

A N
Easy and Compendious
INTRODVCTION
For Reading all sorts of
HISTORIES.
CONTRIVED

In a more facile way then hereto-
fore hath been published;

Out of the Papers of
MATHIAS PRIDEAUX,
Mr. of Arts, and sometime Fellow
of *Exeter Colledge* in
OXFORD.

The Fifth Edition, Corrected and Augmented,
and three usefull Indexes added.

To which is added a *Synopsis of Councils*. By **JOHN**
PRIDEAUX, Regius Professor of Divinity at
Oxford, and Bishop of *Worcester*.

Cicero de Oratore.
*Nescire quid antea quam natus sis acciderit,
Id semper est esse Puerum.*

Printed at **OXFORD**,
By **LEON. LICHFIELD** Printer to the
University, and are to be sold by
JAMES GOOD.

1673.

1875

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 5th Avenue New York

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 5th Avenue New York

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 5th Avenue New York

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 5th Avenue New York

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 5th Avenue New York

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 5th Avenue New York

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 5th Avenue New York

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 5th Avenue New York

D. D.
TO THE
RIGHT WORSHIPFUL
S^R. THOMAS REYNEL.
And the Virtuous Lady
KATHERINE
His *Wife*:

FOR THE USE OF
Their Towardly Young Sonnes
M^R. THOMAS
AND
M^R. HENRY
REYNELL.

D. D.

TO THE

RIGHT WORSHIPFUL

SIR THOMAS REYNOLDS

And the Virtuous Lady

KATHERINE

His Wife:

FOR THE USE OF

Their Tenderly Young Sonnes

M^r THOMAS

AND

M^r HENRY

REYNOLDS



TO THE READER.



Xpect no more here (good Reader) than the Title promiseth, that is, an Introduction, not to rest on as satisfied, but to lead thee to larger Volumnes.

The number of seaven is here used, not out of affection, but experience, as most easy for Memory, which is the prime Scope of this Compendium, to touch at that which may seeme most remarkable, and so to dispose it that it may be best remembred. The whole, consists

To the Reader.

consists of three Tracts, The first of History Ecclesiasticall, Deduced from the Creation of the World to these our times. The Second that is Politicall, ascends no higher then Nimrod (for those Ante Diluvian Dynasties mentioned by some, must be held only Imaginary) & is continued in the like line Downward: Whence the History of Successions begins: With an Instance given in the Successive Government of our own Country. Whereunto a short appendix is added, concerning the History of Professions, as also Natural, Various, and Vaine stories, Poynting only at the heads they may be drawn unto: and in Generall, what is to be thought of them, and so an end.

Some are of the mind, that such an Induction may not only prove a Directory to a beginner, but a Remembrancer to those that have forgotten much they have read, and will take it well to be Prompted at the cheapest rate In the like case it was the resolution of a Writer of our own, Mihi debetur collectionis gratia, tibi habeas electionis materiam,

To the Reader.

am, of what I have collected you may take
your choyce, passe by some, or leave all, My
conclusion is that of the Poet,

si quid novisti rectius istis
Candidus imperti, si non, his utere mecum

If you have found a righter way,
Impart it if you please,
If not take this then for a stay,
And use it at your ease.

The

*The Heads here especially
Trated of are.*

1. **A** Summe of Ten Long-liv'd *Ante-diluvian Patriarchs*.
2. A Brief of the Historical part of the old *Testament*, as farre as the *Apocrypha*.
3. A continuation of it by the line of the *Maccabees*, and their successors, to the Birth of our Saviour.
4. The Life of our Saviour and his Apostles, with a touch of the seventy Disciples, and seven first Deacons.
5. An Epitome of the *Popes* Lives, from the first to this that now Possesseth the Chair.
6. Politicall History deduced from *Nimrod*, by the Four *Monarchies*, to this present Emperour *Ferdinand* the third. And the History of *Succeßions*. With an instance in the History of *Britain*.
7. Directions for *Orderly Reading* of the Histories of *Professions*, Natural *History*, Various *Collections*, and vaine *Romances*, to which all sorts of Imaginable Narrations may be reduced.



CHAP. I.

*Of the Antediluvian Patriarches, or
long-liv'd Fathers before the Flood.*



ISTORY is a Commemoration of things *past*, with the *Circumstances* of *Time* and *Place*, in distinct *Distances*, *Intervals*, or *Dynasties*, by *Lineal descents*, for the readier help of memory, and application.

1. ECCLESIASTICAL.

2. POLITICAL.

3. OF SUCCESSIONS, in States, Countries, or Families.

2. This may either be,

4. OF PROFESSIONS, as the lives of Famous men in any faculty.

5. NATURAL, as that of *Pliny*, &c.

6. VARIOUS, such as we have from *Valerius Maximus*, *Plutarch*, *Ælian*.

7. VAIN, LEGENDARY OR FABULOUS, passed by the name of *Romances*.

3. Ecclesiastical, in iteth especially upon Church matters; and hath precedence before other, in regard of its *Antiquity* *Dignity*, and *directive Certainty*.

A

4. It

4. It falleth within the limits of these Intervals, From the
1. Creation to the end of the Flood. 1657.
 2. Flood to the calling of Abraham. 367.
 3. Calling of Abraham to the departing of the Israelites out of Egypt, 430.
 4. Egyptian Exodus to the building of Solomons Temple, 480.
 6. First Temple to the second erected by Zerobabel, 497.
 6. Second Temple to the Nativity of our Saviour, 529.
 7. Nativity of our Saviour to this present time, 1647.

vid. Grafton
Chron. p. 72.
Alsted. Encyclop.
1. 33.
Chronol. c. 3.
An. M. 1.

5. The first Interval or Distance, from the Creation to the end of the Flood, contains the passages of 1657 years, easily collected out of the First of Genesis, in which we have the ten long lived Fathers in this order,

Gen. 3.

Gen. 4.

Comestor.
Schedel.

D. 15. Sancta
Romana.

M. S. Hele on
the 3 first chap.
of Gen.

Gen. 4. 25.

1. ADAM, happy in his innocency, whilest he so continued in Paradise with his beloved Evah, but that was not long, for its commonly held that *ἡμέρα ἐπὶ ἡμέραν* he lodged not one night there, so suddain was the Serpent's seducing, his Wife's consenting, his yeilding, God's execution. 2. After his expulsion from Paradise he had small comfort of his issue: Cain slew his brother Abel, & was doomed thereupon to be a Vagrant. 3. A lying book called *Lepto Genesis* names Calmana & Dolbora, Adams two eldest Daughters, that became Wives to Cain & Abel their Brethren. But this seems as likely as those Revelations of Adam, set forth by the *Gnosticks*, & the Genealogies of his Sons and Daughters, (which are accounted 30 of either Sex by Comestor) vented by the *Manichees* but condemned by *Gelasius*; & the *Rabbins* tell tales of his first wife Lillis mother to the *Hobgoblins*, *Buxt. Synag. Ind. 4.* Lesse hurtful is that *Dibre Adam*, contrived in a Box of *Simon Starrevant*. Some conceit that Abel slew the very same Serpent the Devil had formerly possessed, to seduce his Mother; but not without a wound in the Heel, before he could bruise his Head. This is manifest that good Abell failing without issue, there was set in his place his Brother

2. SETH

2. SETH, whom the forenamed *Gnosicks* make also a writer, entitling him to seven *Books*, to which they adde seven more of their own. 2. *Josephus* relates that his Sons erected two *Pillars*, the one of *Brick*, the other of *Stone*, to preserve their *Mathematical Speculations* to posterity; upon a Prophecy from *Adam*, that the world should be first *Drowned*, then *Burned*. 3. *Anonymus* upon *Mathew*, mentions another Prophetical writing of his, concerning the *Starre*, that was the *Cynosure* to bring the *Eastern Magi* to Christ. But such *Relations* want warrant. His successor in the holy line was his Son

Antiquit.
l. 1. c. 4.

c. 2,

3. ENOSH. In whose time men began to call upon the name of the Lord, or to call *themselves* by the name of the Lord, or as others render the place, The name of the Lord began to be prophaned. 2. Hence some gather the beginning of *Idolatry*, which others deferre till after the *Flood*. A separation is apparent in this mans dayes, between the prophane *Cainites*, and those Godly *Setheans*. And likely it is, that then began the *Assemblies*, perchance on the *Seventh day*, blessed and hallowed of God for publique Worship. 3. *Belsermine* will needs fetch from hence the original of *Monkery*, but this *Enosh* was married, begot *Sons* and *Daughters*, and amongst them to succeed him

Broughton.
Tremelius.

De Monach.
c. 5.
Gen. 5. 10.

4. CAINAN. Of whom we find nothing *Registered*, but how long he liv'd, and that he begat

5. MAHALALEEL, as he did

6. JARED, and he

7. ENOCH, whose *Prophecies* we have mentioned in the Epistle of St. *Jude*. *Origen*, and the Authour of the *Testament* of the twelve *Patriarchs*, cite divers passages out of them. As, 1. Of the number and names of *Stars*. 2. Of the wooing of *Mortal Beauties*, by the wanton descending *Angells*. 3. Of the *Gyants*, from that brood. 4. Of the death of *Christ* by the *Jews*, and their ruine by it. 5. Of the *Drowning* and *Burning* of the *World*, and more to that purpose. 2. These were not only in the hands of *Origen* and *Tertullian*, but of *S. Hierome*, *Augustine*, *Bede*, and others; notwithstanding *S. An-*

Verf. 14.

fine brands them for counterfeit, and none warrant them.

A.M. 987.
The most part
of them, For
therein they
cannot agree.

Bellarm. de
Pontif. Rom.
L. 3.
Aet. 5.

3. This *Enoch*, the seventh from *Adam*, died not as other men, but after he had spent so many years upon earth as there be dayes in a year, he was translated hence by God, with whom he walked, though he lived in the state of *Marriage*. 4. The *Papists* say, he is reserved alive in *Paradise*, (whence *Adam* was expelled) with his companion *Elias*, who shall both come in person to oppose *Antichrist*, and then be slain of him, then revive, and so at length be taken up into Heaven. This is to quit the *Pope*, from suspicion of being *Antichrist*, seeing *Enoch* and *Elias*, have not yet come in person, to testify against him. *Gobeline Parson* relates, that such a man was found by *Alexander* the Great in the *East-Indies*, lying in a Golden bed, in the *Mountain* of the *Sunne*, who well might be thought to be this *Henoch*. But let them feed on their fancies. The shortnesse of this mans time upon earth, was recompenced by the age of his Son

8. *METHUSALAH*, *מֶתוּשָׁלַח*, the longest liver we read of, for *Adam* and He, takes up all that space between the *Creation* and the *Flood*. 2. His age was 369 yeares; of which he might spend 346 with *Adam* to inform himself, and almost 100 with *Sem*, to teach Posterity. But his longest life had a period before the *Flood*, and a Succesour his Son

Gen. 5. 29.

9. *LAMECH*, Different from that *Lamech* of *Cain's* race, who being a blind Archer, slew his Grandfire *Caine*, and the Boy that led him, for directing him to doe it, if we beleive *Torniclus*, who cites divers *Fathers* to justify this groundlesse *Fancy*. 2. Of this holy *Lamech* is registred, the notable *Prophetical speech* at the birth of his Son

Broughton.

10. *NOAH* (who was to be a comforter to the world by *Rest*, in the greatest extremities, as the name importeth, being derived either from *Nacham*, to Comfort, or *Nuach*, to *Rest*) the last of the ten *Antediluvian Patriarchs*, Out of whose names a great Hebrician hath left this Observation. *Adam* Earthly, *Caine* Possession, *Abel* Vanity, sheweth that all Earthly Possession is *Vanity*. *Seth* may be set in *Abels* place

place, yet not so fixed, but that reason will be, for nameing of his sonne *Enosh*, *Sadman*, or *Sorrowfull*. He begets *Cainan*, *Lamentation*, from him succeeds *Mahalaleel*, a praiser of God. This holds not among all, but *Jered* notes a descending. *Enoch*, that followes in the seaventh place, signifies one dedicated to God among so many wicked. He of the shortest abode here upon earth of all his rank, leaves the longest liver *Methusalah*, whose name speakes thus much, *He dying God sendeth*, whome? *Lamech*, what to doe? his name tels us, to strike, not to destroy all; but as *Noah's* name comforteth, to preserve Gods chosen in rest. This *Noah*, by the Heathens was termed in scorn *Prometheus*, and fained to be chained to *Caucasus* with a *Vulture* feeding on his intralls, in regard of his foretelling the worlds destruction, and providing an *Arke* to escape it, near the mountaine *Caucasus*, 120 yeares before it came. Likewise he is called *Ogyges*, for opening a gate for the preservation of Mankind. *Saturne*, as being the worlds seed or seminarie. *Hercules*, the publique Breeder. *Deucalion*, in whose time fell the great *Inundation*, described by *Ovid*. *Janus Bifrons*, that found *Wine*, and look'd into both Worlds, both before and after the *Flood*. For to this *Flood* have reference, all the *Heathenish* great *Inundations*. To this purpose runnes the Verse in *Ensebius*,

Sol & Osyris idem, Dionysius, Orus, Apollo.
All those in truth were but the same,
And differ only in the name.

Which may be gathered from *Plutarch*, who affirms that *Deucalion* sent a *Dove* to try whether the waters were dried. This *Flood* lasted a whole year, which confirms, that in the *long-lived-Fathers*, their yeares were *Solar* and not *Lunar*, or *Monthes*, as some have imagined.

2. **C**ontemporary in this *Interval*, were the line of *Cain*, amongst whom we have. 1. The first City *Enoch*.
2. *Poligamy* brought in by *Lamech*, who being a blind Archer

Gen. 4.

Hartman.
Schedel.

Gen. 6. 2.

cher is said to have slain his great Grandfire *Cain*, and the Lad that led him for misdirecting him. 3. *Jabel*, the Father of *Tent-making*, and *Hearding Cattell*. 4. *Jubal*, for instrumental Musick. 5. *Tubal-Cain*, the first forger of *Brasse & Iron*. 6. And some say his sister *Naamah* began *Carding*, *Spinning* to cover *nakedness*, rather then with *Fig-leaves*, or with *Beasts skins*. 7. Likely is that amongst the *Poets*, the Garden of *Adonis*, might have relation to this in *Eden*; *Nector & Ambrosius* to the *Tree of Life*. *Euripides* wounding by a *Serpent*, to the *Serpent* poysoning our Mother *Eve*. *Mercury*, *Apollo & Vulcan*, to *Jabal*, *Jubal*, and *Tubal-Cain*. *Venus*, to *Naamah*. Their *ἀποθέωσις*, or *God-making* to the translation of *Enoch*. Their *God-wenching*, to the dissolute doings between the Sons of *God*, and the Daughters of *Men*. Which things they might have by hear-say, and work on at their pleasure, to be noted by the way, not insisted upon.

Matters of Enquiry, and Discourse.

1. The World began in *Spring* or *Autumne*?
2. The Seat of *Paradise* may be punctually assigned?
3. *Abel* slew the same *Serpent*, the Diavel had abused to seduce his Mother?
4. *Enoch* and *Elias* be preserved in *Paradise* to come against *Anti-Christ* and to be slain by him?
5. The Book of his *Prophecies* extant among the *Fathers*, might passe for authentick?
6. *Cain* were slain by *Lamech*, his Grand-child a blind Archer?
7. *Methusalah* dyed before the *Flood*?



CHAP. II.

The Interval of the Noachians.

HE second *Distance* takes its rise from the An. Mund. end of the *Flood* to the calling of *Abraham*, 1657. for the space of 367 yeares; gathered out of *Gen. II. 26.*

2. In which succeed

I SEM, the middle son of *Noah*, as some contend, but prefer'd before the Elder *Japhet*, and the Youngest *Cham*. 2. He is thought by the Jewes to be *Melchizedeck*, that brought provision to *Abraham* and his company at their return from their victory against the four *East-erne Kings*: which is strongly opposed by some latter writers. 3. In the distribution of the world after the *Flood*. *Asia* fell to his share, and his posterities; from whence 'tis likely that they spread themselves *Eastward*, and so rouded the earth, that way to people *America*; as on the *West*, they left *Palestina* and those Coasts to *Cham's* issue, the *Cananites*, whose proper portion was *Africk*, as *Japhets* was *Europe*, and the *Isles*: *Sem's* Successor was

Junius.

Gen. 14.

Broughton.

*Cuneus.
Moulin.*

2. ARPHAXAD, younger Brother (as it should seem) to *Elam* and *Ashur*, from whom descended the *Persians*, and *Assyrians*. *Abulensis* out of *Comestor*, and *Methodius*, mentions one *Jonithus* or *Jonichus*, begotten of *Noah* 100 yeares after the *Flood*, who informed the *Easterlings* in *Astronomy*, Prophesied of the four *Monarchies*, and put *Nimrod* his forward *Scholer* first to take state upon him. His Picture you may have in *Chronica Chronicorum*, as also of *Persia*, *Chathafua*, and *Funda*, *Sem*, *Ham*, and *Japhets* wives. But these *Monkish Figments*, have lesse shew of truth, then the foisting in here

here of *Cainan* by the Greeks to be *Arphaxads* Son, whom all the Hebrews omit, and rank in the next place

3. **S A L A H**, He is said to have built *Salem*, by *Camestor*, and by others, (upon the passage of his Father *Arphaxad* over the River *Tygris*, to set himself with his Family in *Chaldea*) to have named his Son

Gen. 11.

4. **H E B E R**; From this man, his posterity were intituled *Hebrews*. In his time fell out a double division, first of *Tongues*, then of the *Original Hebrew*, and upon foresight of these divisions amongst others nameth his Son

Gen. 10. 15.

5. **P E L E G**. In whose time these divisions fell out. He begets

Luke 3.

6. **R E U**. Of whom we read nothing else but that he begate

C. 24. 2.

Judith. 5. 7.

7. **S A R U G**, whom St. *Luke* termeth *Saruch*, following therein the *Septuagint*. His successor was

8. **N A H O R**, (tainted with Idolatrous Leaven) as appears by *Joskuah's* confession, and *Achior's* Declaration, leaves behind him at *Ur* of the *Chaldeans*

Gen. 12. 1.

A.M. 2020.

9. **T E R A H**. He had 3 Sons, *Haran*, *Nabor*, and *Abram*, but upon *Harans* death in *Ur* of the *Chaldeans*, whether burnt by Fire, which faithful *Abram* escaped (as the *Jewish* tradition delivers it) or caused by some other meanes, he removes from *Ur* to *Charran*, in *Mesopotamia* with all his Family, (it should seem upon his Son *Abrams* motion, who had his call from God) and dyes there. His Family at his death stood thus disposed. *Haran* that dyed before him left behind him one Son named *Lot*, and two Daughters *Milcha* and *Ischa*. *Milcha* was taken to Wife by her Vncle *Nabor*, who settled in that place. But *Ischa* (who should seem to be termed *Sarai* for her *Beauty* and *Honswivery*) was married to the great Father

10. **A B R A M**, Of whose travels from *Charran* to *Canaan*, and from thence to *Aegypt* and *Gerar*. 2. Of his *Victories* against the four *Eastern Kings*. 3. His domestic troubles, by meanes of the dissention between his Wife

Wife *Sarah*, and her Maid *Hagar*. 4. His *Circumcision* by Gods appointment, 5. His entertaining of *Angels* 6. Receiving a Sonne from *Sarah* past teeming, his readinesse to sacrifice him when God commanded, 7. His second marriage and issue by *Keturah*, and other passages of note, the Scripture sufficiently sets down, from whence other Authours have it. He is thought to be the first instructor of the *Egyptians* in good *Learning*, who before were ignorant. He ever relyed in this sure ground; that there was one God the Creator of all things, and that all happinesse came from his good pleasure, not from any strength or worth of our own. A Book called *Ietxira* is Fathered upon him, but the imposture is manifest, and the peece thought to be *R. Akibah's*. The rest of his Children otherwise provided for; his Son *Isaac* is left to continue the holy Line, the foreman of the next Interval.

From *Gen. 12.*
to the eight v.
cap. 25.

2. **C**ontemporary with this Period, are reckoned 1. The building of the *Tower of Babel*. 2. The introducing of diverse *Languages*. 3. the Peopling of the World by *Noah's* Posterity. 4. The Foundation of the *Assyrian Monarchy* in *Nimrod*, *Ninus* and *Semiramis*. 5. The Overthrow of the four *Easterne Kings*, by *Abram* and his 318 Household servants. 6. The Destruction from heaven of *Sodome* and *Gomorrhah*, with other Cities of the Plain by Fire and Brimstone. 7. The Incestuous Originall of the *Moabites* and *Ammonites*, and Bastard-brood of the *Ismaelites*. Also the *Poets Ship*, *Argos*, and *Gigantomachia* the Gyants Warre with their Gods, may have reference to *Noahs Arke* and the *Builders of Babel*.

Gen. 18. & 19.

Discourse hereupon may be,


3. Whether

1. The Flood drowned *Paradise* ?
2. The Ark could contain all sorts of *Beasts*, and *Fowle* , with sufficient provision for them for a year , besides *Noah* and his Family ?
3. *Sem* were *Noah's* Eldest Sonne , and the same with *Melchizedec* ?
4. His Posterity by an Easterne passage Peopled *America* ?
5. *Hebrew* were the only Tongue spoken before the Confusion at *Babel* ?
6. *Abram* were the first that had his name changed , the first Victorious Leader in the *Warres*, the first Professour of *Liberall Sciences* , the first *Circumcised* , and the first Purchaser of *Land* we read of ?
7. His *Revelations* mentioned by *Epiphanius*, and his *Assumption* cited by *Origen* , and the Booke *Jetzirah* put upon him, be *frivolous* and *fabulous* ?



CHAP. III.

Of the Israelites.

I.  HE third *Distance* is from *Abraham*, to the departing of *Israel* from *Egypt*; and containeth the space of 430 yeares, *Gal.* 3, 17.

2. In which succeeds,

1. I S A A C, the promised seed given A.M. 2120.
to *Abraham* and *Sarah* in their old Age. 2. He was forced by Famine to forsake *Canaan*, and relieve himself with King *Abimelech* in *Gerar*, as his Father had formerly done; where God gave increase of *Seed*, a 100 for one. 3. By Gen. 26. 12.
distrusting God's protection, he denyed *Rebecca* to be his Wife, (as *Abraham* formerly had done *Sarah*.) But the plot was discovered by *Abimelech*, and he reprov'd for it, and sent away safely. 4. Notorious is his *strange deliverance* from being *Sacrificed* by his Father, and the birth of his twins *Esau* and *Jacob*, of which Gen. 22.

2. J A C O B, the younger got the *Birth-right* from *Esau* by purchase of a trifle, and the *Blessing* by a *stratagem*, Gen. 27. & 19.
2. Thereupon to avoid his Brothers revenge, he fled into *Mesopotamia* to his Vncle *Laban*, and married both his *Daughters*, blear-eyed *Leah*, and fair *Rachel*. 3. Thence after hard service, having gotten many *Children* and *Goods*, he returns unto *Canaan*; and is reconciled by Gods mercy in the way to his Brother *Esau*; who came out with 400 men to doe him a *Mischeife*. 4. After many *Afflictions* in *Canaan* by the deflowring his only Daughter *Dinah*, by the murdering thereupon of the *Sichemites*, by his rash Sonnes *Simeon* and *Levi*; by the untowardly matching of his Sonne

Gen. 46. 27.

Judah, his *Rachel's* death in *Child-birth*, and the like, which the Scripture hath at large; Through envy of his Brethren, *Joseph* was sold into *Egypt*. 5. Where after much sorrow, he was at length advanced to be *cheife Governour*, and by that meanes preserved his *Father* and *Brethren*, in a most dangerous time of *Famine*. 6. *Jacob* and his Family of 70 persons, repaire to *Joseph* in *Egypt*, where he provided plentifully for them in *Goshen*. 7. *Jacob* broken with age, (after he had bestowed upon his Sonnes a *Propheticall blessing*) dyes in *Egypt*, but was honourably translated thence by *Joseph*, and his retinue, to be buried with his *Father* at *Mackpelah*, in *Canaan*.

His third Sonne,

Gen. 46.

1.Chron. 9.

3. *LEVI* Succeeds, for the *Pierstly Dignity*. Of him besides, we have nothing singular; As also of his Sonne,

4. *COHATH*, who descended with his *Grand-Father*, and *Father* into *Egypt*, where he begat,

Exod. 1. 16.

Exod. 2. 1.

5. *AMRAM*, in whose time the persecution was hot, through the cruel Law of *Pharaoh Amenophis*, for slaying all the *Male children*, as soone as they were born. He married *Jacobed*, a Daughter of *Levi*, and had by her first a Daughter, whom he called *Miriam*, from the bitter *Affliction* which they suffered; then a Sonne, *Aaron*, who afterward was the first solemnly consecrated *High Priest* of the *Israelites*. Then,

6. *MOSES*, of whose miraculous preservation, and Education in *Pharaoh Chenchres* Court. 2. Flying from thence, and sojourning with *Jethro* in *Midian*, and marrying *Zipporah*, *Jethro's* Daughter. 3. Returning thence by God's *Especially Commission*, and negotiating with *Pharaoh*, for the Deliverance of his Brethren, which at last was accomplished after *Ten Plagues* upon *Egypt*, and *Pharaohs* drowning.

A.M. 2460

Aprilis 15.

4. Troubles in the *Wildernesse*. 5. Receiving the Law in *Horeb*. 6. Setting Church Discipline, 7. Victories over *Arad*, *Ameleck*, *Sehon*, and *Og*, in his passage towards *Canaan*; Death in mount *Nebo*, with all circumstances, the Scripture is most copious; By the *By*, we read of him in other

Authors

Authors, that his *foster Mother* was the *Princessse Thermutis*, *Bitia*, or *Zerris Pharaohs* daughter. 2. That *Balaam*, *Iob*, and *Jethro* were at that time *Pharaohs Counsellors*, who when the child trampled *Pharaohs Crown* under his feet, *Balaam* said it presaged *destruction* to the State, *Job*, would have something *determined* against him, but *Jethro* said it was but a childish trick, and therefore not to be regarded. Whence those three speed afterward accordingly, *Balaam* was *slaine*, *Job* *afflicted*, and *Jethro* made happy by *Moses's* affinity 4. The *Jewes* say, he *begg'd* one *play-day* in the *week*, for his *Countrywen*; and that fell out by miracle to be the *Jewish Sabbaoth*. 5. *Josephus* shews how he *overthrew* the King of *Æthiopia*, and married his daughter *Tharbis*, that fell in love with him. 6. *Lyra* hath from a *Rabbin* the *com-* *Antiquit. lin.*
bate he had with *Og* the *Gyant* of *Basan*, but these things *8. cap. 9.*
are *Apocrypha*. 7. The *Pentateuch* we have of his, which may claime the *Title de Originibus*, above all other writings, being the first extant of *uncontroulable certainty*, some say *Joseph*, other that *Moses* was the same with *Mercurius Trismegistus*, of the *Ægyptians*, he is termed *ἱεραγυς* in the fragment we have of *Orpheus*, which agrees well with his name drawn out of the *waters*. *Scalig.* *In Hymno.*

2. **C**ontemporary with this period (besides the obscure Kings of the *Assyrian Monarchy* mentioned by *Africanus*, *Eusebius*, the forger *Annius Viterbiensis*, and others) fall in 1. The foundation of the *Druides*, repaired unto for determining of all controversies amongst the *Celts*. 2. The great floods of *Ogyges*. And (248 yeares after) that other in the time of *Deucalion*, which almost dtowned *Greece*. 3. *Promethus* and *Atlas* his brother the ancient *starre-gazers*. 4. *Iannes* and *Iambres*, with *Balaam* the great *Magicians*. 5. *Cecrops* of *Athens*, from whom we have *Plinius Nat. Hist. l. 7. c. 5. 6.*
Phaeton, that set the world on fire. 6. *Bacchus* and *Apis*, or *Serapis* the *Idoll* of the *Ægyptians*. 7. The story of *Job*, whom some think to have been the same with *Joab*, of the *Gen. 36. 33.*
line of *Esau*. vid. *Torneel. Bellarm.*

INQUIRIES.


1. The sale of *Eſau's* Birth-right were legall, he having it not in poſſeſſion ?
 2. A bleſſing gotten by *circumvention*, and *lying*, be fit for imitation ?
 3. *Jacobs* marrying of *two ſiſters*, and uſing their Maidens for *Concubines*, may be excuſed ?
 3. Whether 4. There be any certainty in the Art of *One-rocritiques* or divination by Dreams ?
 5. *Pharaohs* Magitians did true miracles ?
 6. Moſes his *Æthiopian expedition* may paſſe for truth ?
 7. *Balaam* had his Propheſies from God : or his *Aſſe* underſtood what he ſpake ?
-
-

CAP.



CHAP. IV.

Of Judges.

1.  HE Fourth *distance* is extended, from the departing of the *Israelites* from *Egypt*, to the building of *Solomons* Temple, for the space of 450 years. 1. *Kings* 6. 1.

2. In it are two Dynasties } 1. *Judges*.
 } 2. *Kings*.

That of *Judges* followeth in this Line,

1. *JOSHUA* the Conquerour, who by the overthrow of 2492 one and thirty Kings, settled the *Israelites* in the promised Land, and divided it amongst them according to their Tribes, with *Eleazar* the high Priest *Aarons* successor. 2. He is thought to have written the last chapter of *Deuteronomy*, and his own *acts*, containing the space of *fourteen* years. *Seven* spent in the conquest, wherein diverse of the *Canaanites* fled for fear and settled themselves in *Africk*, which is gathered by a *Pillar* mentioned by *Procopius* that expressed so much; as also by the *Harmony* of the *punick dialect* with the *Hebrew*, as appears by the fragment of *Gibberish* by *Plantus* in *Pennulo*, and diverse words in *St. Augustine*: And the other *seven* in the division of the Land. 3. With *Eleazarus* the high Priest, he held the first Councell in *Si-Josh. 24.* chem, for abolishing *strange Worship*, and burying *Josephs* bones. 4. He settled the Tabernacle in *Shiloh*; where it rested 369 years, till *Eli's* time; dyes honourably, being a type of *Christ*, whose name *JESUS* he carried. To him succeeds

2. *OTMONIEL*, who (after they of *Judah* and the *Simeonites*

Judges 1.

Simeonites had cut off *Adonibezeks* thumbes, and great toes, as he had served 70 other Kings) led the *Israelites* against *Cusha rishathaim* King of *Mesopotamia*, whom he overthrew, and settled peace amongst his Countrymen, till his dying day.

Ib. 3.

His successor was

Ib.

3. *EHUD*, that slew *Eglon* with his Left-hand dagger, by a stratagem, and so delivered his Country from the thraldome of the *Moabites*, who oppressed them by reason of their Idolatry.

After him was

4. *SHAMGAR*, the son of *Anath*, who slew of the *Philistims* 600 men with an *Oxe goade*; and he also delivered *Israel*, but they relapsing againe quickly fell into the hands of *Jabin* King of *Canaan*: notwithstanding upon their repentance were delivered by the Counsell and Valour of

Ib. 4.

5. *BARAK* and *Deborah*. This *Jabin* was a redoubted Prince, the rather by the successfull exploits of his General *Sisera*, and the terriblenesse of his 900 Iron Charriots. 2. But all this avails not, when God ariseth to defend his own cause. The host is discomfited, *Sisera* slain, by *Jael* a weak woman, to whose tent he fled for shelter. *Israel* sinnes again, and thereby drew the *Midianites* upon them.

Ib. 6.

6. *GIDEON* then is raised, who miraculously discomfites them, with the slaughter of four of their Princes; and punishing of these faithlesse *Israelites* that refused to aide him. 2. He refused the government offered him for himself, and his Posterity, stained his former acts by the Idolatry of the *Ephod* made by him, which became the destruction of his house, notwithstanding he had seventy Sonnes lawfully begotten. For

Ib. 8.

7. *ABIMELECH* his Bastard, slew them all save one, upon one stone, then took the government upon himself, was the destruction of the *Sichemites*, that were his advancers, but at the Siege of *Thebez*, had his scull crakt by the hand of a woman, who threw a peice of milstone upon him, but to prevent the disgrace of being slain by a Woman, his

Ib. 9.

Squire

Squire thrust him through by his own command.

8. T O L A of *Isachar* takes the government, his residence was in *Shamir* in mount *Ephraim*; nothing is Chronickled of him, but that after 23 years managing the State, he left it to

9. J A I R the *Gileadite*, he supported it the better by lb. c. 10. reason of his *thirty sons*, who were Lords of so many several *Cities*, bearing the names of *Havoth-Jair* in *Gilead*, 2. But when *Idolatry* crept in again amongst them, their enemies got quickly a hand over them; of these the *Ammonites* most pinched the *Gileadites*; who after acknowledgment of their faults, sent for

10. J E P H T H A H their banished Countryman to be lb. 11. their *Leader*. 2. He, after some expostulations of unkindness, undertakes the *charge*, sends two noble *Embassies* to the *Ammonites*, to justify the right of his cause, and declares the wrong they did him. 3. Upon the refusal of his *demands*, he joynes Battle with them. 4. Makes a rash *vow* that if he proved victorious, he would sacrifice the *first thing*, that at his safe return to his own house, should meet him, this proved to be his *only Child and Daughter*. 5. He lb. 12. overcomes, performs his *vow*, and afterward being quarrelled with by the *Ephraimites*, cut off of them 42000, which were discerned by pronouncing *Sibboleth* for *Shibboleth*. His successor was

11. I B Z A N of *Bethleem*, much strengthened by his *thirty sons* and *thirty daughters*, who linked him in a large *Affinity*, Then lb.

12. E L O N of *Zabulon* took the government, who after ten years left it to

13. A B D O N, noted for his *fourty sons*, and *thirty Nephews*, that rode on threescore and ten *Asses-coltes*, which argued him to be a man of great Estate and Honour, yet in strength much inferiour to

14. S A M P S O N, *Manoah's* son of *Dan*, by a wife that had been formerly *Barren*. 2. In setting forth his strange *Birth*, foretold his Parents by an *Angel*, his incredible

1b. from chap.
13. to 17.

strength, his love, with the *successes* thereof, his wonderful *plagueing* the *Philistins*; his *betraying*, death *drawn* upon himself to be revenged of his enemies that had put out his eyes, and used him with all extremity and disgrace, the text of *Scripture* is copious; After him we read of no *Judge* until

15. *EL* 1's time, but in the *interim* have *three* notable stories, the First of the *Danites*, surprising the loose inhabitants of *Laiſh*: and the taking away *Micha's* image, and *Levite*, which was the *Original* of the *Idolatri* that long after plagued *Israel*. 2. Of the odious abuse of the *Levites Concubine*, and his horrible *revenge*, which was like to be the utter ruine of the *Benjamites*, that maintained the villany. The 3. Of the travels of *Naomi* and *Ruth*, with the *happy issue* at length, after so great distresses. 1. This *Ely* was the High-Priest, a good man, but had debosht Sonnes, to whom being too much *indulgent*, they were their own ruine, and their Fathers *Breakneck*,

1. SAM. 2.

To him succeeds his servant

16. *SAMUEL*, Obtained of God by his Mother *Hannah* after many yeares *barrenesse*. 2. He settled the *Church* and *Common-wealth*, much shattered by the loosenesse of *Ely's* time. Kept his yearly *Affises* in *Beſbel*, *Gilgal*, and *Mispah*, beside his more particular deciding *causes* at home in *Ramah*. 3. His Sonnes *Joel* and *Abiah* degenerate from their Fathers *Piety* and *Integrity*, Thereupon the people require a King. *Saul* of *Benjamin* is annointed, and so the State is altered. 4. The Priests that concurred with these were 1. *Aaron*, 2. *Eleazar*, 3. *Phineas*, 4. *Abisua*, 5. *Borchi*, 6. *Ozis*, 7. *Ely*. *Samuel* was only a Prophet of the Tribe of *Levy*. He is supposed to have written the Books of *Judges*, *Ruth*, and a great part of the first of *Samuel*.

2. **W**ith this distance concur 1. The civil Wars with the *Benjamites*, in which there fell on both sides 65100 in the field, with the utter destruction of men, women and children, in all the *Cities* of the *Benjamites*, and of *Jabel-gilead*, except 400 *Virgins*. 2. The beginning of the *Jubiles*

Jubiles of the *Jews*, and *Olympiads*, of the *Greeks*. 3. The *fix servitudes* of the *Israelites*, by reason of their *Idolatry* and their *deliverance*, upon their repentance. 4. The *Carta Magna* of *Amphition* for preserving the *Græcian Liberties*. 5. The drunken brawl between the *Lapithes* and *Centaur*s, with the expedition of the *Argonauts*, to *Cholcos* for the *Golden Fleece* under *Jason*. 6. The wars of *Thebes* and *Troy*, set forth so largely by *Poets*. 7. Together with the acts of *Hercules*, *Theseus*, *Cadmus*, *Bellerophon*, *Perseus*. The rapes of *Proserpina*, *Europa*, *Helena*, *Dedalus* flight from *Creet*, with his son *Icarus*, that by mounting too high was drowned. Where note that most of the *Antiquities* of the *Heathen* come not so high as *Sampson*.

Jub. 2500.
Olymp. 3174.

V. C. 3198.

2714.

Troy sacked
2767.
Cadmus in-
creaseth greek
letters 2520.

3. Whether
1. Divers of the *Canaanites*, fled from *Josuah*, and seated themselves in *Africk*?
 2. *Oaths* bind, which are procured by *circumvention*, as that to the *Gibeonites*?
 3. The whole frame of *Heaven*, staid at the standing of the *Sun* in *Josuah's* time?
 4. *Jephtha* sacrificed his Daughter, by putting her to death?
 5. *Sampsons* killing himself be imitable or excusable?
 6. *Ely* or his *Sons*, were more to be blamed, they for their dissoluteness, or he for suffering it?
 7. The *Practice*, or *Prerogatives* of *Kings*, are set down, 1. *Sam.* 8?

The second *Dynasty* intercepts those *Kings* who had *Israel* intire under their government.

In this manner,

1. **S**AUL the Sonne of *Kish*, of an eminent house in *Benjamin*. 2. He sent to seek his Fathers Asses stumbled upon a Kingdom. 3. He was a goodly man, higher then

2876.

1 Sam. 10. 25.

- any of the People from the shoulders upward, Annoynted by *Samuel*, and applauded by all the States in a Solemn Parliament at *Mispah*. 4. At the first entry he quitted himself nobly, in raising the siege at *Jabesh Gilead*, with the overthrow of the *Ammonites*. But his incroaching upon the *Priests Office* to sacrifice, and sparing of *Agag* with the *Amalakites*, contrary to Gods expresse command; outed him of Gods favour, and gave way for an evil spirit to vex him. 5. The valour of brave Prince *Jonathan*, and his faithfull friendship to his brother-in law *David*, cover in a manner the Fathers exorbitances. 6. Being left to himself in his latter time, nothing thrives with him. He grew jealous of his Son-in-Law and Subject *David* most barbarously murdered *Abimelech* the High-Priest with 85 persons that did wear a *Linnen Ephod*, and destroyed *Nob* the *Priests City*, with all that belonged to it. Consults with a *Witch* at *Endor*, and last of all Kills himself in Mount *Gilboa*, leaving his Carcasse to the *Philistims*, and his kingdom to
2. D A V I D the son of *Jesse*, of the tribe of *Judah*, a man after Gods own heart, designed before, and annointed to that purpose. 2. He first grew famous by the overthrow of *Goliath*, in single combate, and thereupon after the bringing in for a vantage, three hundred fore-skins of the *Philistims*, he married *Michal*, *Sauls* Daughter, who conveyed him with her brother *Jonathan*, from her Fathers fury. 3. His entrance into the kingdom was strongly withstood by *Ishbosheths* hereditary Title, and valiant *Abner*; but those cut off, all willingly fell to him without farther questioning. 4. After his once settling, his first care was for Religion, to bring in the *Ark* of God from *Kiriath-jearim*, *Obed Edoms* house, to place it in *Sion*, a more publick and consecrated place. And not therewith satisfied, he plots to build a Temple for it, but forbidden by *Nathan*, notwithstanding makes plentiful provision for his successor to perform it, with the lesse trouble and charge. He held the second Council for ordering Divine Service, 5. His thankful kindness to *Me-*
phibosheth
- Ib. 1b. any of the People from the shoulders upward, Annoynted by *Samuel*, and applauded by all the States in a Solemn Parliament at *Mispah*. 4. At the first entry he quitted himself nobly, in raising the siege at *Jabesh Gilead*, with the overthrow of the *Ammonites*. But his incroaching upon the *Priests Office* to sacrifice, and sparing of *Agag* with the *Amalakites*, contrary to Gods expresse command; outed him of Gods favour, and gave way for an evil spirit to vex him. 5. The valour of brave Prince *Jonathan*, and his faithfull friendship to his brother-in law *David*, cover in a manner the Fathers exorbitances. 6. Being left to himself in his latter time, nothing thrives with him. He grew jealous of his Son-in-Law and Subject *David* most barbarously murdered *Abimelech* the High-Priest with 85 persons that did wear a *Linnen Ephod*, and destroyed *Nob* the *Priests City*, with all that belonged to it. Consults with a *Witch* at *Endor*, and last of all Kills himself in Mount *Gilboa*, leaving his Carcasse to the *Philistims*, and his kingdom to
- Ib. 13. 2. D A V I D the son of *Jesse*, of the tribe of *Judah*, a man after Gods own heart, designed before, and annointed to that purpose. 2. He first grew famous by the overthrow of *Goliath*, in single combate, and thereupon after the bringing in for a vantage, three hundred fore-skins of the *Philistims*, he married *Michal*, *Sauls* Daughter, who conveyed him with her brother *Jonathan*, from her Fathers fury. 3. His entrance into the kingdom was strongly withstood by *Ishbosheths* hereditary Title, and valiant *Abner*; but those cut off, all willingly fell to him without farther questioning. 4. After his once settling, his first care was for Religion, to bring in the *Ark* of God from *Kiriath-jearim*, *Obed Edoms* house, to place it in *Sion*, a more publick and consecrated place. And not therewith satisfied, he plots to build a Temple for it, but forbidden by *Nathan*, notwithstanding makes plentiful provision for his successor to perform it, with the lesse trouble and charge. He held the second Council for ordering Divine Service, 5. His thankful kindness to *Me-*
phibosheth
- Ib. 15. 2. D A V I D the son of *Jesse*, of the tribe of *Judah*, a man after Gods own heart, designed before, and annointed to that purpose. 2. He first grew famous by the overthrow of *Goliath*, in single combate, and thereupon after the bringing in for a vantage, three hundred fore-skins of the *Philistims*, he married *Michal*, *Sauls* Daughter, who conveyed him with her brother *Jonathan*, from her Fathers fury. 3. His entrance into the kingdom was strongly withstood by *Ishbosheths* hereditary Title, and valiant *Abner*; but those cut off, all willingly fell to him without farther questioning. 4. After his once settling, his first care was for Religion, to bring in the *Ark* of God from *Kiriath-jearim*, *Obed Edoms* house, to place it in *Sion*, a more publick and consecrated place. And not therewith satisfied, he plots to build a Temple for it, but forbidden by *Nathan*, notwithstanding makes plentiful provision for his successor to perform it, with the lesse trouble and charge. He held the second Council for ordering Divine Service, 5. His thankful kindness to *Me-*
phibosheth
- Ib. 22. 18. 2. D A V I D the son of *Jesse*, of the tribe of *Judah*, a man after Gods own heart, designed before, and annointed to that purpose. 2. He first grew famous by the overthrow of *Goliath*, in single combate, and thereupon after the bringing in for a vantage, three hundred fore-skins of the *Philistims*, he married *Michal*, *Sauls* Daughter, who conveyed him with her brother *Jonathan*, from her Fathers fury. 3. His entrance into the kingdom was strongly withstood by *Ishbosheths* hereditary Title, and valiant *Abner*; but those cut off, all willingly fell to him without farther questioning. 4. After his once settling, his first care was for Religion, to bring in the *Ark* of God from *Kiriath-jearim*, *Obed Edoms* house, to place it in *Sion*, a more publick and consecrated place. And not therewith satisfied, he plots to build a Temple for it, but forbidden by *Nathan*, notwithstanding makes plentiful provision for his successor to perform it, with the lesse trouble and charge. He held the second Council for ordering Divine Service, 5. His thankful kindness to *Me-*
phibosheth
- Ib. 28. 2. D A V I D the son of *Jesse*, of the tribe of *Judah*, a man after Gods own heart, designed before, and annointed to that purpose. 2. He first grew famous by the overthrow of *Goliath*, in single combate, and thereupon after the bringing in for a vantage, three hundred fore-skins of the *Philistims*, he married *Michal*, *Sauls* Daughter, who conveyed him with her brother *Jonathan*, from her Fathers fury. 3. His entrance into the kingdom was strongly withstood by *Ishbosheths* hereditary Title, and valiant *Abner*; but those cut off, all willingly fell to him without farther questioning. 4. After his once settling, his first care was for Religion, to bring in the *Ark* of God from *Kiriath-jearim*, *Obed Edoms* house, to place it in *Sion*, a more publick and consecrated place. And not therewith satisfied, he plots to build a Temple for it, but forbidden by *Nathan*, notwithstanding makes plentiful provision for his successor to perform it, with the lesse trouble and charge. He held the second Council for ordering Divine Service, 5. His thankful kindness to *Me-*
phibosheth
- Ib. 31. 4. 2. D A V I D the son of *Jesse*, of the tribe of *Judah*, a man after Gods own heart, designed before, and annointed to that purpose. 2. He first grew famous by the overthrow of *Goliath*, in single combate, and thereupon after the bringing in for a vantage, three hundred fore-skins of the *Philistims*, he married *Michal*, *Sauls* Daughter, who conveyed him with her brother *Jonathan*, from her Fathers fury. 3. His entrance into the kingdom was strongly withstood by *Ishbosheths* hereditary Title, and valiant *Abner*; but those cut off, all willingly fell to him without farther questioning. 4. After his once settling, his first care was for Religion, to bring in the *Ark* of God from *Kiriath-jearim*, *Obed Edoms* house, to place it in *Sion*, a more publick and consecrated place. And not therewith satisfied, he plots to build a Temple for it, but forbidden by *Nathan*, notwithstanding makes plentiful provision for his successor to perform it, with the lesse trouble and charge. He held the second Council for ordering Divine Service, 5. His thankful kindness to *Me-*
phibosheth
2890. 2. D A V I D the son of *Jesse*, of the tribe of *Judah*, a man after Gods own heart, designed before, and annointed to that purpose. 2. He first grew famous by the overthrow of *Goliath*, in single combate, and thereupon after the bringing in for a vantage, three hundred fore-skins of the *Philistims*, he married *Michal*, *Sauls* Daughter, who conveyed him with her brother *Jonathan*, from her Fathers fury. 3. His entrance into the kingdom was strongly withstood by *Ishbosheths* hereditary Title, and valiant *Abner*; but those cut off, all willingly fell to him without farther questioning. 4. After his once settling, his first care was for Religion, to bring in the *Ark* of God from *Kiriath-jearim*, *Obed Edoms* house, to place it in *Sion*, a more publick and consecrated place. And not therewith satisfied, he plots to build a Temple for it, but forbidden by *Nathan*, notwithstanding makes plentiful provision for his successor to perform it, with the lesse trouble and charge. He held the second Council for ordering Divine Service, 5. His thankful kindness to *Me-*
phibosheth
- 1 Sam. 16. 14. 2. D A V I D the son of *Jesse*, of the tribe of *Judah*, a man after Gods own heart, designed before, and annointed to that purpose. 2. He first grew famous by the overthrow of *Goliath*, in single combate, and thereupon after the bringing in for a vantage, three hundred fore-skins of the *Philistims*, he married *Michal*, *Sauls* Daughter, who conveyed him with her brother *Jonathan*, from her Fathers fury. 3. His entrance into the kingdom was strongly withstood by *Ishbosheths* hereditary Title, and valiant *Abner*; but those cut off, all willingly fell to him without farther questioning. 4. After his once settling, his first care was for Religion, to bring in the *Ark* of God from *Kiriath-jearim*, *Obed Edoms* house, to place it in *Sion*, a more publick and consecrated place. And not therewith satisfied, he plots to build a Temple for it, but forbidden by *Nathan*, notwithstanding makes plentiful provision for his successor to perform it, with the lesse trouble and charge. He held the second Council for ordering Divine Service, 5. His thankful kindness to *Me-*
phibosheth
- 1 Sam. 6. 2. D A V I D the son of *Jesse*, of the tribe of *Judah*, a man after Gods own heart, designed before, and annointed to that purpose. 2. He first grew famous by the overthrow of *Goliath*, in single combate, and thereupon after the bringing in for a vantage, three hundred fore-skins of the *Philistims*, he married *Michal*, *Sauls* Daughter, who conveyed him with her brother *Jonathan*, from her Fathers fury. 3. His entrance into the kingdom was strongly withstood by *Ishbosheths* hereditary Title, and valiant *Abner*; but those cut off, all willingly fell to him without farther questioning. 4. After his once settling, his first care was for Religion, to bring in the *Ark* of God from *Kiriath-jearim*, *Obed Edoms* house, to place it in *Sion*, a more publick and consecrated place. And not therewith satisfied, he plots to build a Temple for it, but forbidden by *Nathan*, notwithstanding makes plentiful provision for his successor to perform it, with the lesse trouble and charge. He held the second Council for ordering Divine Service, 5. His thankful kindness to *Me-*
phibosheth
- Ib. 7. 2. D A V I D the son of *Jesse*, of the tribe of *Judah*, a man after Gods own heart, designed before, and annointed to that purpose. 2. He first grew famous by the overthrow of *Goliath*, in single combate, and thereupon after the bringing in for a vantage, three hundred fore-skins of the *Philistims*, he married *Michal*, *Sauls* Daughter, who conveyed him with her brother *Jonathan*, from her Fathers fury. 3. His entrance into the kingdom was strongly withstood by *Ishbosheths* hereditary Title, and valiant *Abner*; but those cut off, all willingly fell to him without farther questioning. 4. After his once settling, his first care was for Religion, to bring in the *Ark* of God from *Kiriath-jearim*, *Obed Edoms* house, to place it in *Sion*, a more publick and consecrated place. And not therewith satisfied, he plots to build a Temple for it, but forbidden by *Nathan*, notwithstanding makes plentiful provision for his successor to perform it, with the lesse trouble and charge. He held the second Council for ordering Divine Service, 5. His thankful kindness to *Me-*
phibosheth

phibosheth, *Jonathans* lame son, is an excellent pattern for men advanced to imitate, but cheating *Zibahs* that betray their *trust*, should be nearer *sifted*, and more severely punished. 6. God gave him noted Victories, against the *Philistims*, *Moabites*, *Sobeans*, *Damascens*, *Edomites*, *Ammonites*, and all other that opposed him. 7. But his taking of *Uriahs* wife, and hard usage of the husband, with his *numbring* the People, are evident tokens of humane *infirmity*. 8. Upon these fell the disasters of the *deflouring* his Daughter *Tamar*, the murder of his Son *Ammon*, the rebellion of *Absolon*, and of *Sheba* the Son of *Bichri*; and in his drooping old age, the combination of *Joab*, with his much tendred Son *Adoniah*, to bury him as it were alive. 9. We have the Book of *Psalms* for the most part his, though perchance not *written*, yet *made* by him, the greatest help to *devotion* left of the *Jewish* Church. 10. His end was most *Pious* and *Glorious*, leaving the wisest *Statesman*, the *worthiest Warriour*, and inestimable *treasure* of wealth, with his heavenly *Councell* and *Blessing* to his Son

Ib. 9.

Ib. 1.

Ib. 11.

Ib. 24.

Ib. 13. 15.

20.

1 Kings 1.

2929.

2933.

3. SOLOMON. 1. His Piety, Wisdom, and execution of his Fathers directions, at the first were admired of all, and set him in a *pitch*, beyond any of his Ancestors. 2. That *Temple* which his *Father* intended, *He* began, in the fourth of his *Reign*, and most gloriously finished it, and settled the *Arke* in it, in the *Holiest* of *Holies*, which had formerly been tossed about; from the *Desert* to *Gilgal*, from *Gilgal* to *Shilo*, from *Shilo* to the *Philistims*, from thence, to *Bethshemesh*, from *Bethshemesh*, to *Kiriath-jearim*, from thence to the house of *Obed Edom*, from thence to the City of *David*. So that his wisdom brought him in admiration both at *home*, and *abroad* with strangers, who repaired unto him, as to an *Oracle*. Witnesse the Queen of *Shaba*, that came in person from her own *Country*, to confer with him; And *Hiram* of *Tyre*, that joyned with him to fetch Gold from *Ophir*. His daily *provision* for his *household*, *stables*, and other expenses would be thought *incredible*, in any other *History*, but *Canonically*. 3. But in the midst of prosperity, wealth, and

1 Kings 4. 29.

Ib. 10.

2 Kings 4. 22.

By De le Cer-
da a Jesuite.

Vid. Pinedam
de Rebus ge-
stis Solomon.

case, the multitude of strange women, wrought him to fa-
vour and further *Idolatri*, which she freed himself from (as
it is thought) afterward, and left his *Proverbs*, *Ecclesiastes*,
and *Canticum*, a testimony thereof, and directions for all poste-
rity. 4. Those other writings which are attributed to
him, were pious, as the book of *Wisdom*, and *Ecclesiasti-*
cus; or of late, his 18 *Psalm* set forth in Greek and Latine;
or impious, and frivolous, as 1. *Incantationes Solomonis*,
2. *Clavicula*, 3. *Amulus*, 4. *Contradictio*, 5. *Hydroman-*
tia to his Sonne *Rehoboam*, 6. *de Gentis*, 7. *Liber verborum*
Solomonis, 8. *De umbris Idearum*, 9. His *Calendar*, 10. *Chy-*
micks, 11. *Epistles* between him and *Hiram* of Tyre, and
Vaphres King of Egypt. 12. The *Ars memoria* that goes un-
der his name, are rejected all as forged peices 5. His latter
daies, after so much magnificence and pleasure, were pester-
red with insurrections, of *Hadad*, *Rezin*, and *Jeroboam*, whom
he lived not fully to quell, but left them to vex his Son
that succeeded.

Plutarch.
Euseb.
Justin.

2 Sam. 2. 26.

2 Sam. 13.

1 King. 4. 32.

2. **C**oncurrent, with these times are made the obscure
posterity of *Aeneas* in Italy, and our Brute here amongst
us. 2. *Codrus* the last King of *Athens*, who purchased by
his own death, the Victory of his Country. 3. The birth of
Homer. 4. The famous Combate between *Abners* men, and
Joabs, wherein twelve of a side, slew each man his opposite
upon the place. 5. The Giants of the *Philistins* cut off at
times by *David* and his 37 *Worthies*. 6. The height of *Poe-*
try, *Musick*, and all kind of *Philosophy* eminent in *Dauids*
Psalms, and *Solomons* 3000 *Proverbs*, and 1005 *Songs*, with
his books of Natural *Philosophy*, mentioned in Scripture. 7.
His perfection in the Art of *Navigation*, in trading with
the *Tyrians* to *Ophir* for Gold.

Whether

3. Whether <
1. *Musick* have any virtue to drive away Devils?
 2. The *Dead* may be raised by a *Witch*?
 3. *Joab* might justifie *Absoloms* killing, having a command from his *Sovereign* to the contrary?
 4. A *Warriour* may not build God a House as well as another man?
 5. *Solomon* repented before his death and was forgiven?
 6. *Ophir* may be thought to be in *Pern* in the West *Indies*?
 7. The *Queen* of *Sheba* (named by some *Makedah* or *Nicaules*) had *Meleck* a Sonne by *Solomon* from whom descended *Candace*, whose *Eunuch* propagated *Christianity* amongst the *Abyssines* now under *Prefter John*?
-
- CAP.
-



C H A P. V.

Kings of Judah.

1. **T**HE Fifth *Distance* is from the erecting of the *First Temple*, to the *Second*, the space of 497 years.

- Alf. Encyclop.* 2. And comprehends } 1. *Successions* of the Kings of Ju-
P. 32. C. 17. §. 5. two Dynasties, The } 2. Continuance in the *Captivi-*
} untill their return, and
} Building the *Second Temple*,
} 70 years.

In this Succession of the Kings of Judah are reckoned,
 2969. 1. REHOBOAM, who in the *Parliament* at *Sechem*,
1 Kings. 12. rejected the advice of his *Fathers experienced Councillours*,
2 Chron. 10. 1. and following the *devices* of his own Green-headed com-
 panions, gave occasion to the Rent of *ten Tribes* from him,
 who sided with *Jeroboam* the Sonne of *Nebat*, and could
 never afterward be united. 2. When he sent his Treasu-
 rer *Adoram* to demand Tribute of the *Rebels*, they flo-
 ned him, and put the King to shift for himself, and there-
 upon, when he had provided an Army from Judah, and *Ben-*
1 Kings. 10. jamin to recover his Right of 180000 valiant men, he was
2 Chron. 11. 1. forbidden to proceed by *Shemaiah*, the man of *God*, which
 he obeyed. 3. Upon his falling off into *Idolatry*, and
 tolerating *Sodemites*; *Shishack* King of *Egypt* came and
 rifled the Temple, with the Kings Treasure, so that he
 was forced to supply *Solemons* Golden Shields, (which
 were then carried away) with the like of *Brasse*. Thus he
 left

left the State much *diminished*, and impoverished to his Sonne.

2. **ABIAH**, little *better* then his Father. 2: Notwithstanding in a set Battle against *Jeroboam*, who brought no lesse then 800000 into the field; with 400000 only of his side, he slew 500000 of the enemies, and routed the rest, because he *relyed upon the God of his Fathers*. 3. Upon this notable Victory he recovered divers Towns from *Jeroboam*, and kept him under, until his dying day. *Iddo* the Prophet wrote his life, which we have not. To him succeeded his Son

2 Chron. 13. 3.
Ib. v. 17.
Ib.

3. **ASA**, He reformed Religion, by taking away the *Sodomies*, and demolished the *Groves*, and *Images* of his Fathers erecting, wherein he granted not a dispensation to his mother *Maacha's* superstition. Yet neglected the removal of the *high places* which had stood since the Raig of his great Grand-father *Solomon*. 2. He had an Army at hand, of *Judah* and *Benjamin*, consisting of 580000 valiant men; wherewith he overthrew *Zera* the *Ethiopian*, that brought 1000000 against him. 3. In his *Bickerings*, with his neighbour *Baasha* of *Israel*, he hired *Benhadad* of *Damascus*, with the consecrated treasure of the *Temple*, & supply of his own, to divert *Baasha*, from fortifying *Raamah*, which was done, but *Hanani* the Seer checks him for it, for which he was imprisoned instead of amends. 4. A disease toward his latter end takes him in his feet, it may be a *sharp gout*) which increased upon him; he depends more upon *Physitians*, then seeking to his God, so dies, and was magnificently buried, leaving his good son

1 Kings 15.

2 Chron. 16.

2 Chron. 14.
Ib. v. 9.

2 Chron. 16.
1 Kings. 15.
Ib.

4. **JEHOSHAPHAT** his successour. He was exceeding circumspect, for the fortifying of his *Territories*, and had an Army in the field that waited on him (besides those he had in *Garrisons*) under five able *Leaders*, of 1160000 mighty men of valour. 2. In reforming Religion, he took away the *high places*, and groves out of *Judah*, and sent a broad *Preachers* to instruct the people. 3. His joyning with *Idolatrous Ahab*, was like to have cost him his life, in the

2 Chron. 17.

Ib. 17.

D

Battle

1 Kings 22.
2 Chron. 19.

Ib. 19.

Ib.

Ib. 21. 4.

Ib.

* Papists affirm it sent from Heaven seven years after his Assumption, Ita sanctis mortuis res vivorum sunt curæ Genard. Chr. l. 1

Ib. 22.

Battle at *Ramoth-Gilead*, for which he was boldly reprov'd by *Jehu* the sonne of *Hanani* the seer, which he took well at his hands. And 4. thereupon took order for the better settling of affairs, both of Church and State. 5. A mixt company of *Moab*, *Ammon*, and *Seir*, that had combined against him, were miraculously defeated upon his fasting & prayer; by the mutual massacring of one another in *Hazzazon-Tamar*, as *Jahaziel* the *Levite* foretold him, for which he had a solemn thanks-giving, in the valley of *Berachah*. 6. All this could not keep his easie disposition from confederating with *Ahaziah*, Idolatrous *Ahab's* son; but their Navies must needs joyn in a Voyage to *Tarshish*; what the issue shou'd prove it was foretold him by *Eliezer* the Prophet. The Navy is cast away. He soon dies and leaves the Crown to

5. *JEHORAM*, a degenerate son from so Religious a Father: made farre the worse by his match with *Athalia*, Idolatrous *Omri's* Daughter, and wicked *Ahab's* sister of *Israel*. 2. His entrance to the Kingdom was (according to the modern *Turkish* manner) with the slaughter of his brethren, and diverse of the Nobles. 3. He had a victory against the *Edomites*, but not to keep them in their wonted subjection, but to rout them for the present, when *Libnah* one of his own Cities revolted from him, because he had forsaken the God of his Fathers. 4. Wicked courses can never prosper long. A stinging letter left by * *Elias* before his translation, came to his hands, to forewarn him, whereto he should trust. 5. The *Philistims* and ragged *Arabians* surprize *Jerusalem*, and bereave him of all his Wives and Sons, except the youngest. 6. A horrible disease at last seizeth upon him, so that his bowels fell out, and he dies loathsomely, not desired, nor buryed in the Sepulchers of his Fathers, leaving only to succeed him

6. *AHAZIAH* his youngest son; a sprig of *Athaliah's*, altogether ruled by his wicked Mothers suggestions. 2. He would needs assist his Cozen *Jehoram* of *Israel*, at the siege of *Ramoth Gilead*, and afterward in a complement visit him

him, when he returned to be cured of his wounds in that bickering received. 3. But that cost him his life, by the hand of furious *Jehu*, raised up by God to be the ruine of *Ahab's house*. Notwithstanding for his good *Grandfathers* sake *Jehosaphat*, he had a *Kingly burial*, Upon which his violent Mother

7. **A T H A L I A H** usurps the Kingdom. 1. Her first design was to destroy all the *Seed Royal* of the house of *Judah*, to free her self from competitors. But the pitiful *Princesse Jehoshabeah*, *Jehoiadah* the High-Priests wife, conveyed her young Nephew *Joash*, *Ahaziah's* son, from her cruelty, and brought him up in the Temple secretly. 2. *Athaliah* Revels it out, for *seven years*, supposing all safe, promotes the *Idolatri* of the house of *Omri*. 3. But after by *Jehoiadah's* provident contriving, she had that she deserved, and the right Heir

Ib. v. 10.

2 Chron. 13.

8. **J O A S H** took place, when he was but seven years old, 1. He did excellent well under the tutorage, and advice of his grave and religious Uncle *Jehoiadah*, took order for the repairing of the *Temple*, and reforming of all things amisse, both in *Church* and *State*. 2. But the good old man once gone, *Sychophants* insinuated themselves to debosh the young King, that all kind of goodness was left off, and *Idolatri* again imbraced. 4. Against which when *Zechariah* *Jehoiadah's* sonne shewed himself, (as it became him) free and resolute; he was *Tyrannically* stoned to death, by the Kings commandment, in the Court of the house of the Lord, without respect of *Place*, *Cause*, or *Person*. 5. This proved not well; for the King was thereupon overthrown shamefully, by a small company of the *Syrians*; plagued with diseases, and at last treacherously made away by his own servants, leaving his Kingdom to his son

Ib.

Ib. c. 24.

V. 12.

Ib. v. 23.

9. **A M A Z I A H**, who did worthily in executing those *Traitors* that slew his Father, yet sparing their harmlesse children. 2. He mustered 300000 of his own, and hired 100000 of *Israel* to go against *Edom*; but was forbidden by a *Prophet*, to take the *Israelites* with him. Thus he obeyed

Ib. c. 25.

Ib.

ed with the losse of his pay of an 100 Talents. 3. These disbanded and disordered *Israelites*, rifled *Judah* in their return. The King proceeds with his own, and is victorious over *Edom*. 4. He takes the *Idols* of the vanquished *Edomites*, and *foolishly* serves them, for which he is freely checked by a *Prophet*, which he took not well, nor obeyed. 5. upon presumption on this success, and strength, he challengeth *Joash* King of *Israel*, who minds him of his vanity, in a pretty *Apologue* of the *Cedar* and *Thistle*. This diverts him not, but joyning battle with him, hath the worst, and is taken prisoner, *Jerusalem* is ransackt. 6. These disasters work no *amendment* or *repentance* in him, for in his *Idolatry* he is slain, by a conspiracy, that overtook him, flying at *Lachish*. 7. Is brought back to *Jerusalem* and buried with his *Fathers*, his son

Ib.c.26.

2 Kings.14.

V.3.

V.14.

Ib.

2 Chron.26.

10. *UZZIAH* or *Azariah* is settled in his Throne by all the people, 2. He proved a very valiant man, and victorious against the *Philistims*, and the *Arabians*. 3. Had by the least 300700 Souldiers, in a readines well appointed at all affairs, fortified *Jerusalem* with *Mathematical Engines*, and other places with all munition requisite. 4. Was a great *sheep-master* a planter of *Vines*, and a lover of *Husbandry*, 5. But prosperity and pride at last spoyled all. In a prophane humour he invades the *Priests Office*, to burn *Incense* against Gods Commandement, then was stricken with a *Leprosie*, and hasted out of the Temple, being afraid of a greater judgment, whereupon he was shut up in a *several* house, being not fit to converse with others, any longer for managing the State, and so

2 Chron.27.

2 Kings.15.

11. *JOTHAM* his son took the *government* upon him. 1. He was a great *builder*, and victorious against the *Ammonites*. 2. Abstained from incroaching upon the *Priest-hood* as his Father had done, is condemned for his good *endeavours* in reformation 3. Howbeit the high *places* were not taken down, whereby the people continued in their *Idolatry*. His Son

12. *AHAZ* that succeeded him, much degenerated from

from him, 1. He brought in, the Idolatry of the *Kings of Israel*, and after the abominations of the *Heathen*, Sacrificed his children by fire in the valley of *Hinnon*. All high places, and hills, and green trees, were witnesses of his abominations; so that the Text saies, *This is that King Ahaz*, that carried the brand of infamy with him to his grave. 2. Ib. But before he came thither, the *Syrians* smote him, and carried away a great multitude of his Subjects to *Damascus*, where he went to meet *Tiglah Peleser of Assyria*, and sent home a model of an *Heathenish Altar*, which *Uriah* the High-Priest set up in the *Temple*, & sacrificed upon, at such time as *Gods Altar*, and the *Laver* were moved from their places, and the *Brazen Sea*, took off the stately Oxen of Brass, and set on a pavement of stone. Besides the Kings entry was turned from the house of the Lord, to gratify the King of *Assyria*. 3. Afterwards *Peca of Israel*, broke him; whose Champion *Zichri of Ephraim*, slew Prince *Maassiah* his Son, with other chief men about him. At which time *Israel* carried away 200000 Captives, that by *Obed* the Prophets meanes, were in pity returned again without hurt, or ransom. 4. All this wrought not the King to goodness, but he sends for the *Assyrian* to help him against the *Edomites* and *Philistims*, and fees him, with the consecrated treasures of *Gods house*. But this did him no good. 5. For after so unworthy a race expired, he sleeps with his *Fathers*, but is not thought fit to be brought into the *Kings Sepulchers*. Ib. 2 Kings. 16. Ib. v. 22. Ib. 2 Kings. 16. 2 Chron. 28. Ib. Ib.

13. HEZECHIAH his son succeeds him, who proved the better man (out of doubt) through the good instruction of his mother *Abiah*, the daughter of *Zachariah*, who had understanding in the visions of *God*, and was so faithful an adviser to his great Grandfire *Uzziah*. 2. His first care was to rectify *Religion*, which had so much suffered by his Father: wherefore he breaks down the brazen *Serpent*, and calls it *Nebushtan*, when it was burnt. Then invites all *Israel* to the celebrating of the *Passeover*, but they laugh him to scorn for it, not without a perpetual captivity shortly falling 2 Chron. 28. V. 5. 2 Kings 18. 4.

2 Chr. 30. 10.

2 Kings 17.

1b. c. 20.

1b.

2 Chron. 33.

2 Kings 21.

1b.

1b.

2 Kings 22.

2 Chron. 34.

falling upon them, who proved ungrateful on the acknowledgment of their deliverance from *Aegypts* bondage.

3. *Senacharib* the great *Assyrian* (whose father *Salmannazer* had not long before captivated the *tentribes*) beleagred *Jerusalem*, but with the miraculous losse of an 185000 of his bravest Leaders and Souldiers. 4. He falls sick, and through Prayer purchased fifteen years prorogation of his life, which was confirmed to him by a sign, of the *shadows retrogradation* on *Ahaz dyal*. 5. Whereupon *Marodach Babeladan* of *Babylon*, congratulates him with an *Ambassage* and *Presents*. Whom he acquaints with the great *Treasures* of the Kingdom, for which *Isaiah* the Prophet reproves him, and foretels they shall be transfer'd to *Babel*. As he lived so he dies *honourably*, is interr'd accordingly, leaves his Kingdom to his son

14. *MANASSES*, who cancels his Fathers goodness, and erected again the *Idolatri* of his Grandfather *Ahaz*. Expiates his children in the fire of *Benhinnon*, useth all kinds of *Witchcraft*, and working by *familiar spirits*, sets up a carved *Image* in Gods *Temple*, causeth *Judah* to do worse than the *Heathen*. 2. For this he is carried away captive to *Babylon*, then expresseth his sincere *repentance* by hearty prayer, not in the words perhaps, but in the sence, of that *Apo-cryphal* prayer, which goes under his name. 3. Returns again to his Kingdom, reforms effectully, dyes religiously, and leaves

15. *AMON* his sonne to succeed. 1. This man being of sufficient age could not be warned by his Fathers example, but restores *Idolatri* to the highest, and humbled not himself, but persists in his folly. 2. Till his servants conspir'd and slew him in his *own house*, which the people took so indignly, that the *Traitors* had quickly what they deserved, and

16. *JOSIAH* his son was made *King* in his steed, of whom too much good cannot be spoken. He began betimes to reform *Religion*, and repair the *Temple*, brings the book of the *Law* again to light, which was formerly lost; celebrates

brates a solemn Pasſeover beyond all the Kings that were before him. 2. In an unadviſed expedition againſt *Necho* of *Egypt*, he got his death wound, by an arrow in the valley of *Megiddo*, returns and dyes at *Jeruſalem*, and 3. was buried with the great Lamentation of the Prophet *Jeremiah*, and all his ſubjects, who ſetled his Son

Ib. 35.
2 Chr. 35. 25.

17. *Jehoaſh* in his place, but long he could not hold it. For after three Months *Pharao Necho* comes upon him, broken by his Fathers diſaſters, and carries him captive into *Egypt*. Sets *Eliachim* his brother in his place, whom he calleth

Ib. 36.

18. *Jehojakim*: This man (farre degenerating from his fathers vertues) is within a dozen years carried priſoner to *Babylon*, by *Nebuchad-nezzar*, with all the riches of the Temple. His ſon *Jeconiah*, or *Choniah*, or

2 Chron. 36.

19. *Jehoiachim* is left in his place, which he received young, managed ill, and kept not long. For within a year, *Nebuchad-nezzar* was alſo upon him, and carried him away to *Babylon* priſoner, with his Mother, and all his Princes, and Officers, even to the very Smiths and Artizans, where (tis thought) he dyed upon the way, and had no better burial then an *Aſſe*, as *Jeremiah* had foretold. His Uncle *Mithaniah* is put King in his place, and called

335c.

Ib.

Jer. 22. 19.

20. *Zedekiah*: He rebels againſt his advancer *Nebuchad-nezzar*, contrary to the advice of *Jeremiah* the Prophet, and his oath of Allegiance he had taken; *Jeruſalem* (after two years ſiege) ranſackt, the King laid hold on, the Temple, City, and all defaced. 2. He was brought to *Nebuchad nezzar* at *Rablah*, had his ſons ſlain before him, that he might not only feel, but ſee his Woe. Afterward his eyes were put out, and he carried captive to *Babylon*, where he ended his Woeful daies. 3. One *Gedaliah* was left behind to govern the ſcattered people, who were too many, and worthleſs to be carried ſo far, but he was traiterouſly ſlain by the Treason of *Iſmael*, the ſon of *Netaniah*, and his Confederates. They hurried the people with *Jeremiah* the Prophet into *Egypt*. 4. *Evilmerodach*, *Nebuchad-*

3370.

2 Chr. 36. 13.

Ib.

chad.

chad-nezzar's son and successour, dealt kindly with *Jahojachim* in *Babylon*, but releaseth not the Captivity.

2. **C**ontemporary with these, were (as it appeareth out of the second of *Kings*, and *Chronicles*) 1. The King's of *Israel*. 1. Politique *Jeroboam*, who got little by *treason* and *Idolatry*; for 2. Debonair *Nadab* his son, was rooted out with all his House; By 3. Boisterous *Baasha*. His son, 4. Drunken *Elah*, with all that Family were on a suddain made away by 5. Rash *Zimri*. He reigned but seven daies, before 6. Stout *Omri* forced him to burn himself, with the Palace in *Tirzah*; *Omri* stood longer, brought *Samaria*, settled himself there in his idolatrous courses, and left 7. Unlucky *Ahab* his son to succeed him. He with his *Zidonian* virago *Jezabel*, proves worse than his Ancestors. Extorts *Naboths* Vineyard from him, where afterward dogs lickt his blood. Yet left his son 8. Mopish *Ahaziah* his successour, who dies by a fall, of which *Beelzebub* of *Eckron* could not cure him, And leaves the Kingdom to his stirring brother 9. *Jehoram*; This man was taken off by 10. Furious *Jehu*, who makes also an end of the Masculine *Jezabel*, with all the breed of that Line. He did well in executing the *Baalites*, but the touch of *Jeroboams* politick *Idolatry*, tainted all his other good parts. His son 11. Vexed *Jehoabaz* follows, who (notwithstanding all Gods favour in easing him) could not be staved off from *Jeroboams* policy. 12. *Joash* his son follows in the same rode, Rifled *Jerusalem*, when he had overthrown *Amaziah*, leaves the 13. Valiant *Jeroboam* his successour, who somewhat refreshed the State, and so leaves it to the 14. Unfortunate *Zachariah*; he was traiterously slain by 15. *Shallum*, who made an end of *Jehu's* race, but held the Throne but a month, before 16. *Mena-hem* took him off. He left the Kingdom to 17. *Pekejah* his son. But 18. *Pekah*, the son of *Remaliah*, soon outed him, and held it. He was traiterously slain by 19. *Hoshea* the son of *Elah*, and he with the ten Tribes carried captives by *Shalmaneser* of *Assyria*.

1 Kings. 21.

2 Kings. 1.

2 Kings. 17

2. Also

2. Also Prophets; 1. That *Man of God* who came from *Judah*, and startled *Jeroboam* in his *Calvish* sacrificing at *Bethel*, by renting of the *Alter*, and withering of the hand stretcht out to apprehend him. 2. *Elijah*, and *Eliska*, eminent for *Miracles*. 3. Besides those *greater*, and *lesser* Prophets whose *Writings* we have.

3. With whom fell in 1. the Division of the *Assyrian Monarchy*, (through *Sardanapalus* effeminate Luxury) between *Phul-belloch* and *Arbaces*. 2. The founding of *Rome* by *Romulus*, with the successe of the six Kings following. 3. *Licurgus* and his Laws for the *Lacedemonians*. 4. *Midas* of *Phrygia* with *Asses* ears. 5. The *seven Wise men* of *Greece*. 6. *Pharao Necho's* vain attempt, to joyn *Nilus* with the *Red Sea*. 7. The building of *Carthage* by *Dido*, above 200 years after *Aeneas* death. Which discredits *Virgils Poem*, of the hot affection between them.

INQUIRIES.

3. Whether
1. *Zachariah*, *Jehoiada's* son were the same our *Saviour* speakes of in the Gospel. *Mat.* 23. 25.
 2. *Hzziah's* Mathematical Instruments, were of the same kind with those of *Archimedes* in *Plutarch*?
 3. The shadow went back only on *Ahaz dyal*, not the Sun in the Heavens?
 4. The captivity of the *Ten Tribes*, peopled *Tartary* and the *West-Indies*?
 5. *Jehoiachim* had any marks of *Inchantments* upon him?
 6. *Eliska* Prophesied the better, by hearing of a *Musical Instrument*?
 7. He gave a Toleration to *Naaman*, to be present at idolatrous *Worship*?

S E C T. II.

The time of the Captivity of
Babylon.

1. **T**He Captivity of the ten Tribes by *Salmanasar*, and of *Judah* by *Nebuchadnezzar*, hath put a period to the first *Dynasty* in the succession of *Kings*. The second *Dynasty* here runs along in the continuance of the Captivity for the space of 70 years, wherein it is sufficient to note these eminent men.

3356.

*Dan. 1. 3.**Ib.**C. 2. & 4.**Ib. c. 5.**Ib. c. 6.*

1. **DANIEL**, of the Blood Royal, who was carried away but young with King *Joakim*. 2. His sober *Dyet* and education in the learning of those times, fitted him for greater employments. 3. The expounding of *Nebuchadnezzars* two dreams, when all the *Chaldean Wisards* were at a *non-plus* gave the first rise to his succeeding advancement, and credit. To *Balthazar* he interpreted the *condemnatory handwriting* against him. Under *Darius* for his Religion, he was cast into the *Lyons den*, but there was miraculously freed, to the ruine of his accusers. 4. His *Prophecie* (which we have) is partly in the *Chalday*, partly in the *Hebrew* tongue; and contains the History from the third year of *Joakim*, to the end of the Captivity: in which he was a *spectator*, or *actor*, As also a foretelling from thence, the troubles that should befall the Church, under the *Gracians* and *Romans*; The coming of the *Messias* after 70 Prophetical weeks. The *Passages* from thence in general to the end of the World. 5. The deliverance of *Susanna* is put upon him, and the abbreviating of *Nebuchadnezzars transformation* from seven years to so many weeks by his prayers. 6. He is said to have refused to be co-heir with *Baltasar* in that *Monarchy*, when it was offered him by *Nebuchadnezzar*. 7. He lived 138 years

years (by *Pererius* calculation) which *A Lapidé* his fellow Jesuite finds fault with; who hath afforded us his Picture in his *Chaldean trowzes*, out of the Emperor *Basilius Porphygenitus* book, now in the *Vatican*, where he is also reported with his three fellows, *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego*, to have suffered *Martyrdom*, which other Historians have not observed.

2. **ZOROBABEL** who with *Josua* the High-Priest, & others, brought the people again from *Babylon*, by the grant of *Cyrus*, after 70 years Captivity. 2. He set up first the *Altar*, sacrificed upon it, and laid the *Foundations* of the *second Temple*, whereat the *old men* wept, to see how far it came short of the former. 3. The work is hindred by *Cyrus* successors. *Haggai* and *Zachary* the Prophets incite the *builders* to go onward. The *Persian* gives way, and the work is finished, dedicated, and the *Passover* solemnized.

3428.

Ezra 2. & sq.

3. **EZRA** the Priest a ready Scribe in the Law, comes with a new supply, having commission from *Artaxerxes*. 2. He orders all matters concerning Gods worship in a *Council*, by the encouragement of *Shecaniah*, separates the *Israelites*, that had taken outlandish Wives, digests the *Canon* of *Scripture* as we now have it; adding the *divisions* to it, whereas before, it was one intire *masse*. Begins the *Masoritical* notes for the truer reading, and distincter pronunciation of the tongue; which had much suffered in the 70 years Captivity. 3. There joyned with him in this great work (as the Jews would have it) 1. *Daniel*. 2. *Ananias*. 3. *Azarias*. 4. *Misael*. 5. *Josua*. 6. *Zorobabel*. 7. *Haggeas*. 8. *Zacharias*. 9. *Malachias*. 10. *Nehemias*. 11. *Mardocheus*, that makes out a whole dozen. The third and fourth of *Esdra*s are as their'd for none of his,

Ib.c.7.

4. **NEHEMIAH** the *Tishtartha*, or Governour, comes after him, and builds up the Walls by *Artaxerxes* commission, mangle the pestilent opposition of *Sanballet*, *Tobia*, and and *Geshem*, with their confederates. 2. He orders all things prudently, and with vigilant resolution. Restrains *Ussurers*,

Nehem. c. 2.
& 1. 9.

E 2

keeps

36 The time of the Captivity Interval. 5. 6. 2.

keeps *hospitality*, causeth the Law to be read, and expounded to the people, takes a *Catalogue* of those, that returned from the Captivity, and made a Covenant to serve the Lord. 3. Reforms the violation of the Sabbath, and taking *strange Wives*, is thought to be the Register of his own Acts. About which time,

3477.

Hester c. 2.

5. **MORDECAI** the *Benjamite* captivated with *Jecooniah*, proved a worthy upholder of his Nation under *Ahasuerus*, in *Shushan*. 2. By his provident Council, *Hester* his Orphan *Kinswoman*, came to be *Queen* in *Vasti's* place, who was divorced for her *sullenness*. 3. He discovered a Treason against the *King*, & afterward by Gods providence, contrived the matter so happily, that *Hamon*, the *Jews* deadly enemy, who had plotted their utter *ruine*, was hanged on a tree, the same *Gallows*, he had erected for *Mordecai's* execution. 4. The King takes a liking to him, and makes him the chief man under him. 5. In which place he behaved himself most religiously and prudently, and is thought also to have written the book of *Hester*. His Acts are registred in the *Chronicles* of *Media*, and *Persia*.

3. **C**ONCURRENT with these times are, 1. The stories of *Tobit* and *Judeth*. 2. The fragments annexed to 2. *Macc.* 1, 2. *Daniel*, of *Susanna*, *Bell and the Dragon*. 3. The hiding of the holy *Fire* in a pit by the Priest, and of the *Ark*, with the *Alber* of *Incense*, in a Cave, by *Jeremiah* in Mount *Horeb*. 4. The *Prophecie* of *Baruch*, with the *Epistle* of *Jeremy*. 5. *Ezechiels*, *Haggies*, and *Zacharies* predications, and predictions, to their captive Countrymen. 6. The translation of the *Assyrian* Monarchy to the *Medes* and *Persians*. 7. The growing up of the *Greeks* and *Romans*.

INQUI.

INQUIRIES.

- 1 The Representation of *Nebuchadnezzar's* Image extend no farther then the coming of the *Messias* ?
2. Those additions to *Daniel*, of *Susanna*, *Bel*, and the *Dragon*, may passe for History ?
3. The Books of *Tobit*, and *Judeth*, be only sacred *Poems* ?
- 3 Whether 4. *Ezra* left the old *Hebrew* letters, to the *Samaritans*, and brought in those we now have, from the *Chaldeans* ?
5. He ordered the books of the old Testament, as now we have them ?
6. With the grand *Synagoge* he added the *Hebrew points*, and began the *Masorah* ?
7. *Xerxes* were *Hesters* Husband ?
-

CAP.



CHAP. VI.

Cheiftaines.

confer. Alsted.
Encyclop. l. 33.
c. 3. Grafton.
Chron.

THE Sixth Distance from the second Temple to the birth of Christ, containing the space of 529 years, hath

Three Dynasties } 1. Cheiftains from the house of David.
2. Asmonai or Maccabes.
3. Kings.

Luke 3.

These Cheiftains we have from Saint Luke in this order.

1. RHESA MESULLAM, of whom nothing is recorded but that he left

3499.

3. JOANNA BEN RHESA, to succeed him, in whose time Ezra came to Jerusalem, with 1503 men. His successor was

3. JUDAS HIRCANUS, when John the High-Priest, being provoked by his brother Joshua, slew him in the Temple: whereupon Bagoses (Artaxerxes powerful Eunuch) in revenge of his friend Joshua, enters the Temple and pollutes it.

4. JOSEPH follows him. The schism between Jaddus the High-Priest, and Manasses his brother falls out about this time, wherein the Antitemple of Mount Garefim, was built by rich Sanballet, Manasses Father in Law, to put down the Temple at Jerusalem. him

5. SEMELABNER succeeded, who saw the fraudulent surprisal of the City of Jerusalem, with the Temple by Ptolemæus

Ptolomæus Lagi, and captivating of his *Countrymen*, in another *Egyptian servitude*. After him:

6. **MATTHIAS ELI** found small comfort in all those afflictions. Nor

7. **MAATHASERMAH** alias *Asar Masar* that succeeded him, nor

8. **NAGGE**, alias *Artaxad Nigid*, that followed him. About which times, seem to have grown those horrible projects against the *Jews* in *Egypt*, and their strange deliverance, related in the third of *Maccabees*: But

9. **ESLA** alias *Haggi Eli*, received more kindnesse in *Ptolomæus Philadelphus* daies, who procured that translation we have of the *Septuagint* in Greek, and set free 120000 *Jews* from slavery at his own cost.

10. **NAHUM MASHETH**, was sharer in the same happinesse; whose successor was

11. **AMOS SYRACH**, 'Tis said the fosse or cut, between *Nilus*, and the *Red Sea*, (which *Pharao Necho*, and *Darius* had attempted in vain) was then finished by *Ptolomæus Philadelphus*, after *Amos*

12. **MATHATHIAS SYLOAH**, is only named, his sonne

13. **JOSEPH JUNIOR**, alias *Arfes*, is in great esteem with *Ptolomæus Evergetes*: as also were *Joseph & Hircanus* (of the *Priests* stock) great *Courtiers* then in *Egypt*; about which time *Ecclesiasticus* was written by *Jesus* the son of *Syrach*. In this line of *David*

14. **JANNES HIRCANUS primus** is accounted the last. He defeaterh the *Arabians* in some *Battles*, and so wearied with the extremity of the times, is gathered to his Ancestors.

3701.

Contemporary with these were, 1. *High-Priests*, eminent to be taken notice of before the rest. 1. *Joshuah* assistant to *Zorobabel*. 2. *Jochim*, who is said to have written the book of *Indith*, and *Jaddus* that met in his *Priestly* vestments *Alexander* the Great, coming with an intent to plunder *Jerusalem*, but he so pacified him, that he offered *Sacrifices* to God according to the *High-Priests* direction; was much taken with the prophesie of *Daniel*, then shewed unto him, concerning the Greek Goat, that should break the *Persian Ram*. *Dan.* 8. whereupon he granted to the *Jews*, whatsoever they demanded of him. *Ioseph. Antip.* l. 11. c. 8.

2. External accidents. 1. The Battles of, 1. *Marathon*. 2. *Thermopyle*. 3. *Salamina*, and 4. *Platea*, wherein the *Greeks* had notable victories over the *Persians*, and thereupon instituted *Cock-fighting*. 5. *Coriolanus* and *Alciades*, flying off, and vexing their Countries. 6. The Wars between the *Persian* brethren, *Artaxerxes*, and *Cyrus*, and the honorable retreat of *Xenophon* with his 10000 *Greeks*, with all the business that happened from *Cyrus*, and his *Persian* successors, those of *Alexander* the Great and his successors unto *Antiochus Epiphanes*.

INQUIRIES.

1. The forenamed *Chieftains* of the line of *David*, had any authority of *Magistrats* amongst their Countrymen?
2. The killing of *Joshua* in the Temple, by *Iohn* his brother, the *High-Priest*, polluted the Temple and made *Iohn* irregular? *Josep. Antiq. l. II. c. 7.*
3. The Temple in mount *Garefim* erected by *Sanballet*, for *Manasses* his son in law, or that of *Ocinus* in *Agypt*, were any way tollerable? *Ib. l. 13. c. 6.*
3. Whether 4. *Simeon* the High Priest, were author of the Book called the third of *Maccabees*, which in order should be the first? *vid. Junium.*
5. The Greek translation we have under the name of the *Septuagint*, be undoubtedly theirs?
6. There were ever a *Ditch* or *Cut* perfected to make the *Mediterranian*, and the *Red Sea* meet?
7. *Jesus* the son of *Syrach* that wrote *Ecclesiasticus*, were one of the seventy Interpreters?

S E C T. II.

Maccabees.

*Incidit inter
regnum Judæi.
cum per Annos
62. Alit.*

3781.

1. **T**He second *Dynasty*, is of the *Asmonai*, or *Maccabees*, extraordinarily raised up by God, to defend true Religion.

In this are reckoned.

1. **MATHATHIAS** of *Modin*, who killed an *apostate Jew* by the Altar, together with the Kings Commissioner.

2. Afterwards destroyed the Heathenish Altars: and circumcised the Jewish Children by force. 3. Giveth directions to his sons to be resolute in their *profession*, and defence of their Country; and so dies honourably, leaving to succeed him in the quarrel, his son

3783.

2. **JUDAS MACCABEUS**, so termed of four Letters which he carried in his standard, M. C. B. I. which intimate by the Jews *Rashitiboth* מִי כִמְדָּה בְּאֵלִים יְהוָה *who is like among the Gods unto thee Jehovah?* *Exod. 15. 11.*

though others think otherwise. He 1. overthrew *Apollonius* with his great Host coming against him out of *Samaria*, and took his sword from him, which he after used. And

1. *Mac. 4. 37.*

2. *Seron* a Prince of the Army of *Syria*. 3. Then *Gorgias*, and *Lysias* with their Armies, Purifieth the Temple polluted by *Antiochus*, and (in memory thereof) appointed the Feast of the *Dedication*, honoured by our *Saviours* presence *Ioh. 10.*

1. *Macc. 6. 46.*

22. 4. Overcame the *Idumeans*, *Ammonites*, and others, with their great Leader *Timotheus*. 5. Encounters *Eupators* huge Host, where valiant *Eleazar* slew the *Elephant*, that crushed him with his fall; makes a league with the *Romans*. 6. Defeats and kills *Nicanor* (*Demetrius* General) with all his Host. 7. At length venturing with 800 men, upon *Bacchides* that had 20000 foot and 2000 horse, after a most resolute *rowing* of the right wing, he was enclosed by the left wing, and so slain.

Ib. 9. 18.

3. Jonathan

3. JONATHAN his brother succeeds him. Who 1. having revenged the death of his brother *John*, at the great marriage of *Ambri*: with a few, breaks through *Bacchides* great Army, endangereth the General *himself* in his passage, slaies a thousand men, swims over *Jordan* with his company, and so quits himself, 2. By the hand of God stopping the mouth of *Alcinus* with a deadly Palsey, he is delivered from that treacherous *High-Priest*, who had mastered the *Hasideans*, and was pulling down the monuments of the *Prophets*. 3. Discomfited *Bacchides* before *Beth Basim*, and forced him to Peace. 4. Sticks to *Alexander* the son of *Epiphanes*, who named him *High-Priest*, and defeats *Apolonius* the General of *Demetrius*, and an host of strangers, when his own men had left him. 5. Reneweth the league with the *Romans* and *Spartans*. 6. Is betrayed and slain by the Usurper *Tryphon*, leaving his brother

3782.

Ib. v. 37.

4. SIMON, who was chosen in his place. 1 He was deceived by *Tryphon* of an 100 talents, which he sent with *Jonathans* two sons to redeem their Father, but lost all. 2, He wan *Gaza*, and the Castle of *Ierusalem*, continues the League with the *Romans* and *Lacedemonians* 3. Overthrows by his sons, *Candebus*, *Antiochus* Captain. 4. So governs, that he is stiled the *High*, and cheif *Priest*, *Governour* and *Prince* of the *Jews*. 5. Is betrayed by his Son in Law *Ptolomy*, and slain with his two Sons *Mathathias* and *Iudas*, at a Banquet in *Hierico*, but

3807.

2. Macc. 13. 14.

Ib. c. 6.

5. JOHANNES HIRCANUS, the third brother escaped to succeed the Father, and revenge the *Parricide*. 1. He besieged treacherous *Ptolomey* in the Castle of *Dagon*, but left the Siege, at the woful sight of the tortures of his mother, who notwithstanding, animated him to persist in his purpose. He bravely defended *Ierusalem* against the siege of *Antiochus Sedites*, of whom he purchased his peace with a great sum of money, supplied, with an advantage out of the *Sepulcher* of *David*. 3. He recovereth many places in *Syria*, and demolisheth the Temple on Mount *Garissim*, which had stood 200 years: causeth the *Idumeans* to be cir-

3815.

Joseph. Antiq.
l. 13. c. 14, 15.

Ib. c. 16.

circumcised, that resolved to stay among the *Jews*, reneweth the League with the *Romans*. 4. Utterly razeth *Samaria*, falls off from the *Pharisees* to the *Sadduces*. 5. Being in manner, *Prince*, *Priest*, and *Prophet*, after 31 years rule, dies, leaving his government to his Sons.

1. **C**Oncurrent are here. 1. *Jewish Priests*. 1. *Nason* that bought the place. 2. *Menelaus*, that forbid him, but had little comfort in his bargain. 3. *Alcimus* the betrayer of his Country, the last of the race of *Aaron*, 4. Then *Jonathan*. 5. *Simeon*. 6. *Johannes Hircanus*, of *Mathathias* stock enjoy it.

2. *Macc.* 7.

2. *Onias*, building a *Mock-Temple*, at *Heliopolis* in *Egypt* for the *Jews* of those parts. 2. *Heliodorus* whipping by an Angel, for offering to take the *Temple treasure*. 3. The horrible persecution of *Epiphanes*, specified in old *Eleazarus*, in the Mother and her Seven Sons. 4. In the death of *Razis*, who to escape *Nicanors* hand strangely slew himself. 5. The rising of the Sects of *Pharisees*, *Saduces*, and

2. *Macc.* 14. 14.

3. The quarrels with various successe between the *Seleucida* and the *Lagida*, until the end of the brethren *Antiochus*, *Gripus*, and *Cycicenus*.

INQUIRIES.

3. Whether

1. The second book of *Maccabees* be the same Authors with the former, and may be reconciled with it?
2. *Mattathias* might lawfully slay an offender being no Magistrate?
3. Forced circumcision, practiced by *Mattathias*, and *John Hircanus*, may be approved?
4. *Hircanus* taking 3000 Talents out of *Dauids* sepulcher for secular uses, were not a kind of Sacriledg?
5. He might not more providently have altered the property of the Temple on Mount *Garisim*, then have utterly razed it?
6. The *Pharisees*, *Sadduces* and *Essences* were unknown to ancient times, before the *Jews* commerce with the Grecians?
7. *Rasis* resolute killing of himself, may be rather pittied, then defended?

SECT.

SECT. III.

Kings.

1. **T**HE *Asmonei* thus far contented themselves with the title of *Governours* or *High-Priests*, now they aspire to be *Kings*. In which descent follows,

 3846.

1. **A R I S T O B U L U S** the eldest son of *Johannes Hircanus*. 1. He associates to him in the government his brother *Antigonus*, but quickly (by his wife *Salmones* persuasion) make him away. 2. He imprisoneth his three younger brethren, and starved his own *Mother*, upon suspicion she affected the Kingdom. 3. For which his conscience torturing him, after a years *Raign*, he dies miserably.

2. **A L E X A N D E R J A N N Æ U S**, his brother, (released by *Salome* out of prison) succeeds him, for which kindnesse he marries the *Widow*. 2. With much ado he getteth *Ptolemeus*, receives two overthrows by *Lathurus*, who was banished *Egypt*, by his *Mother Cleopatra*. 3. The *Pharisees* are hard against him, of whom he dispatched at once 50000. 4. Notwithstanding (finding by experience how they led the vulgar) he exhorteth his wife to close in with them, and to be ruled altogether by them. This counsel

3. **A L E X A N D R A**, alias *Salome* his wife wisely follows, and so gets the government. 2. The *Pharisees* do what they list: and tyrannize over the contrary faction; The *Queen* grows to be of 73 years of age, and much broken, after nine years *Raign* dies, her eldest son

4. **H I R C A N U S** (whom she before had made *High-Priest*) succeeded by right. This (he being but a soft man) hardly maintained by the help of *Antipater* the *Idumean*, and *Aretas* King of *Arabia* (who drove *Aristobulus* his brother that withstood him) out of *Jerusalem*. 2. The mat-

ter

ter came to be disputed (who should be King) between the brethren *Hircanus* & *Aristobulus*, before *Pompey* the Great. He takes with *Hircanus*, makes a breach on the *Temple*, laies open the *Holiest* of *Holies*. 3. And having done what he list, hasteneth to *Rome*, carrying with him *Aristobulus* prisoner, with his two sons and two daughters, but his son *Alexander* escaped by the way. *Antigonus* was led on, and there kept for a while. 4. *Hircanus* held up by *Antipater*, and the *Pompeian* faction, at length falls into the hands of *Antigonus* (his brother *Aristobulus* son) who cuts off his ears, and sends him prisoner with *Pacorus* and *Barzaphanes*, to the *Parthians*, where he was well used by their King *Phraates*, and turned back again to his Country. There, at the age of 80 years, he was put to death by *Herod*, who with his Father and Brethren, formerly had stood so for him. Competitour with this *Hircanus* was his Brother.

A R I S T O B U L U S the second, he was the more active man, and by composition had the *Kingdom* left to him by his brother *Hircanus*: but that *Antipater* with his sons, (backed by *Pompey*) revived *Hircanus* title. 2. He being freed from his imprisonment at *Rome* by *Julius Caesar*, to return into his Country, was poisoned by the way by some of *Pompy's* Faction. His son *Alexander* having stirred in *Jewry* as much as he could, to make way for him. 3. This *Alexander* had to wife *Alexandra*, his Uncle *Hircanus* daughter, which bare him the two paragons of that time, for beauty, *Aristobulus* and *Mariamne*. At length, himself at *Pompy's* direction is beheaded at *Antioch* by *Scipio*. In whose right and revenge, his Brother

6. *A N T I G O N U S* shews himself; Backed by the *Tyrians*, *Parthians*, & other freinds. Invades *Galely*, takes *Jerusalem*, held for a while, but at length is taken by *Socius* the *Roman* Leader, after six months Siege. Thence was he sent to *Antony*, who dispatched him at *Antioch*. In all this

7. *H E R O D* had the chiefest stroke, who then had none to withstand his usurpation. He was the son of *Antipater*

tipater the *Idumean*, a Rich, Wise, and expert man, a great friend to *Hircanus*, and upholder of him against his brother *Aristobulus*. 2. In all which excellent parts this second son of his, *Herod*, came nothing behind him. 3. For executing *Ezechias* the *Thief* with his associates, he is questioned before the *Sandrim*, where down-right *Sameas* tells him his own, but he was grown too stiff-necked for such a curb. 4. Upon the death of *Cesar*, (touching with amorous *Cleopatra* of *Egypt* by the bye) he gets to *Rome*: There by *Antony's* means (whom he had well bribed, and still observed) he is proclaimed *King of Judea*. 5. Returns, and by great industry, valour and Policy, settels himself in it, makes away with all the *Blood Royal* that might question his title, Amongst which the sweet *Aristobulus* in sport is duct to death by his fellow swimmers, and the beautiful *Mariamne* his sister (through *Herods* dearest wife) is executed; (as also her Mother *Alexandra* afterwards) for pretended Treason. 9. This barbarous cruelty is extended farther to his own Children, so that *Augustus* said, *he had rather be Herods Swind, then his Son*. 7. He was magnificent in the buildings, expressed in *Samaria* (called by him *Sebastia*) *Casareas* his own pallace at *Jerusalem*; but especially in the third *Temple* by him erected. 8. He escaped many conspiracies, but at length, after the merciless butchery of the *Infants* at *Bethlem*, and other villainous massacres, the hand of God seizeth upon him, so that he dies of a most horrible and loathsome disease. In his time, 3959 from the Creation, our Saviour *Christ Jesus* was born*. The beginner of the last period.

* Or as *Lucian*, *Lucidus*, *Alexander*, *Scultetus*, and divers *Astronomers* reckon 3960. for therein are met with about 30. different accounts.

2. **C**ONCURRENT with these times, were the 1. *High-Priests*. 1. *Alexander Jannæus*. 2. *Hircanus*, first put in by his Mother *Alexandra*. 3. *Aristobulus* his Brother. 4. *Annæus* a base fellow, soyled in by *Herod*, and outed again by him, to make way for 5. *Aristobulus*, *Mariamne's*, brother, who was treacherously drowned. 6. *Jesus* son of *Phebes*, who is deprived to give place to 7. *Simon Boethus*,

Boetius, whose fair daughter *Herod* took to Wife, after he had executed *Mariamne*. Him succeeded, 8, *Mathias*, who was deposed for a Sedition, And 9. *Joazar* placed in his room, but deposed afterward by *Cyrenius*, to make way for 10. *Ananus*. 11. *Ismael*, *Eleazar*, *Symon*, and *Joseph* alias *Caiaphas*, executed the office by turns, with *Annas*, all our Saviours time upon earth.

3. Wars between *Cleopatra*, and her son *Lathurnus* of *Aegypt*. 2. Those of the *Romans*, with *Mithridates* and *Tigranes*, the Eastern Potentates. 3. *Crassus* defeat, after he had robbed the Temple of *Ierusalem*, by the *Parthians*, at *Chartas*. 4. The rising of *Ierusalem*, and the Temple, by *Pompey*. The civil Wars, between him, and *Iulius Caesar*, *Augustus* and *Anthony*.

3. Proscriptions of *Cicero*, and other eminent men of *Rome*, till *Augustus*, got all into his hands, shut up the Temple at *Janus*, in token of a general Peace, and taxed all the subdued Provinces.

INQUIRIES.

1. *Aristobulus* did wisely, as the times stood, to assume the Title of King, which his predecessors had long forborn?
2. The Office of High-Priest & King amongst the *Jews* were compatible?
3. The biting off of *Hircanus* Ears by villany, might make him irregular for the High-Priests Office?
3. Whether 4. *Jacobs* Prophecie, of the departing of the Scepter from *Judah*, were fulfilled by *Herods* usurpation?
5. *Herod* were an *Idumean* of a base stock, as *Iosephus* represents him?
6. *Mariamne*, his fair wife, might be justly charged of conspiracy against him?
7. The Temple he built, were more magnificent, then that he pluckt down?



CHAP. VII.

The Life of our Saviour.

1. **T**HE Seaventh and last *Distance* is from
The *Birth* of *Christ*, to this present year
1669.

- | | | |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| | 1. <i>Evangelicall.</i> | |
| 2. This (for order sake) may
be referred to a triple <i>Hierarchy</i> . | } 2. <i>Apostolicall.</i> | |
| | | } 3. <i>Ecclesiasticall.</i> |

3. The *Evangelical*, *Historically* only toucheth upon the
Sayings and *Doings* of our *Saviour*, Registred by the four
Evangelists, from his *Birth* until the descending of the Ho-
ly *Ghost*.

- | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|---|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 4. According to these
heads, or the like, of His | } 1. <i>Private Life.</i> | | | | | |
| | | } 2. <i>Preparation</i> for execution of
<i>Mediatorship</i> . | | | | |
| | | | } 3. <i>Sermons.</i> | | | |
| | | | | } 4. <i>Miracles.</i> | | |
| | | | | | } 5. <i>Conferences.</i> | |
| | | | | | | } 6. <i>Sufferings.</i> |
| | | | | | | |

Private Life
Math. 3.

5. His *Private* life before his *Baptism*, for the space of
about thirty yeares, holderth forth unto us. 1. The *Prophe-*
sied preparation of *Iohn Baptist* to be his *fore-runner*; of the
Blessed

Interval. 7. §. 1. The Life of our Saviour. 51

Blessed Virgin *Mary* to be his *Mother*; of *Ioseph*, to be the faithful *Guardian* of his *Infancy* and *Pupillage*. 2. His *Nativity* at *Bethlem Ephratah*, in a *Stable*, welcomed in, and *Preached* by a *quire* of *Angels*, that sent the *Sheapards* to see it, who found it as 'twas told them from *Heaven*. In which mean place, (it may be well thought) he was the eight day *Circumcised*. 3. His visiting by the wise *Easternlings*, who schooled by *Herod*, to bring information where they found him, followed the directions of a better Master, and returned home another way. 4. His Mothers *Purification*, with *Simeons* and *Hannahs* open *Testimonies* of him in the *Temple*, as it were under *Herods* nose, whiles he expected to hear from the *Wise men*, or was taken up (perhaps) by more *Courtly* employments. 5. His *Flight* into *Egypt*, by an *Angels* direction, whereupon followed the *Massacre* of the *Bethlem Infants*, of two years old, and under, wherein (some affirm) that 14000, or there about, were *Butchered*. 6. His *return*, and settling with his *Parents* in *Nazareth*. 7. His going with them to *Jerusalem* at the *Passcover*, whereby his *Conference* and *Questioning* with the *Doctors*, he astonished all the hearers at his *understanding* and *answers*, whence returning with his *Parents* to *Nazareth*, he *subjecteth* himself to them, and exercised, as some think, the *Trade* of a *Carpenter*, (*Baronius* thinks he made *Yoaks*, alluding thereto in that he professeth, *my Yoake is easie*, *Mat. 11. 30.*) until

7. His *Preparation* for the work of his *Mediatorship*. In which these *particulars* are most remarkable. 1. His *publique Baptizing* by *John* in the *River Jordan*. 2. The *Testimony* of his *Father* from *Heaven*, *This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased*, reiterated with that addition to the three *Apostles* in the *Mount*, *Hear him*, and confirmed more *publicly* in a voice from *Heaven*, *I have glorified it, and will glorifie it again*. 3. The descending of the *Holy Ghost*, in a *bodily* shape like a *Dove*, and abiding upon him; who thereupon led him into the *Wildernesse*. 4. His *fasting* there *forty daies, and forty nights*. 5. His *tempting* by the

Mac. 1.
Luke 3.
Luke 2.

Math. 2.

Luke 8.

Math. 2.

Luke 2.

Joh. 11. 28.

Mac. 1.

Math. 3.

Luke 3.

Joh. 1.

52 The Life of our Saviour. Interval. 7. §. 1.

Luke 10. 18.

Joh. 14. 30.

Mat. 9.

Mar. 3. 14.

Luke 10. 1.

Sermons.

Math. c. 5. 6. 7.

Ib. c. 10.

Ib. c. 11.

Ib. v. 30.

Ib. c. 13.

Ib. c. 18.

Ib. c. 23.

Ib. c. 24. 25.

Miracles.

Devil, whom he vanquished, and beheld afterward falling from Heaven, as *lightning*; and returned at last as a Prince of this World, could find nothing in him to except against. 6. His returning from *Galilee*, and gathering *Disciples*, where we have distinct calling of *Andrew*, and *Peter*, *James* and *John*, and afterwards of *Mathew* from the receipt of *Custom*, to be his followers. 7. His sorting of them. *Twelve* he *ordained* by name, that they should be with him, to be sent forth to Preach; and *seventy* others, he appointed to go *two and two* before him, to such places as he himself would come.

7. Of his *Sermons* upon these preparations; (to omit other) we have in St. *Mathew* 1. His *Catechetical*, cap. 5, 6, 7. declaring the *qualifications* of those that aim at *blessedness*, and the *meanes* that lead unto it. 2. His *Concio ad Clerum* c. 10. or *Sermon* to the *Clergy*, instructing them, what to *do*, how to *teach* and what to expect. 3. *Concio pro Clero*, his *Sermon* in the behalf of the *Clergy*, wherein he justifieth *John Baptist*, and his *Doctrine*, taxeth perverse, and censorious hearers, and inviteth the *meek* and *lowly* in heart, to come unto him, and undergo his *yoak*. 4. His popular *Sermon*, to the promiscuous Multitude, c. 13. concerning the diverse effects of the *Word* preached, the *pretiousness* of it being *imbraced*, and the strict *account* that is to be given of it. 5. His *Irenicon*, or *Sermon* for *composing differences*, wherein the authority of the *Church* is asserted, and a heavy *doom* denounced against such as *flight* it, and will not be drawn by Gods forgiving us to forgive their *Brethren*. 6. His *Elenctical*, or *Sermon* of *Reproof* against the *Hypocritical Scribes* and *Pharisees*, c. 23. Whose true *Doctrine* notwithstanding he will not have rejected, through *hatred* and *prejudice* to their *Persons*, but their *Arrogancy* to be avoided, and their *pretences* of *Religion*, for their own wicked ends, to be *derefted*. 7. His *Prophetical*, of the *distruction* of *Ierusalem*, the *end* of the *World*, and the *day* of *judgment*, with the manner of it.

8. His *Miracles* follow to back his *Sermons*, of which some

Interval 7. §. 1. The Life of our Saviour. 53

some have pitcht upon 34. others have reckoned 57. all may be disposed according to the *places* in which they were performed. As 1. In *Galilee*. The turning of *Water* into *Wine*. Dispossessing the woman of *Canaans Daughter*. The curing of one Deaf, that had an *impediment* in his speech, by putting his *fingers* into his *ears*, and touching his *tongue* with his *spittle*. 2. In *Capernaum*, The curing of a *Noble mans son*, at a great distance. Of the *Paralitique* that was brought in a bed, and let down through the *roof* of the house before him, Of the raising of *Jairus daughter*, &c. 3. Beyond *Jordan*, The dispossession of a *Legion of Devils*, and sending them into the *heard* of *Swine*. 4. On the *Sea*, In commanding the *wind* and *waters*, *Walking* on the *waters*; *Assembling* the *Fishes* at his *pleasure* to be taken; whereof one brought money in his *mouth* to pay *tribute*. 5. In the *Wilderness*. By feeding 5000 with five *Barly Toaves*, and two fishes, and 4000 at another time, in the like miraculous manner. 6. In *Judea*, The raising of the *Widows son* of *Naim*, and of *Lazarus*, when he stunk in his grave, are *Wonders* never elsewhere heard of. 7. And lastly in *Ierusalem*, The quitting of the impotent man at *Bethesda*, of his eight and thirty *years* languishing: The opening of the eyes of him that was born blind, with the like; which to these places may be referred.

*Simon de cas-
sia.*

Salmeron.

A Lapide.

Joh. 2.

Math. 15.

Mar. 7.

Joh. 4.

Mar. 2.

Math. 9.

Mar. 5.

Math. 17.

Joh. 6.

Math. 14, 15.

Luke 7.

Joh. 11.

Joh. 5.

Joh. 9.

9. These were intermixed with his *Conferences*, distinguishable by the parties conferred with: So we have him discourse with 1. *Nicodemus*, of *Regeneration*, and *Salvation*, by his lifting up, from the *biting* of the old *Serpent*, as the *Israelites* were cured by *Moses* *Serpent* in the *Wilderness*. 2. With the *Woman* of *Samaria* at *Jacobs Well*: concerning the coming of the *Messias*, and Gods *spiritual worship*. 3. With the *Pharisees* of *Traditions*, *Sabbaths*, and the *Anthour* of his *Doctrine*, and *Miracles*. 4. With the *Sad-
duces*, concerning the *Resurrection*. 5. With the *Lawyers* about the *First* and *Greatest Commandment*, and who may be termed our *Neighbour*. 6. With the *People*, touching the *Bread of Life*, and *spiritual Manna*, and their *senseless-
ness*

Conferences.

Joh. 3.

Ib. 4.

Math. 15.

Ib. c. 22.

Luke 10.

Joh. 6.

54 The Life of our Saviour. Interval. 7. §. 1.

ness, in not acknowledging the *Messias*. 7. With his Disciples and followers, affecting supremacy, and being disheartened at his low condition, and foretelling them of greater sufferings that should fall upon him.

Math. 20.
Mac. 1æ.

Sufferings.
Math. 20.
Mac. 14.
Luke 22. 25.

Luke 23.

John 19.

10. These sufferings he endured. 1. In *Gethsemane*, when he was in his greatest *Agony*, exceeding sorrowful, very *heavy* to the death, *prayed*, and his sweat was as it were, great drops of blood. 2. In his apprehension, by the *Chief Priests*, *Captains* of the *Temple*, *Judas*, and the rascal multitude. 3. In the *Ecclesiastique Consistories* of *Annas* and *Caiaphas*. 4. In *Herods Court*, by *leerings* and *Mockings*, and returning him to *Pilate* in a *Robe of Scorn*. 5. Under *Pilates* hands, where he was tumultuously voted to be crucified, against the Judges acquitting of him, and a seditious *Murderer* accepted before him. 6. In his *Crowning* with *Thorns*, *spitting* upon, *scourging*, and being *burthened* with his own *crosse*, by the *executioners*, after his condemnation. 7. In his torments on the *Crosse*, by *mockings*, *revilings* relieving only with *Gall* and *Vineger*, *piercing* his side after he was *dead*. When the *Heavens* put on their *black*, the *earth staggered*, the *Rocks rent*, the *graves opened*, the *Temples vayne* was torn from the top to the bottom, at such *transcendent* Impieties, for continual remembrance of which we have the *Sacrament*, instituted solemnly by himself at his last *Supper*.

Triumphs.
Collofs. 2. 14.

Acts 1.

John 20.
Math. 28.

11. And upon his *Consummatum est*, or *Finishing*, succeeded his triumphs. 1. Over *Principalities* and *powers* of *darknesse*, by *spoyling* them and *shewing* them *openly*. 2. Over the *Graves* and *Death* by his *Resurrection*. 3. Over all *oppositions* and *Impediments*, by his forty daies *conversing* with his *Apostles*, in ten *infallable apparitions*, instructing them in those things that *pertain* to the *Kingdom of God*. 4. In giving them full *Commission* to *teach*, and *List* all *Nations* by *Baptism*, In the name of the *most Sacred Trinity*, *Father*, *Son*, and *Holy Ghost*, and to *remit* and *retain* sins, by vertue of the *Holy Ghost*, which he breathed upon them. 5. In *trampling* the *World* under foot, by his
Glorious

Glorious Ascention. 6. Ruling in the midst of his, and his Churches enemies by the rod of his strength, as he sits at the right hand of the Father. 7. By sending of the *Holy Ghost*, to furnish his Apostles and their Successors, for the propagating of the Gospel, to the utter dissolving of all the depths of *Satan*, and his incessant Machinations. The ridiculous paralell of *Apollonius Tyanicus* with our Saviour, by *Hierocles*, and the malicious exceptions of *R. Nizachon* against his doings and Miracles, are fully answered, by *Eusebius*, and *Monster*, in *Math. Hebraice*. Psal. 100.
Gal. 4.

12. About this fulness of Time, in our Saviours being upon earth, appeared 1. The great Wits of Poetry, *Virgil*, *Ovid*, *Horace*, &c. for Oratory *Cicero*, for History *Salust*, *Livy*, *Trogus Pompeius*, *Strabo* the Geographer. 2. Triumphant Warriors, *Pompey*, *Julius Caesar*, *Augustus*. 3. Notorious Impostors, *Simon Magus* who proclaimed himself, to appear, as God the Father to the *Samaritans*, God the Son to the *Jewes*, and God the Holy Ghost to the *Gentiles*. *Thendas* a Magitian, that mis-led a multitude, to passe over *Jordan*, which he bore them in hand should divide it self, but himself and those with him, were all slain and scattered. *Ireneus l. 1.* *Judas* of *Galilee*, who would not indure to pay Tribute, or acknowledge any Lord, which some make the reason that our Saviour and his Apostles, were so punctiall against this madnesse, least they should be thought such *Galileans*, as favoured Rebellion: such a one was *Barchochebas*, afterwards a fatal *Comet*, who with his new light was the destruction of 50000 of his followers. *Acts 5. 36.* 4. Silencing of Oracles, as that of *Delphus*, where *Augustus Caesar* urging the *Devil* for an answer, was told that an Hebrew Child had stop'd his mouth, and sent him with a *Mittimus* to *Hell*, and therefore he might spare labor or cost to consult with him any more. The like was the Lamentation for the death of the great God *Pan* in *Plutarch*. *Euseb. E. H. l. 4. c. 6.* 5. The discovery of the Abomination of the Idoll Priests in *Rome*, upon the abusing of the noble *Matrone Paulina*, by *Decius Mundus*, whom he could not bring to his Lure by mony, but had his will of, under *Dioncassius in Hadriano* *Peuter de Oraculis.*

Joseph. Ant.
l. 18. c. 4.

der the mask of *Anubis*, to which Dogs head she was devoted, which was the destruction both of those bawdy Priests and Temple. 6. The expelling of Players from Rome for the like villanies And, 7. the fall of *Sejanus*, *Tiberius* great favorite, with the disgracefull and horrible execution of his Son and Daughter.

INQUIRIES

Euseb. Eccles.
Hist. l. 1. c. 2.

Suidas in ver.
60 Jesus.

Eccles. Hist. l.
1. c. 14.
Euseb. Eccles.
Hist. l. c. 12.
ib. c. 7.

Set forth by
Ludovicus de
Dieu in the
Persian tongue
and *Latine*,
with *Animad.*

3. Whether

1. *Protoevangelium Jacobi*, and the Book of our Saviours Infancy, be altogether fabulous?
2. The Epistle of *Lentulus*, describing our Saviours feature of body, or that of *Pilate* to *Tiberius* concerning his miraculous Acts, may passe for currant?
3. The story of *Jesus* registering amongst the Priests, under the Title of the Son of God, and *Mary* the Virgin, in *Suidas*, be of any credit?
4. *Agbarus* letter to him, and his answer to *Agbarus* in *Euseb.* may be taken for truth?
5. *Josephus* Testimony concerning the Divine carriage of our Saviour, and pious conversation of *John Baptist*, may be suspected for an Addition of the Christians?
6. The Eternal Gospel, invented by *Cyrillus* a Monk, to uphold the Papal tyranny, heresies & Idolatry, tended to the extinguishing of Christianity?
7. The mixt Gospel of truth and trash, tendered to *Achar* the great *Magul*, by *Xaverius* the Jesuite, to inform him in Christianity, be Impudent and Abominable?

SECT.

S E C T. II.

Hierarch Apostolical.

THE *Evangelical Hierarchy*, was seconded by the *Apostolical*, That contains the *Acts* of the *Apostles*, and their *Fellow-labourers*, for the first *planting* and *setting* of the *Christian Church*, composed of *Jews* and *Gentiles*.

2. These *Acts* were performed by them, either { At their being together at *Jerusalem*, immediatly upon the *Holy Ghost's* descension. After their *scattering* by reason of the persecution, and their mission or designment to their several places.

3. Being yet together {
1. They solemnly chose *Mathias* into the *Aa. 1.* place of *Judas* the Traytor.
 2. They are inspired by the *visible descent* of the *Holy Ghost*, whereupon *Peter* made that first *Sermon*, whereby he gained to the Church about 3000. *Ib. 3.*
 3. *Peter* and *John* cure a Cripple, at the *Temples Beautiful Gate*, whereby at a second *Sermon*, the number is made 5000. *Ib. v. 14.*
 4. They are thereupon imprisoned, and after convened before *Annas* and *Caiphas*, *John* and *Alexander*, but pass unpunished by reason of the People. A publick *Thanksgiving* is made for it, and *contribution*, that no want might be among the *poor beginners*, which might make them *shrink* from their *profession*. *Ib. 4.*
 5. *Ananias* and *Saphira*, are Miraculously *H* *strucken* *Ib. 5.*

strucken dead, for the *lying dissimulation*.

6. The Apostles continue to do Miracles, whereupon they are imprisoned, but are delivered by an Angel, had before a Council, but escaped with an ordinary beating and threatening, by the wise advice of *Gammaliel*.

Ib. 6.

7. A murmuring riseth of the Grecians against the Hebrews, for neglecting of their Widdows: seaven Deacons are chosen to pacifie it, amongst whom, *Stephen* proves eminent for his zeal and abilities, which cost him a stoning, but it gained him the Primacy of Martyrdom.

Ib. 7.

4. After their separation or scattering, are especially remarkable the lives and doings of the

1. 12 Apostles.
2. 70 Disciples.
3. 7 Deacons.

5. These Apostles were,

Act. c. 8.
Ib.

1. *SIMON PETER*, termed also *Cephas*, who was sent by the rest of the Apostles with *John*, from *Jerusalem* to *Samaria*, to second *Philip* who had there Preached Christ. 2. There he discovered and confounded *Simon Magus*, and thence returns to *Jerusalem*. 3. Thence going again abroad to visit and confirm the Churches, he arrives at *Lydda*, where he cures *Aeneas* of the Palsey, and, at *Joppa*, raiseth *Tabitha* from the dead, and afterwards he stayed many days with *Simon* a Tanner. 4. In that Tanners house he had the Vision of the Sheet, of clean and unclean Creatures, clapt together. 5. From thence was directed by the Spirit to go to *Cornelius*, whom he Baptizeth with his *Family* and *Friends*; and so returns the second time to *Jerusalem*. 6. Then, being questioned for

Ib. 9.

Ib. 10.

for his going to the Gentiles, gives a satisfying answer, and is taken afterward and imprisoned by *Herod Agrippa*, but is freed by an Angel. 7. After that, we find no more of him, till he gave his suffrage in the Council at *Jerusalem*. 8. From thence going to *Antioch*, is reprov'd by Saint *Paul* to his Face for dissimulation. 9. Afterward, what course he took, the Scripture mentioneth not: onely we have two Epistles of his; the first (as 'tis thought) from *Babylon*: the second, mentioning Saint *Paul's* Epistles, and the abuse of them by divers. 10. His being at *Rome* cannot be proved, or that he left any more Writings behinde him, besides those two Epistles, which make rather against Popery than any way countenance it. His Life written by *Xaverius* in the *Persian* Language, and translated by *Ludovicus de Dieu*, is fraught with impudent Fables (as his solliciting the Blessed Virgin to intercede to Christ for pardon; of his thrice denying him, and our Saviours making him and his successors his Vicars here on Earth, and the like) as appeareth in the Animadversions upon it. *St. Mark* is reported to be with him at *Rome*, where he wrot his Gospel (some say) in Latine, the Original yet remaining in *Venice*; afterwards translated into Greek by himself: but this is onely Jesuitical Tradition, which makes *Mark* the Evangelist *St. Peters* Convert, differing from *John Mark* that accompanied *St. Paul*, which the Scripture mentioneth.

2. ANDREW, was first a Disciple of *John Baptist*, then (upon his testimony) a Follower of our Saviours; to whom he brought his Brother *Peter*. 2. He is said to be the Apostle of the *Scythians*, *Sogdians* and *Dacians*, to be Crucified by *Ageas* King of *Edessa*, and buried at *Patras* in *Achaia*.

3. JAMES of *Zebedee* was the first of the Apostles that suffered Martyrdom under *Herod* in *Jerusalem*, and there was buried; his Bones were said to be translated afterwards to *Campostella* in *Spain*, where Pilgrims make superstitious Journeys to visit them.

Ib. 11

Ib. 12.

Act. 15.

Gal. 2. 21.

2 Pet. 3. 16.

Ib. 40.

Act. 13.

4. JOHN his Brother, was the Disciple whom *Iesus* loved, and joyned in Commission with *Peter*, to confirm the convicted *Samaritans* by *Philip*. 2. 'Tis said that he was put into a Vessel of boyling Oyl at *Rome*, in *Domitian's* time, which did him no hurt. 3. It is certain he was banished into *Patmos*, where he wrote his *Revelation*; and after his return to *Ephesus*, his three *Epistles* and *Gospel*, which was published by *Gaius* his Host and Deacon. 4. Some think he slumbereth yet under the Earth at *Ephesus*, where he made his own Grave, and, in a manner, interred himself; out of which he Preached. More probable is that of his recovering of a publick Thief, who after was made Bishop.

Rev. 1. 9.

Euseb. Eccles.
Hist. 1. 3. c. 20.

5. PHILIP of *Bethsaida*, Preached (as 'tis thought) the Gospel in *Phrygia*, and lyeth buried at *Hieropolis*.

6. BARTHOLOMEW, is said to have gone as far as *India*, and to have Preached; where some say he was cudgelled to death; some, Crucified; some, that he was slain alive; some, that he was Beheaded: But *Peter de Natalibus* affirms, That all these Tortures were inflicted on him successively. Father *Ambrose Chircher* (a great Traveller of late in the Eastern parts) tells us of a Tradition they have in *China*, That one *Olo Puen* was brought thither from *Indea* in the Clouds, and Preached Christianity amongst them, whereof he left 27 Tomes behinde him, more ('tis to be thought) then can be shewn of Saint *Bartholomews*.

Vicars in Pl.
22.

7. THOMAS is reckoned the Apostle of the *Parthians*, *Medes* and *Persians*, where he was slain with a Dart, and lies buried.

Grotius.

8. MATTHEW wrote the first Gospel (some think in Hebrew) It is not known who Translated it. 2. He is said to have been entertained by the Eunuch of *Queen Candace* in *Ethiopia*, where he Preached the Gospel, converted the People, and was Married.

Act. 8.

9. JAMES of *Alpheus*, otherwise called *Oblias*, or *Iustus*, succeeded *James of Zebedee* in the Bishoprick of *Jerusalem*.

Jerusalem. 2. Concludes the Council there as President, notwithstanding the presence of *Peter*. 3. Leaves a Catholick Epistle, for the animating of *Faith by Works*. 4. Was Martyred at *Jerusalem*, after he was thrown down from a Pinnacle of the Temple, by a Fullers Club.

10. LIBBEUS, alias *Thaddæus*, or *Judas* surnamed *Barsabas*, the Brother of *James*; from him we have an Epistle to the same purpose with the 2d. of *St. Peter*. 2. He was made Commissioner with *Silas*, to carry the Councils of *Jerusalem*s Decrees to them of *Antioch*. He is said to have gone to King *Agbarus* of *Edeffa*, and to have cured and converted him and his, according to the Letter of our Saviour, returning an Answer to a Letter of *Agbarus* first sent unto him. And there he lies buried.

Matth. 10.

Act. 2.

Act. 15. 22.

Euseb. Eccles.

Hist. l. 1.

11 SIMON the *Canaanite*, or *Zelotes*, is said to have done somewhat in *Africk*, to be Crucified in *Brettanni* (saith *Dorotheus*) *Volaterane* calls it *Betani*; *Peter de Natalibus*, *Bethania*, which is most like that (if he were Bishop, as some say, of *Jerusalem*) he might there suffer.

12. MATTHIAS came to be an Apostle, by Election into the place of *Judas Iscariot*, who is reported to have slain his Father, married his Mother, and betrayed his Master. 2. His Diocess fell out to be *Ethiopia*, about the Haven *Hissus*, and the River *Ebasis*, amongst Men-eaters, where he dyed. All which Relations may be noted for Monkish evaporations. To these Twelve, may be added,

6. St. PAUL, first *Saul*, a Persecutor, then taken off in a miraculous manner by Christ's call from Heaven. 2. Whereupon he lies three days at *Damascus* in an extasie, at what time ('tis thought) he was wrapt into the Third Heaven, & made *θεοσιδωτος*, taught by Christ himself; then restored to his sight, and Baptized by *Ananias*. 3. From thence he goes into *Arabia*, and having spent there Three Years in Preaching, returns to *Damascus*, but hardly thence escapes in a Basket: and comes to *ισοψημας πύργον*, to see *Peter*, or confer

Act. 9.

Act. 9.

2 Cor. 11.

Gal. 1. 18.

confer with him in *Jerusalem*, after *James* of *Zebedee's* Martyrdom, and a little before the Imprisoning of *S. Peter*. 4. But having notice in a Vision that it would be bootless, & dangerous for him to stay there longer, he betakes himself to *Tarsus* in his own Country, the Metropolitan City in *Cilicia*, but staid not long there before *Barnabas* came to fetch him away to *Antioch*, the chief City of *Syria*, to help him in his charge, which the Church of *Jerusalem* had there designed him for confirming of those Gentiles which some of the dispersion of the Jews had formerly instructed. 5. This they performed with that alacrity and success, that, from *Antioch*, we had first the name of Christians. Thither, when *Agabus* had repaired to them, and Prophecied of a Dearth at hand, they were sent with a Collection by the Church of *Antioch*, to help the poor Brethren in *Jerusalem*. Thence returning, they brought *John Mark* with them. 6. Not long after, both of them, by express command of the Holy Ghost (after Prayers and Imposition of Hands) are dispatched (taking *Mark* with them) to that Biennial Circuit; wherein *Sergius Paulus*, Pro-Consul of *Paphus*, was converted, *Elymas Bar-Jesu* confounded many Cities & Countries, blessed be the light of the Gospel. *Paul* at *Lisra* stoned, where a little before he had been (with *Barnabas*) stoned. Notwithstanding, under Gods Protection (having gotten *Titus* with them instead of *Mark*, which went to *Jerusalem*) they returned again to *Antioch*. 7. There a Quarrel being then set a foot, by some Παρεστηκτοί, false Brethren, concerning the abrogation of Jewish Ceremonies, he passed to the Council of *Jerusalem*, where the business was decided; and then returns to *Antioch*, where he made bold to reprove *Peter*. 8. Then makes a Journey with *Silas* into *Asia* to confirm the Churches, a little before there by him planted. 9. That being done, he comes from *Troas* over into *Europe*, visits *Macedon*, *Thessalonica*, *Corinth*, *Athens*, *Achaia*. 10. At length returns to *Jerusalem*, is there apprehended. Thence sent to *Cesaria*, answers before *Felix*, *Festus* and *Agrippa*, appeals to *Cesar*, is sent thence to *Rome*, escapes in the Journey
Ship-

Act. 11. 19,
20, 26.

Act. 13.

Gal. 24.
Act. 15.

Ib. 5. 11.

Act. 25. 26,
27, 28.

Shipwrack, and the Viper in *Malta*. - 11. Gets from thence opportunity to make an excursion to Plant and Confirm Churches, returns again to *Rome*, and is Martyred (as 'tis thought) under *Nero*. 12. Companions he had of his Travels and Preaching: *Barnabas*, *Luke* the Physitian of *Antioch*, from whom we have the excellent Gospel, and the *Acts of the Apostles*, dedicated to *Theophilus*, who converted to Christianity, converted his House to be a Church. *Mark* the Evangelist, *Silas*, *Timotheus*, *Titus*, *Aquila* and *Priscilla*: And in his European Journey, *Sopatur*, *Aristarchus*, *Secundus*, *Gaius*, *Tychicus* and *Trophimus*. 13. We have 14 Epistles of his; some written of whole Churches, some to particular Men; some before his Bonds, some in them: in this order. Before his Imprisonment; two to the *Thessalonians*, and one to *Titus*, one to the *Galathians*, two to the *Corinthians*, one to *Timothy*, one to the *Romans*. In his Imprisonment, one to the *Philippians*, one to the *Colossians*, one to *Philemon*, one to the *Ephesians*, one to the *Hebrews*; & last of all, a second Epistle to *Timothy*. 14. The Epistle of his to the *Laodiceans*, is meerly imaginary; and those between him and *Seneca* forged. The Subscriptions for *Timothy* and *Titus* being Bishops of *Ephesus* and *Crete*, are carped at only by Wranglers, nothing of moment brought against them.

7. For the seventy Disciples, we have their Commission from our Saviour, *Luke* 10. but not their Names. *Peter de Natal*: tells us of two old Catalogues of their names which he found in *Rome*, under the name of *Dorotheus* Bishop of *Tyre*; the one in Greek, the other in Latine: But just exceptions lie against both. 1. They disagree one from the other. 2. Instead of 70. the Greek have 72. 3. In both, *Cesar* (perchance *Nero*) is made a Disciple, and Bishop of *Dyrachium*, as *Philip* and *Alexander* the Great, are made by some our Saviours Ancestors. 4. *James* and *Cephas* (the same with *Peter*) are degraded from *Apostles* to be *Disciples*. 5. *Lazarus* is the last of the rank, Bishop of *Marsilia*, but whether the Beggar or the Gentleman of *Beithania*, it appears not

Tarrick Schickardi, &c.

Ecclesiast.
Hist. l. 1. c. 13.

See Eusebius
in English.

not. 6. Eusebius plainly says, That the Catalogue of the 70 Disciples is no where to be found. *Petrus de Natalibus*, *Volateran*, and *Democharis*, who would take upon them to perfect the Catalogue of *Dorotheus*, dissent from him, and agree not amongst themselves, as it appears in *Meredith Hammers Collation*, in his Preface to *Dorotheus*.

8. More certainty is of the seven *Deacons*, *Act. 6.* who were ordained by *Prayer*, and *laying on of Hands*, to make especial provision for the *Poor*.

These are named to be,

1. STEPHEN, whose Disputations we have with the 1. *Libertines*, 2. *Cyrenians*, 3. *Alexandrians*, and 4. *Cilicians*.

2. His *Apologetick Sermon* before the High Priest and People. 3. His patient and comfortable undergoing the first *Martyrdom*, *Act. 6. 7.* With him 'tis said that

2. NIKANOR suffered, besides other 2000 Christians (saith the Greek *Dorotheus*) but two onely are found in the *Latine*.

3. PARMENAS perchance might be one of them; who is said to have dyed in the presence of the *Apostles*.

4. TIMON hath not so much mentioned of him, but is left out of the Catalogues.

5. PROCHORUS hath more put upon him then belongs unto him; that *Foolish-book* of the life of S. *John. Biblioth. Pat. Hivat*, Tom. 1.

Revel. 2. 6.

6. NICHOLAS is censured for prostituting his *handsom Wife*, to quit himself from suspition of *Jealousie*, and thence to have given ground to the Sect of the *Nicholaitans*.

Act. 8.

7. PHILIP, called also the *Evangelist*, frightened (with the rest) by *Stephen's* cruel usage, falls upon *Samaria*, and there converts them to the Faith; which *Peter* afterwards seconded. 2. Converts, and Baptizeth the *Eunuch* of *Aethiopia*. 3. Was wrapt thence by the Spirit (as *Elias* was wont to be) and found afterward at *Azotus*. 4. Thence went Preaching to *Casarea*, where he spent (as it should seem) the remainder of his Life, having four Virgin *Propheteesses*

Act. 11.

to his Daughters, where he entertained *S. Paul* in his passage towards *Jerusalem*.

COncurrent with these, are 1. Prodigies, forerunning the destruction of *Jerusalem*. 1. Chariots and Armies seen in the Air. 2. A Comet like a Flaming Sword, perpendicular over the City. 3. At the Passover Sacrifice, an Ox brought forth a Lamb. 4. The brass Gates of the Temple flew open of their own accord. 5. And a Voice was heard to say, *Migremus hinc*. 6. The horrible Factions, Famine and Sacking of the City by *Titus*, and the infinite slaughter of more then a Million of men. Of the often taking of *Jerusalem*. *Vid. Isaacson, pag. 31.*

2. Ill times in *Rome* by reason of the wickedness, folly and pride of their Emperors, *Caligula, Claudius, Nero, &c.*

INQUIRIES.

Acts II.

3. Whether

1. The twelve Apostles in an Assembly at *Jerusalem*, before their dispersing, contrived that Symbol which we call the Apostles Creed?
2. It be likely, That if our Saviour had designed Saint *Peter* and his Successors to be Heads of his Catholick Church, as his Vicars; that himself, when he breathed upon all the Apostles alike, or S. *Peter* in his Epistles, or S. *Paul* to the Romans, would have given no notice of it?
3. *Antioch*, having the first Title of Christians, should not be accounted the Mother Church rather than *Rome*?
4. It may be Historically convinced that St. *Peter* was either at *Rome* or *Corinth*?
5. S. *Mathews* Gospel were first written in Hebrew, and S. *Marks* in Latine?
6. The Epistle to the Hebrews be St. *Pauls*, and originally written in Greek?
7. *Nicholas* the Deacon, werethe beginner of the *Nicholaitans*, which our Saviour professeth to hate, *Rev.* 2. 6.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Good Bishops.

1. **T**HE *Apostolical Hierarchy*, being thus briefly represented. The *Ecclesiastical* takes its turn.

2. This we deduce by the descent of Popes ; as being in the Western Church not more certain or sincere then others, but notorious.

3. Of these Popes are noted, in *Peter Crab*, *Severinus*, *Binius* and others, 1. Their Lives. 2. Decretical Epistles. 3. Several Decrees. 4. Councils any way held in their times : To which may be added, Fifthly, Bulls occasionally sent forth by them.

4. Here it shall be sufficient to touch their Lives and peculiar Writings, that are known to be theirs, or are usually put upon them, in their distinct Classes or ranks.

5. These ranks may be seven, of	{	1. Good Bishops 32.
		2. Tellerable Archbishops, or Patriarchs 33.
		3. Usurping Nimrods 38.
		4. Luxurious Sodomites 40.
		5. Egyptian Magicians 40.
		6. Devouring Abaddons 41.
		7. Incurable Babylonians 20.

6. The good Bishops succeeded in this Order, for about the space of the first 300 Years after the Hierarchy of the Apostles.

1. LINUS, a *Tuscan*, mentioned by *S. Paul* in the end of his second Epistle to *Timothy*, *Clement* (they say) was deputed by *Peter* to his Chair, but he in modesty puts it off to *Linus* (saith *Ciaconius*) and that not without Gods especial disposing, that an ill example might not thence be taken, for any Pope afterward to choose his own Successor. 2. He

A. Dn.68.

1 Cor. 11.

Biblioth. Pat.
Tom. 1. Hieron.
rat. Callon.

needed not have decreed that Women should not come into the Temple without a covering, St. Paul had taken order for that long before; and few Temples for the Christians could be shew'd in Nero's time, under whose first Persecution it was likely this good Man suffered. The two Books put upon him of S. Peters and Pauls sufferings, are disallowed by Bellarmine, and the most of that side; who agree not also upon his Successor.

An. D. 70.

Ciaccon. Plat.

2. *Anacletus*, an *Athenian*, into whose place some foist *Cletus* a *Roman*, and turn off this *Anacletus* to follow *Clemens*: some make them to be all one, and thus take up the matter, That the same whom the Roman Christians call *Cletus*, the Greeks call *Anacletus*: no certainty is here to be had. 2. In his time fell out the second Persecution under *Domitian*, who caused St. *John* to be cast into a Vessel of boyling Oyl, out of which delivered untouched, he is banished into the Isle of *Pathmos*. This *Anacletus* with his Primacy could not help, neither

An. D. 92.

3. *Clement* the *Roman*, who should have been first after S. *Peter*, if his Vote would have carryed it, but now follows in the third place. Of him they forge, That he divided *Rome* into Parish Churches, but got not thereby a poor Vicarage hovel to shelter himself from the Banishment of the Emperor *Hadrian*. 2. St. *Paul* acknowledgeth him (as most let it pass) for his *ovropoios*, Fellow Laborer, *Phil. 4.3*. doubtless he busied himself in better Employments, then the setting forth of *Masses*, *Vestures*, & such other Ceremonies.

Colon. 1569.

3. *Lambertus Gruterus*, hath cobled together such Works as are Fathered upon him, by the name of *Clementines*, which are ten Books of his Recognitions, with an Epitome of them, containing the Pilgrimages and Acts of S. *Peter*; eight more of the Constitutions of the Apostles, besides 90 Canons ascribed also to them, and five decretal Epistles of the same stamp. 4. Since which time, his Epistle to the Corinthians (so much talked of by the Ancients) hath come to light, and is newly set forth in Greek and Latine, with very learned Observations of Mr. *Patrick Young*,
Oxon.

Oxon. 1633. 5. Notwithstanding the worth of this Man, he was condemned to hew Marble in the Quarries about the Euxian Sea; and at length, with an Anchor about his neck therein drowned.

4. *Evaristus* a *Bethlehemite* (as *Giaconius* would have it) A. D. 110. for all this, was not terrified from taking the place; whom we may think to have spent his time better, then in such beggarly Constitutions, which are commonly put upon him; he is said to have been Beheaded: And no better sped

5. *Alexander*, a Roman under *Aurelian*, though he be A. D. 118. said to have brought in the Confection, and use of Holy Water, for the purging of Mens Souls, and the driving away of Devils; upon which we have a merry Lecture of Father *Busdrakes*.

6. *Sixtus* then comes by our account into the sixth place, A. D. 130. whom the Greeks term *Xystus*, though he were a Roman. 2. He sent (they say) one *Peregrine* a Priest to be Bishop amongst the *Gauls*, who desired it. 3. *Aquila* and *Priscilla* banished from *Rome* by *Claudius*, Acts 18. are said to have continued to this mans time: And that *Aquila* to have translated the *Old Testament*, next after the 72. which will scarce hold. This Man dying also a Martyr, left the Chair to

7. *Thelesphorus*, the Son of an *Anachorite*, ('tis hop'd A. D. 139. begotten in Matrimony) who instituted *Lent* from a former Tradirion of the Apostles, but unwritten.

8. *Hyginus* the *Athenian*, a Philosophers Son, his Suc- A. D. 150. cessor brought in Gossips in Baptism, and set *Justin Martyr* to make his Apologies for the Christians, whiles he made Cardinals (as *Giaconius* bears us in hand) and leaves

9. *Pius* of *Aquilea* to settle the keeping of Easter upon A. D. 154. the Lords Day, which *Hermas* his Brother (that is said to be the Author of the Book entituled *Pastor*) had received from an Angel, that he should perswade all Men to doe.

10. *Anicetus* the *Syrian* that took his place, brought In the shaving of Priests Crowns. In his time *Polycarpus* met

met *Marcion* in *Rome*, and told him to his face, That he was the first begotten of the Devil.

A. D. 175. 11. *Soter* a *Campanian*, that follows, is reported to have been a very honest Man, and to have Ordained, That Marriages should be celebrated in publick, and solemnly with the consent of Parents.

A. D. 128. 12. *Elutherius* that succeeded, was a *Grecian*. To him were sent by our King *Lucius*, *Helvanus* and *Meduanus*, to request him to supply him with some Faithful Pastors, for the further instruction of his Subjects in Christianity. *Eugacius* and *Damianus*, were the men that this Pope dispatched to him with his own Letters; in which he telleth the King, That as Christs Vicar, he might settle matters for Religion within his own Dominions. 2. To this Pope also, *Irenaus* is said to be sent from the Churches of *France*, to be resolved in some Doubts, which Hereticks (then blustering every where) had cast in amongst them. But

A. D. 195. 13. *Victor*, a hot *African*, his Successor, took more state upon him (by reason the storms of Persecution in his time, were well blown over) and Excommunicated the Eastern Bishops, for not keeping *Easter* upon the same day with him. 2. This was resisted by *Polycrates* of *Ephesus*, and *Irenaus* of *Lions*, and all the Eastern Bishops, in a full Council of *Palestine*, who stood for the Tradition of *S. John* and *Philip* the Apostles; as they on the West did, on that they had from *S. Peter* and *S. Paul*. This brabble was after agreed at the first Council of *Nice*, where the West Church had the hand; and those that would not celebrate Easter on Sunday, were termed *Quartadecimani*. *Victor* being thus Victorious, leaves the Chair to

A. D. 203. 14. *Zepherinus* a *Roman*. This Man turned Wooden Chalice into Glasses, because (as some fondly imagined) the pretious Blood of Christ should not soak into them, as it might into the Wood, went bare-footed in imitation of our Saviour, and gelded himself for the Kingdom of God. 2. He Moderated in a Disputation between *Proclus* the chief

chief of the *Cataphrygians*, and *Cains* that defended the right Anathematizing *Tertullian*, and all others that stood out against him.

15. *Calixtus* of *Ravenna* that took his place, might not be so bold, by reason of the heavy Persecution under *Severus*, 2. yet he appointed (some say) the four Feasts, continued amongst us to this day; but apprehended at length, suffered cruel Martyrdom, and made way to An.D. 221.

16. *Urbanus* a *Roman*, of whom the Pontifical says, That he turn'd the Holy Vessels into Silver, which might seem a matter of great difficulty in those Savage times, under the Beast *Helioabalus*. 2. *Origine* had the hard hap, with this Mans consent, to be Excommunicated by *Demetrius* of *Alexandria*, but himself escaped not Martyrdom, nor An.D. 227. *Binius. Ciacon.*

17. *Pontianus* his Countryman and Successor, who tasted of the same Cup in the Isle of *Sardinia*, where he was banished, leaving his place to, An.D. 233.

18. *Anterus* a *Grecian*, that took care to have the Acts and Monuments of Martyrs to be Registred by approved Notaries; Himself being added to their number, by the tyranny of the great Cyclops *Maximinus*. An.D. 238.

19. *Fabian* a *Roman* takes his place by an unexpected Election, caused by the standing of a Pigeon on his head. 2. He is said to have Baptized the two *Philips* that were Emperors, and to have admitted *Origine* to his Pur- *Ciacon.* gation: He suffered under *Decius* in the seventh Persecution. An.D. 238.

20. *Cornelius* a *Roman* takes his place, but not without opposition of *Novatianus* a Priest of *Rome*, who accused *Cornelius* of Heresie, for receiving those that had fallen into Idolatry upon their repentance, which the *Novatians* would not indure. 2. This side of Novation continued long in choosing successively a Pope of their own, until, in *Celestinus* time, they were broken off. 3. Between this *Cornelius* and *S. Cyprian*, passed many Friendly Epistles, in which *Cyprian* stileth him familiarly his Brother. At last, through the tyranny of *Decius* An.D. 254.

incidit

Incidit in rigidos, Praesul Cornelius enses,
Saith *Mantuan.*

*Cornelius was none of those
Who Kings and Emperors depose.*

A. D. 256. 21. *Lucius* a *Roman*, in that heat of Persecution ventured upon the place, from which he was banished, but returns soon again. *Cyprian*, in a loving Epistle, gratulates his return. The same commerce held between *Cyprian* and his successor.

A. D. 258. 22. *Stephanus* also a *Roman*, as it appears in their mutual Epistles, notwithstanding a difference grew between them concerning the re-baptizing of the Baptized by Hereticks: This *Cyprian* thought fit, but *Stephanus* would not indure. In the carriage of which business, *Stephen* bearing himself somewhat too high, is shrewdly taxed by *Firmilian*. He was Martyred by *Valerian*, and left his Sea to

A. D. 261. 23. *Sixtus* the second, an *Athenian*, whom *S. Lawrence* to his power stiffly backed, till he was roasted on a Gridiron for his resolution. 2. From the grievousness of that times Persecution, one *Paul* fled from *Alexandria*, and became the first Hermit, whose Life we have in *S. Hierome*, with his Scholars *Hilarions*. 3. A Book of 430 Sentences, in the third Volumn of *Bibliotheca Patrum*, is ascribed by some to this Man; but it falls out to be the work of *Sixtus* the *Pythagorean*. His Countryman

A. D. 261. 24. *Dionysius* succeeds him, in whose time *Cyprian* suffered Martydom, and *Paulus Samosatenus* vexed the Church with his Pride & Herefie, which was to his power withstood by this Pope. 2. Who is also said to have converted *Triphonia*, the Empress of *Decius*, and *Cyrilla* her daughter, with 46000 more to Christianity.

A. D. 173. 25. *Felix* the *Roman* that followed him, met with no happier times; in which, notwithstanding, some are so forward to say, That he built Churches, and appointed Sacrifices for the Martyrs Altars. A Martyr he proved himself, and so was his Follower

26. *Enti-*

26. *Eutichiannus* the *Tuscan*, who is reported to have buried 342 Martyrs with his own hands. 2. He is said to have first blessed Grapes and Beans, and such like commodities, upon the Altar, and to have buried the Martyrs in Purple Vestments. A. D. 275.

27. *Gaius* of *Dalmatia* might have better done it, in regard he was the Emperor *Dioclesian's* Kinsman: but for that he sped never the better, neither *Gabinus* his brother, whose Daughter *Susanna*, should have married *Galerius* the Emperor, by the appointment of *Dioclesian*, but she utterly refused it, though it cost her her life. A. D. 283.

28. *Marcellinus* the *Roman*; that followed this *Gaius*, was not so resolute as this Virgin, but through fear offered Frankincense to *Mars*; some say to *Isis* and *Vesta*, according to that of *Mantuan*, A. D. 298.

— *victus formidine Christum*
Prodidit & plena Martis libavit acerra.

Daunted with fear, his Christ he did betray,
And sacrific'd to *Mars*, as most Men say.

For which he was question'd by the Councel of *Suessane*, as the Traditors were at *Cyrrha* in *Numidia*, for delivering the Bibles to be burnt; but of this he soon repented, reproved the Tyrant to his Face, and dyed a Martyr. His Countryman near of his name,

29. *Marcelinus* follows, and stood out constantly against *Maximinianus* the Tyrant; for which he was doomed to keep Beasts in a Stable, made of the House of *Lucina* a Widdow, who in pity had entertained him. Thence he desisted not to instruct those by Writing, whom he could not by Preaching, until he ended his days in that loathsome place, whom a Grecian A. D. 304.

30. *Eusebius* succeeded in the time of *Maxentius*, as fierce as any of the rest. This *Eusebius*, *Theodorus* acknowledged not to be Pope, neither *Marcellus*, but *Optatus*, *Augustine*, *Eusebius*, and others do. 2. Some say the Cross of Christ was found in his time at *Hierusalem*, by one

Judas a Jew, who thereupon became a Christian; but this bereaves Queen *Helene*, *Constantine's* Mother, of that honor. 3. After much sorrow, and hardness endured by him, he left his place to

A. D. 312. 31. *Miltiades* an *African*, otherwise called *Milchiades*. In this Mans time, *Constantine* the Great is said to have had that great Victory against *Maxentius*, who was drowned in *Tyber*, by the fall of the Bridge *Milvius*. To this, Pope *Constantine* gave the House of *Plantius Lateranus*, proscribed by *Nero*, which hath continued to this day by the name of the *Laterane* Palace, and made him judge of the notable *African Controversie*, between *Cecilianus* the Bishop of *Carthage*, and *Majorinus* the *Donatist*, concerning the giving up the Bibles to be burnt. But others say, He dyed a Martyr, as all his Predecessors did, from the time of *S. Peter*. For his Successor,

A. D. 315. 32. *Silvester* a *Roman*, was fetcht out from the Mountain of *Soracte* (where he had hid himself from Persecution) to be Pope. 2. This Man is said to have Baptized *Constantine* the Emperor (though *Eusebius* relates, That it was done by *Eusebius* of *Nicomedia*) who thereupon was cured of a Leprosie, and erected *S. Peters* Church in *Rome*, himself digging the Foundation, and carrying away twelve Baskets full of Earth, in honor of the twelve Apostles, upon his Imperial shoulders. And afterwards, at the instance of this good Pope, built many other Churches, consecrated to the honor of Saints and Martyrs; made a Decree for celebrating the Lords Day instead of the Jewish Sabbath. 3. His donation with the rest of his profuse Liberty, summ'd up by *Ciaconius*, is incredible. He appointed *Silvester* to wear a Crown of Gold, but he contented himself with a *Phrygian* Miter. Now a Triple Diadem is thought scarce stately enough for his Successors. 4. To his time is referred the first Famous general Council of *Nice*, against *Arius*: he dyed peaceably in a good age. And shut up the first Order of good Bishops.

cod. Imp.
Tit. de Feriis.

2. **W**ithin the compass of this Interval, we meet with especial Writers. 1. *Ignatius*, accurately set forth of late, by the most Learned Primate of *Armagh*. 2. *Iustin Martyr*. 3. *Clemens Alexandrinus*. 4. *Irenaeus*. 5. *Origen*. 6. *Tertullian*. 7. *Lactantius*, with *Arnobius*, *Cyprian* and others, who encountred the damnable Heresies of the 1. *Basilidians*. 2. *Valentinians*. 3. *Marcionites*. 4. *Montanists*. 5. *Encratites*. 6. *Gnosticks*. 7. *Novatians*. The Synods of *Ancyra* from purging the Church from such dross. Of *Simueffa* against Pope *Marcellinus*, that had, through fear, sacrificed to Idols. Diverse for the setting of Easter to be kept uniformly, and the repressing of *Novations*. The most eminent was that of *Nice* against *Arius* and his Faction, wherein 318 Bishops condemned his Blasphemy against the Deity of our Saviour, and laid the ground of that Creed that bears the name of that Famous Council. These Troubles were ushered in by the ten noted Persecutions of the Hearhen Emperors, which yielded throughout all the Roman Empire, an innumerable company of Martyrs, too many to be Canonized for any Calender.

INQUIRIES.

1. That succession may conduce to the Popes Supremacy, which faultereth and faileth in the first Foundation ?
2. The Decretal Epistles fathered on the first Popes, may be suspected to be the false ware of *Isidorus Mercator* ?
3. It be likely that those Religious Popes, in such extream Persecutions, had liberty or list to think on making Cardinals or Gossips, and introduce a rabble of beggerly Ceremonies ?
3. Whether 4. *Damascus* and *Anastathius*, and such other Registers of the Popes Lives, be not supposititious Writers, or shamelessly falsified ?
5. Those Works fathered on *Clemens Romanus*, set forth by *Lambert Gruter*, be not for the most part of a later stamp ?
6. The Mystery of Iniquity began not to work in Pope *Victor*, when he excommunicated the Churches of the East, for dissenting about the time of keeping *Easter* ?
7. The madness of the *Gnosticks*, *Valentinians*, *Arrians*, *Novatians*, and the like, be not revived and set on foot again by our Modern Fanatics ?

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Tolerable Arch-Bishops.

1. **T**He Good Bishops having thus sealed their Profession with their Blood, in the Front of Christs Army. The second File comes on.

Of { 1. *Tolerable Arch-Bishops.*
2. *Patriarchs.*

The Arch-Bishops are 19. for the time of almost two hundred Years, in the ensuing order.

1. *Marcus* a Roman, who for the small time he held the place, brought in the singing of the Nicene Creed, and the giving of the Pall to the Bishop of *Hestia*; which afterward, when other Bishops procured in like manner, they sweetly paid for: This Pall was to be of Wool, not of Silk, or any other stuff, to signifie the skin of that lost Sheep which our Saviour (by his example) taught to be fetched home upon the good Shepherds shoulders from the Wilderness. His Countryman A. D. 336.

2. *Julius* had a longer time to do more; In which *A. D. 336.* *thanasius* came to Rome, and was friendly entertained by him; where, to give satisfaction of his Doctrine concerning the Trinity, he made that Creed which we have in our Liturgy, approved then by *Julius* and his Clergy, and put amongst their Records; from whence it was after taken out, and published to be generally received of the Church. 2. By his care also it was ordained, That *Protonotaries* should be appointed to Register the passages in the Church. But *Platina* complains, That in his time they were become so illiterate, that some of them could scarce write their own names in Latine, being foisted into that place from the occupations of *Parades* and *Parasites*. Ciacor.

3. *Libe-*

- An.D. 352. 3. *Liberius* a Roman that succeeds him, was not so constant, but either through fear or ambition, subscribed to Arianism, and *Athanasius* condemnation. 2. *Felix* was clapt into his place, who proved a stouter Man; but *Liberius* recollecteth himself again, and recovers his Seat, in which he dies a Confessor, and leaves it to this
- An.D. 358. 4. *Felix* 2d. his Fellow Citizen, who condescended to communicate with the Arians, though he were none himself; but afterward in a tumult, was made away by them. He made the second Schism with *Liberius*, and therefore by some is left out of the Catalogue of Popes.
- An.D. 267. 5. *Damasus* a Spaniard hardly got his place, being mainly opposed by *Urcicinus*, who was elected by the adverse Faction: After many Bickerings, and much Blood-shed, *Damasus* carried it. 2. He was a great Friend to *S. Hierome*, who (as *Ciaconius* stiffly maintains) was made Cardinal by him first, by the Title of *S. Anastatius*, and then of *S. Lawrence*. It appears by his procurement, *Hierome* much reformed the vulgar Latine Edition. 3. He ordered those should be accused that put their Mony to use, would pay no Tithes, and appointed *Gloria Patri, &c.* to close up every Psalm. 4. Some make him the Author of the Pontifical, containing the Popes Lives: this is certain, That the Luxury of the Clergy was at a great height in his time; which gave occasion to the Jest of an Heathen Consul, *Make me Pope, and I will straight turn Christian.*
- A.D. 285. 6. *Siricius* a Roman that followed did less good. He excluded those that were twice married, and admitted Monks into Holy Orders. 2. The conceit he entertained of the merit of Virginitie, made him fierce in prosecuting *Jovinian* 3. In his time (but not by his means, but by the good Emperor *Theodosian's*) the Temple of *Serapis* in *Aegypt* was demolished, and the Idol broken.
- A.D. 298. 7. *Anastatius*, of his own Tribe, held on the same courses 2. He was careful to repress the Errors of *Origine*; the first that brought up the standing up at the reading of Gospel. The doings of

8. *Innocentius* the *Albane*, not of much greater note, A. D. 402. notwithstanding he was a great stickler against the *Pelagians*. 2. In his time *Alaricus* plundered *Rome*, but *Innocentius* was then at *Ravenna*. 3. Some hand he seemed to have in the great conference then held in *Carthage*, between the Orthodox and Donatists; set down by *Papirius Massonius* in *Binius*. The Grecian

9. *Zosimus* did somewhat also that way, brought in An. D. 417. Tapers into the Church. 2. Forbad Clerks to haunt Ale-houses or Taverns: gave way to

10. *Bonifacius* a *Roman*, the Son of *Jocundus* a Priest. An. D. 419. He was chosen in a Hubbub, being shrewdly opposed by *Eulalius* the Deacon, which made the fifth Schism, saith *Onuphrius*. *Beda* in *Collecta in fine*, cites a Book of his Miracles, but none of them are now found Registred.

11. *Celestinus* a *Campanian*, takes the turn after him. An. D. 423. He is much to be commended for sending *Germanus* and *Lupus* hither into *England*, *Palladius* into *Scotland*, and *Patrick* into *Ireland*, for the rooting out of the Palagian Herefie.

12. *Sixtus* 3d. a *Roman* that follows, was not so well im- An. D. 432. ployed: He was accused by one *Bassus*, for getting a Nun with Childe, but the matter was decided by a Synod, to *Bassus* his disgrace. 2. Much he was for building; & hereby got the Title *Of the enricher of the Church*. 3. At the Em-press *Eudoxias* instance, he made a Holy-day for *S. Peter's* Chair: But all this could not keep out *Genfericus* from Plundering *Rome*. But

13. *Leo* the *Tuscan* prevailed better, not only with the An. D. 440. same *Genferick*, but also with *Atylas*, whom he dissuaded from the sacking of *Rome*, which then lay at his mercy. This is attributed to the miraculous assistance of *St. Peter* and *S. Paul*, who terrified the *Huns* whiles *Leo* spake unto him. 2. In his time, the horrible Earth-quakes were asswaged that ruined many Cities, at the singing of a new *Trisagium*, with a Boy wrapt up into the Air, learned of Angels, being this *Sancte Deus, Sancte fortis, Sancte & immortalis*.
Upon

Upon the overthrow of *Aquileia* by *Atylas*, the *Venetian* settled themselves in the Gulf, which now they have made so famous. 3. Some Miracles are attributed to this Man. His Works are set forth in one Volumn by the Canons regular of St. *Martyn* in *Lovayne*, being 20 Homilies, and 100 Epistles, to be found in *Bibl. Pat. part 5. p. 789.*

A. D. 461. 14. *Hilarus* (or *Hilarus* according to *Onuphrins*) of *Sardinia*, could not prevail so much with *Odoacer* and his *Heruli*, as *Leo* had done with *Atylas* and his *Huns*, but that *Rome* was sacked by their Incurfion. 2. Two things were notable in this Mans time, The rectifying of *The Cyclus Pascatis*, or *Golden Number*, by *Victorinus* of *Aquian*; & the bringing in of the *Letany* (which is yet retained amongst us) by *Manertus Claudius* of *Vienna*, for the averting of Gods heavy Judgements, and imploring his Mercy. Whence we have the Rogation Week about the Ascension. 3. *Hilarus* is said also to have Decreed, That no Minister should marry any other Woman but a Mayd, by which it appeareth that Ministers might marry. But

A. D. 467. 15. *Simplicius* the *Tiburtine* busied himself in no such simple matters. He built Palaces, took upon him the Jurisdiction of the Church of *Ravenna*; Decreed, That none of the Clergy should hold a Benefice of any Lay-man: upon his adorning St. *Andrew's* Church in *Rome*, amongst other, he hath these invitatory Verses.

*Plebs devota veni, per q̃ hac commercia disce,
Terreno censu, regna superna peti.*

Come hear and learn, you Rout devout,
to purchase Heaven out of doubt.

A. D. 483. 16. *Felix* the 3d. the Son of a Roman Priest, was not so stirring at home, notwithstanding he opposed the *Enoticon*, or proposal of Union, by the Greek Emperor *Zeno*, to the great confusion of both Eastern and Western Churches.

A. D. 491. 17. *Gelasius* (an African Bishops Son) did more good in ordering the Canon of Scripture, and branding counterfeit Books, which passed before for Authentical. 2. *Bel-*
larmine

larmine & *Barenius* be of the opinion, that the Tract under his name, *De duabus Christi naturis contra Eutychetem*, be-
 longeth to *Galasius Cyzicenus*, not to a Pope, who would
 never have justified *Eusebius*, whom he had otherwise cen-
 sured for an Arian, nor speak against *Transubstantiation*. 3. A
 large Catalogue of *Cardinals* made by him, is Registred by
Ciaconius, and the Dedication of *S. Michaels Church*, the
Popes Patron, and the *French Kings*. Far short of this man
 came,

Biblioth. Pat.
Colon 1618.
Tom. 5.

18. *Anastatius* the second, a Roman, that had his
 place; He notwithstanding presumed to Excommuni-
 cate *Anastatius* the Greek Emperour, (as *Platina* reports)
 for favouring the Heretick *Acatius*, whose Heresie after-
 ward himself favoured, and communicated with *Photinus*,
 till at length, with *Arius*, he purged out his bowels into a
 Privy. A. D. 497.

19. *Symmachus* the Sardinian then is chosen, but not
 without great opposition of one *Lawrence*, which conti-
 nued some years after. This *Onuphrius* makes the fourth,
 but *Ciaconius* the fifth Schisme. 2. No extraordinary mat-
 ters were done by him, but that he took order with the
 stubborn Soul of one *Paschasius*, to be well chastized in
 Purgatory after his death, as *Gregory* toucheth in this *Mo-*
rals, Lib. 4. c. 40. A. D. 499.

Contemporary with these were 1. The eminent Fa-
 thers of the Latine Church, *Ambrose*, *Hierome*, *Au-*
gustine, and *Gregory* the great, and those of no lesse esteem
 in the Greek, *Athanasius*, *Basil*, *Nazianzene*, with *Chry-*
sostome, which opposed themselves against the 2. Heresies
 of the *Arians* (under whom the whole World groaned)
 That denyed our Saviours God-head; and *Manicheans* that
 rejected his Word; together with the *Pelagians*, who with-
 stood his Grace; and *Donatists* who rent in pieces his
 Church. In which conflict they were backed, as before,
 with the famous Council of *Nice* to quell *Arius*: so suc-
 cessively with the Generall Councell of *Constantinople*, a-
 L gainst

against *Macedonius* denying the Deity of the Holy Ghost : and that of *Ephesus* that condemned *Nestorius* for his Blasphemy against our Saviour, and his blessed Mother, upon which followed the Council of *Chalcedon* against *Eutyches* confounding our Saviours Natures, to be handled with the rest distinctly in the History of Councils. 3. As also, of the Irruptions of the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Huns*, and *Heruls*, which heaped on Massacres of Martyrs.

INQUIRIES.

1. The giving of the *Pall* were first brought in by Pope *Marcus*, and belongs only to Arch-Bishops ?
2. *Athanasius* Creed depends on the records of *Rome*, from whence it was set forth long after the framing of it in the time of Pope *Fulius* ?
3. *S. Hierome* were ever Cardinal, or wore such a Hat, as the Painters bestow upon him ?
3. Whether 4. *Zozimus*, *Boniface*, and *Celestine*, forged a Canon of the Council of *Nice*, to justify their unjust claim of Appeals to the Sea of *Rome* ?
5. *S. Augustine*, with the rest of the *African* Bishops assembled in the Council of *Carthage* that withstood them in it, dyed excommunicated by them for it ?
6. The Rogation week, and the *Letany*, had its originall from *Claudius Mamertus*, of *Vienna* ?
7. Pope *Anastatius* might legally excommunicate *Anastatius* the Greek Emperour ?

S E C T. V.

Patriarchs.

Much adoe hath been to passe those Nineteen fore-mentioned *Popes*, for *Tolerable* Arch-Bishops, more will be required to justifie the fourteen following for good *Patriarchs*, of which,

1. *Hormisda* of *Campania*, first had the title from A.D. 514. *Justine* the Emperour. He was so pert upon it, as to excommunicate *Anastatius* the Emperour, because he stood upon, that it was the Emperours part to *command*, and not to veyle Bonnet to *Bishops*.

2. *John* the First a *Tuscane* that succeeds was a man of more excellent parts, and piety. As *Theodoricus* King of *Italy* had been the death of the learned *Boethius*, and prudent *Symmachus*, so after he had sent *John*, to *Justine* the Eastern Emperour, to intercede for the *Arrians*, (which he did not according to his instructions, but wrote to the Bishops of *Italy* to stand out for the truth) upon his return he was sent to *Ravenna*, and there died of Famine, in a stinking and noisome Prison. Some strange things are related of this man, as that when he had once backt a Gentlewomans Horse of *Corinth*, the Nagge (before gentle) would never permit any after to ride him. That he restored a blind man his sight in the gate of *Constantinople*, and that after his death he was seen by an *Hermit* with *Symmachus* his Companion, to throw the soul of the Tyrant *Theodorick* the *Arrian* into *Lipari* to be tormented. This mans hard hap deters not

3. *Felix* the Fourth, a *Sammite*, to venture on his place, A.D. 562. but his zeal was not so forward, to indanger much himself, he Excommunicated the *Patriarch* of *Constantinople*, far enough from him, and at home divided the Chancell from

the Church, commanded Extreme Unction to be ministred to men a dying. *Benedict* the Father of Monkerie, *Priscan* the Grammarian, and little *Denise* the maker of the Circle for *Easter* are said to be of this mans time, as

An.D. 530. 4. *Boniface* the second of *Rome* was his successour, but with much adoe, being strongly opposed by *Dioscorus*, who dyed shortly in the quarrel, and so this sixth Schisme was appeased. 2. He endeavoured to establish a decree, that every Pope should chuse his successour, but it was so withstood by the Clergy, that he was fain to disannul it himself, And

An.D. 531. 5. *John* the second his Countryman, came not in by his chuing. 2. This man was surnamed *Mercury* for his eloquence; he had an Embassage sent unto him, with gifts from *Justinian* the Emperour, for condemning the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, *Anthemius* the Arian. An Epistle of his concerning the Father and Sons Equality, is much commended. His successour and Countryman

An.D. 534. 6. *Agapetus* a Cardinals son, was sent by *Theodosius* the *Gothish* King, to pacifie *Justinian* the Emperour, who was highly offended for the death of the Noble and Learned Queen *Amalasunta*; upon his coming *Anthemius* the *Eutichian* Patriarch was removed, and *Menna* set in his place. There is a Confession of Faith directed by this *Agapetus* to *Justinian*: And a Tract of his again to the Emperour, containing good Precepts of Government. He dyed at *Constantinople*, but was thence conveyed to *Rome* to be buried, where

An.D. 536. 7. *Silverius* a *Campasian* had his Chayr, Pope *Hormisdas*'s son, who was somewhat more then a Cardinal. This man was used hardly by *Theodora* the Empress, and *Annonia* *Balisarius* wife, because he would not consent to the putting out of *Menna*, and restoring of *Anthemius* the *Eutichian*, the Empress favorite. For this refusal he was deposed himself, upon pretences that he dealt under-hand with the *Goths*, who then besieged the City. And

An.D. 537. 8. *Vigilius* his underminer, was set in his place, and made

made the seventh Schisme. But he had little comfort of his unjust advancement, for being charged with breach of promise by the violent *Theodora*, he was fetcht to *Constantinople*, and there with a halter about his neck, drawn about the streets and thence banisht. In return from which he dyed, which made way for

9. *Pelagius* a Roman to take his place; in whose time A. D. 556. *Totylas* besieged *Rome*, and won it. Notwithstanding his disaster, the Pope was tampering to claim a Supremacy, not from *Canons of Councils*, or Apostolical Ordinance, but from Christ himself. It is said that by his Intercession he somewhat mitigated *Totylas*, But

10. *John* the third, his fellow Citizen, had better quarter from *Narsete* the Eannuch, who turned out the *Goths*, and established *John* in his Chair. There is a decree of his in *Gratian dist. 99. § Nullus*, that cuts off any of the Clergy from the Title of cheif Priest, or universal Bishop. A. D. 559.

11. *Benedict* a Roman also, that succeeded, fell in the time when the *Lombards* foraged all *Italy*, the grief whereof brought him quickly to his end, That A. D. 574.

12. *Pelagius* the second might take his place, who being a Roman, in the besieging of the City by the *Lombards*, was made Pope, without *Tiberius* the Emperours consent, which Election he sent *Gregory* to *Constantinople* for to excuse. The same A. D. 579.

13. *Gregory* a Roman succeeded next, He was termed *Magnus*, both for the extraordinary matters performed by him, as also for his Learning, though he took the Popedom upon him unwillingly, and first call'd himself *Servus servorum Dei*. 2. He sent *Augustine* into *England*, who spread Christianity amongst the Eastern *Saxons*, (the most part of them before being *Pagans*) whereas the *Britains* had at that time of his coming, seven Bishops, and an Arch-Bishop. 3. He translated the Arch-Bishops Seat from *London* to *Canterbury*. 4. Earnestly withstood the claim of Universal Bishop, against *John* of *Constantinople*. Playes the Politician with *Mauritius* his Preferrer, and graced too much A. D. 590.

much the Traytor *Phocas* that slew him. 5. He is said to have staid a Plague, by carrying in Procession the Image of the Blessed Virgin, and causing the punishing Angel to put up his Sword. Also to have delivered *Trajan's* soul out of Hell by his prayers, and to have brought in Candles for *Candlemas*, and added four daies to *Lent*. Besides to have Cancelled his decree against Priests marriages, upon the finding of 6000 Infants skulls in a Fish-pond. 6. He is censured by some, to be the last of the Good, but first of the bad Popes, to be signified by the Angel, flying between Heaven and Earth. For one that made many Superstitious orders which yet take place; but the good he appointed, were never well observed. For of the Priests he complains, the world is full of them, and yet in the Lords Harvest there are very few Labourers. We take upon us the Office, but discharge it who list, & I think no dishonour to God can be shewed so great, as that which it tolerateth in Priests, for they are come now to that passe, that they jeer at him that lives humbly and continently, and takes better courses then themselves, with which fall in those verses of *Mantuan*,

*Sordida Gregorii leges observat Egestas,
Qua tenue, scrutatur aquas & flumina summa:
Grande & pingue pecus fundo versatur in Imo.
At sacri proceres qui lina capacia Petri,
Altius immergunt, laqueant genus omne natantum.*

Poor Curats only keep Pope *Gregories* laws,
And fish in Rills, or Rivers surface sweep;
But fatter *Jacks* and *Carps* escape their paws,
Mudding themselves in Coverts of the deep.
Now our *Peers* sink *S. Peters* larger Net,
And in the bottom what they find they get.

7. His works are set forth in one volumne in diverse Editions. Containing upon *Iob*. 35. Books. Expositions upon the 7 Penitential Psalms. Upon the *Canticles*. 22 *Homilies* upon *Ezechiel*. 40 Upon divers *Gospels*. Of a *Pastoral* charge, upon the first of *Kings*. Answer to twelve *Questions* proposed

proposed by *Austine* of *Canterbury*. Twelue books of Epistles, and four books of Dialogues to *Queen Theodolinda* to confirm her, and terrifie her Husband with the horrors of another World. All which works of his,

14. *Sabinianus* a *Tuscan*, his successour would have A. D. 604. burnt, if he might have had his will. But *Petrus Diaconus* affirmed upon his Oath, that he often saw a *Dove* whispering at his ear when he wrote, which *Dove* is commonly painted with him. This quarrel grew between *Gregory* and *Sabinian*; for that *Gregory* freely bestowed Corn amongst the poor, which *Sabinian* made them pay for, whereupon clamors arose against him, and he to justifie himself, said that *Gregory* wasted improvidently the Revennues of the Church, to get himself applause, and persisted in such calumniationes to wrong the dead, untill *Gregory* (believe it who will) appeared to him, and knockt him on the head, whereof he dyed, and so put a period to the Tollerable Arch-Bishops and Patriarchs.

2. In these times may be taken notice of 1. *Hillary* Bishop of *Poiters*, a great stickler in twelve Books against the *Arrians*: *Prosper* and *Fulgentius*, S. *Augustines* followers: *Orosius* the Historian: *Priscian* the notable Grammarian: *Dionysius Exiguus* the setter of the Calender. 2. The beginning of Regular Monks by *Benedict* an *Italian* Abbot with his sister *Scholastica*. 3. The damnable vexations of *Athanasius* in the Councel of *Tyre*, and otherwise with the impostures of Idolators, discovered in the demolishing of the Images of *Cithra* and *Serapis*, and the stirres upon it in *Alexandria*, of all which it is sufficient to have given a touch by the way. Sier. l. 5. c. 16.

INQUIRIES.

Mat. 16.
Joh. 21.

3. Whether

1. The Pope may justly challenge a Supremacy over all Bishops which so earnestly was opposed in *John of Constantinople*?
2. It were not a grosse oversight, to have neglected the urging of [*Thou art Peter*] and *feed my Sheep*] If in these Texts it had been conceived that the Supremacy was granted by our Saviour to S. *Peter*, and the Popes his successors?
3. The Clergies withstanding *Boniface* the second's endeavour to name his Successor, were not prejudicial to the Popes Infallibility?
4. *Gregory* the great, were the Authour of the 4 Books of Dialogues, ascribed to him?
5. He delivered *Trajan's* soul out of Hell by his Intercession?
6. *Sabinian* brought in the first use of Bells into Churches?
7. He were knockt in the head by *Gregories* Ghost, for abusing and defaming him when he had gotten his place?

SECT.

SECT. VI.

Usurping Nimrods.

WE have seen the best of the tollerable Archbishops and Patriarchs, 38 Usurping *Nimrods* become their Successors, for about 250 Years, in this order.

1. *Boniface* the third, a *Roman*. This man obtained of *An.D. 606.*
Phocas an adulterous *Assassine* (who had most brutishly slain his Master the Emperor *Mauritius*) that Popish Supremacy, which to this day is so much flood upon. 2. Then came the name of Pope to be appropriated to the *Roman*, which formerly was usual to other Bishops; and *Volumus & Jubeamus, We Will and Command*, not *I beseech you Brethren*, to be the stile of a Priest. This brought in the *Quere* that *Platina* scarce replied unto, *Quantum reddat Episcopatus? non, Quot oves pascua, in eo sunt?* What is the Bishoprick worth? not, What opportunity is in it to get souls? 3. Many strange Prodigies ushered in this Supreme Head of the Church. A Comet of a stupendious Magnitude, Sea Monsters, shewing themselves to the terror of many, and *Mahomet* publishing of his *Alcoron*, to make work on both sides for the Faithful to defend themselves. Here then is began the *Kingdom of the Beast*, *Rev. 13.* But this Usurper continued not a Year, before he was forced by death to part with all his Pomp to

2. *Boniface* the fourth, another Italian, who set as good a Face on the matter as his Predecessor. He changed the *Patheon* of Mother *Cybil*, and the Heathenish *Pagods* to be a *Fane* for the Blessed Virgin and Martyrs, and thereupon instituted *Allhallan-day*. 2. Turned his Fathers House into a Monastery, and endowed it with Revenues, to fatten some Monks he might make use of. But amidst his many

M

en-

endeavors, he leaveth his Seat and business to his Successor.

An.D.615. 3. *Deus-Dedit*, or *Theodorus* another Roman. This Man ordered that Gossips should not Marry. 2. Some say he was Cardinal of S. *Johns*, and S. *Pauls*, being so stiled by *Gregory* the first, who first brought in the account from the birth of *Christ*. He is reported to have cured a Leper with a kiss; yet in his time such a Leprosie rained, so disfiguring men, that they could not be known. And then, impious *Cosroes* of *Persia*, having gotten (as he thought) the Cross of *Christ*, placed himself in the midst, that on the right Hand, and a Cock on the left, in contempt of the Trinity, which he paid for afterwards.

Ciacon.

An.D.618. 4. *Boniface* the fifth, comes in this Mans room, of the same Country. He did little worth the noting, but only priviledged Murtherers and Thieves (that took sanctuary) should not be thence plucked out, to suffer by the hand of Justice. His Countryman

Asyla.

An.D.626. 5. *Honorius* the fifth succeeds him. This Pope was censured by the third Council of *Constantinople*, to be a Monothelite; but *Onuphris*, *Ciaconius*, *Bellarmino* and *Baronius*, with divers others of that side, labor to quit him. 2. He cloathed S. *Peters* Church with *Jupiter Capitolinus* coat, and instituted the Feast of Exaltation of the Cross, leaving

An.D.639. 6. *Severinus* a Roman to do less, from whom *Isacius* the Exarch of *Italy*, took away the Laterane Treasury to pay his Soldiers, for which *Severinus* severity dared not to Anathematize him, for Popes as yet were the Exarchs creatures, so was

An.D.641. 7. *John* the fourth, a *Dalmatian*, who with the remainder of the Treasury of the Church, redeemed some Exiles of his Countrymen. 2. He busied himself more then need about the celebration of Easter, and the translating of Martyrs bones. Yet wrote into *England* against the Pelagian Herefie. 3. Under this Popes nose, *Rotharis* of *Lombardy* placed two Bishops in one See; the one a Catholick, and the other an Arrian.

8. *Theo-*

8. *Theodorus* a Grecian that follows him, was the Bishop of *Jerusalem* son. He makes bold to deprive *Pyrhus* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, for the Heresie of the *Acephalies*, who differed not much from the *Monothelites*. A. D. 642.

9. *Martin* the first, an Italian that comes after him, bestirs himself in decking of Churches, and appointing of Holy-days, & commanding Priests to shave their Polls, and to keep themselves single. 2. For being too forward in deposing *Paul* the Patriarch of *Constantinople*; he was fetcht to *Constantinople* by *Constantius* the Emperor, and banished into *Pontus*, where he dyed. *Bellarmino* strains himself to justify this Pope against some Imputations of the *Magdeburgenses*. But A. D. 649.

10. *Eugenius* the first, the Roman that succeeds him, was less active and sped better. Yet he would have Bishops to have Prisons for their Priests, who were so bold with the Pope himself, That when his Holyness had received Heretical Letters from the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, they threatned that they would Interdict him from saying Mass before he had burnt them. A. D. 654.

11. *Vitalianus* his Countryman, follows in a more troublesome time. Wherein *Constans* the Greek Emperor came to *Rome*, and after some Complements of kindness, rifles it, especially of the gay Pictures and rich Statues. 2. *Maurus* Arch-bishop of *Revenna* is Excommunicated by this Pope, but retorts the same kindness upon him again. 3. *Theodorus* a Greek, and one *Hadrian* an *African*, are sent hither into *England* by him, to bring in the Latine Service, being the Year 666, just the number of the Beast; of which the Word *κατέινθη* and *ἐκκλησία ἰταλική*, (by *Baleus* reckoning) give a shrewd account. Monckery was much in request in this Mans days. Which having a period, way is given to A. D. 665.

12. *A Deo Datus* or *Theodatus* his Countryman; who formerly was a Monk, and in the Popedom did little, besides the repairing of *Erasmus* Monastery in Mount *Calius*, of which he had been. 2. He Decreed, That *Maurus* A. D. 669.

Archbishop of *Ravenna*, should not have Christian Burial, in regard he denyed to stoop to the See of *Rome*, as *Reparatus* his Successor did. 3. Earthquakes, Comets & Tempests, much amazed men in this mans time. Amidst which,

An.D.676.
Diacon.

Plas.

13. *Donus* the first a Roman, succeeds him: he so lays about him, that *Theodorus* Archbishop of *Ravenna*, submits his Church unto him, upon a pet taken against his Clergy, for not affording him due attendance. (Which Church before for standing out against *Rome*, was nick-named by the Romans *Allo*, or *Autocephalus*.) 2. He made a Paradise of *St. Peters* Church Porch. 3. In this mans days, King *Dagoberts* Soul of *France* being at the brim of *Lippari*, to be thrown in by the Devil, was manfully rescued by *St. Denis*, *St. Martin*, and *St. Maurice*, whom in his life time he had honored. And *Idelfonsus* the *Spaniard*, for defending the Blessed Virgins Immaculateness, against some Hereticks of those times, was rewarded by that Patroness with a new Coat for his labor. A Monk of *Sicily*

An.D.678.

Grat. Dist. 19.
Bed. lib. 4. —
c. 18.
Platina.

14. *Agatho* the first took his Chair, and, 1. Commands that the Popes Sanctions should be as firmly kept as the Apostles, 2. He dispatcheth one *John* Abbot of *St. Martins* in *England*, to have our Church Service in tune; and other Romish Injunctions. 3. Two *Johns*, *John* Bishop of *Portua*, and *John* the Deacon of *Rome*, are sent to the sixth Council of *Constantinople* against the *Monothelites*, where *John* of *Portua* said Mass in Latine, which took very well amongst the giddy Greeks. He dyes of the Plague, and leaves in his place

An.D.683.

15. *Leo* the second, a *Sicilian*, a man skilful in Greek as well as Latine, and an excellent Musitian. 2. He ratified the sixth Synod to confirm the Mass, and to restrain the Western Priests Marriage, brought in the kissing of the Pax. 3. By the Emperor *Justinians* means, he subjected the See of *Ravenna* to the Roman Chair, and put out the Eyes of *Felix* the Archbishop that stood against it. All this was done in ten Months. Then

An.D.684.

16. *Benedict* the second a Roman, seconds him, a Pope also

also but of ten Months sitting, in which he got to be first styled the *Vicar of Christ*, and of *Constantine* the fifth, that the Pope should be freely elected by the Clergy, without the consent of the Exarchs or Emperors. This was more then was performed by his Successors.

17. *John* the fifth, a *Syrian*, of whom we only have, that he was consecrated by the three Bishops of *Asia*, *Portua*, and *Valaterne*, which Ceremony was continued to after-ages. An.D.685.
2. He is said to have written a Book of the Arch-bishops Pall.

18. *Conon* the first, a *Thracian*, comes next, chosen in a great distraction, the Citizens being for one *Peter* an Arch-bishop, and the Soldiers for *Theodorus* a Priest. 2. He sickned presently upon his Election, perchance (saith *Bale*) through some unwholsom draught. 3. It is agreed upon, That one *Pascalus* an Arah-deacon, gave a great sum of Money to *John Platina* Exarch of *Revenna* (one of the six Princes of *Italy*) to be Pope after him, but the plot took not, and so all was lost. 4. *St. Killain* the Scot, with some others, were sent by this Man to convert some places of *Germany*, where they were Martyred. He was not Pope a Year, but after eleven Moneths left the place to An.D.687.

19. *Sergius* the first, a *Syrian*, who got it, notwithstanding the great opposition of *Paschalis* and *Theodorus*, competitors before with *Conon*, who possessing (with their several Partizans) the Pallace of *Laterane*, by the choice of this *Sergius* they were driven out. 2. For refusing to receive the Canons of *Trullo*, he was sent for to *Constantinople* by the Emperor *Justinian*; but the *Italians* rescued him, and forced *Zacharias Protospatarius* (who had Commission to bring him) to protect himself, by creeping under the Popes bed. So small a matter was it then held, upon pretext of Religion to oppose Authority. 3. This Pope was shrewdly suspected of Adultery, and was taxed of our Arch-bishop *Anselm* for it. An.D.688.

20. *John* the sixth, a *Grecian*, was put in his place, and soon outed again (as *Premonstratensis* saith) *Sergius* reinvested An.D.700.

invested. But others go on here with an orderly succession, making this *John* famous, for feeding the Poor in a great Famine, and ransoming Captives, with the Church Treasure. Some say he dyed a Martyr, but none tells why, or by whom. His Countryman of the same name,

An.D. 705. 21. *John* the seventh follows. Noted for nothing but for building some Churches, and erecting and varnishing Images. His Son (as *Ciaconius* seems to make him)

An.D. 708. 22. *Sissinius* succeeds him, but with great opposition of one *Dioscorus*. 2. This Man, by reason of the Gout both in his Hands and Feet, could not do much, yet left provision for repairing the City Walls and Temples. 'Tis thought by some, that *Dioscorus* set him packing within three Weeks by a Porion.

An.D. 708. 23. *Constantine* the first, a *Syrian*, also succeeds him. This stirring Man was the first that permitted *Justinian* the second to kiss his feet. 2. He peremptorily resisted *Philippicus Bardanes*, with *John* the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, for their defacing of Images: and thereupon would not suffer the Emperors Picture in his *Coyne*. 3. 'Tis thought *Anthemus* was incited to rebel by his means, and put out *Philippicus* eyes with a burning Bason, (which *Platina* describes.) 4. By a sleight he subjected the Church of *Ticene* (that before belonged to *Millaine*) to his See. 5. In this mans time *Kinred* and *Offa*, two of our petty *Saxon* Kings, were perswaded to forsake their Callings and become Monks.

An.D. 716. 24. *Gregory* the second, a *Roman*, seconds him, and out-vyed him in the defence of Images. 2. Excommunicates *Leo Isaurus* the Greek Emperor, for standing against them, and banisheth *Germana*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and *Damascene*, who pleaded for them. 3. From this man, our Countryman *Boniface* went, that converted the *Germanes*, and at length suffered amongst them. 4. He forced *Luitprandus* King of *Italy*, to confirm some Donations of his Predecessor *Arithpert*, and most of the States of *Italy* and *Spain*, to revolt from their Emperor, and binde themselves by

by Oath to his obedience. And to the Emperors of the East, for their standing against Images, lost their Interest in the West, by this Holy Fathers contriving. Of his Writings, see *Baron. Tom. 9. and Annum. 13.*

25. *Gregory* the third, a *Syrian*, in his bloody quarrel of Images, (it it may be so said) thirds his Predecessor. 2. Excommunicates again the Emperor *Leo Isaurus*, drives the *Greeks* out of *Italy* by the *Lombards*, and overtops the *Lombards* afterwards by the *French*, under the conduct of *Charles Martell*, who had a great hand at that time against *Saracens*. 3. He forbids men to eat Horse-flesh, and wrote to *Boniface* of *Germany*, that his Priests should have shaven Crowns, and Pray and Sacrifice for the dead in their Masses. But

An.D.731.

26. *Zachary* the first, a *Grecian*, not Excommunicated only, but *de facto*, deposeth *Childerick* King of *France*, (God knows by what right) and with the same high Hand, turns off *Lachis*, or *Rachis*, King of *Lombardy*, and *Carlo-* man of *France*, from their Thrones to be Monks. The Papists say it was their own seeking; but their Prelates should have instructed them better. 2. This *Zachary* is said to have Translated *Gregories* Dialogues into *Greek*. 3. *Virgilius* a Bishop is condemned by this Man, for holding there be *Antipodes*. One *Stephen* is reported to have been elected in his room, but dyed presently unconsecrated, by reason whereof,

Plat. Clason.

See Ramus in Pref. Mathe-
mat.

27. *Stephen* the second, a *Roman* near at hand, steps into his Place. He wrought so with *Pipin* of *France*, that he came into *Italy* and outed *Aristulphus* of *Lombardy*, which he bestowed upon the Pope, for freeing him of his Oath to his Sovereign *Childerick*, and shaving *Childerick* again to make sure work, and thrusting him into a Monastery. 3. Upon this success, he was the first that was carryed upon Mens shoulders; him succeeded his Brother,

An.D.752.

28. *Paul* the first, a *Roman*, but not without some opposition of one *Theophilact*. He Excommunicates *Constantine Copronimus*, the *Greek* Emperor, upon the old Quarrel of

An.D.752.

of Images. 2. An Image of Christ pricked in hatred by the *Jews*, yielded blood out of its side that cured all Diseases, (except stupid credulity) and thereby converted many of them. 3. He honored much *St. Petronel*, who was *St. Peters* Daughter.

An.D.767.

29. *Stephen* the third, a *Sicilian*, with much adoe gets his Place. For *Constantine* (Brother to King *Desiderius* of *Lombardy*) was in for a whole Year, but was outed again because he was but a Lay-man; and one *Philip*, that was chosen, lost it for want of means to defend it. 2. He brought in the Worship and Censing of Images, and subjected *Millain* to his See, which fell to

Baleus.
Plat.

An.D.792.

30. *Hadrian* the first, a *Roman*, a great Patron of Images, for which he wrote a Book. 2. Notwithstanding he could Captivate the poor Orphans of *Bertha*, the Widow of *Caroloman*, who were the right Heirs of *France*. 3. For this he went not unrewarded by *Charles* the Great, who confirmed his Fathers Guifts to the *Roman* See, by adding the Dukedoms of *Spoletto* and *Benevent* unto it. And when all is renkoned, this is that which they call *Constantines* Donation.

An.D.772.

31. *Leo* the third, a *Roman*, succeeds; who, as his Predecessor *Hadrian*, by closing in with *Charles* the Great, had ruined *Desiderius* of *Lombardy*, and extinguished that State which had stood in *Italy* 200 Years. Also this man at his first entrance, (to curry-favor with the same Victorious King) prostitutes his Keys and Roman Liberties at his Feet, which the *Romans* took so ill, that having gotten the Sycophant abroad, they pluckt him from his Horse, and whipt him like a Rogue. *Victorellus* upon *Ciacon* strongly maintains, that in that hurry his eyes were pluckt out, and tongue cut off, but soon after restored by Miracle. 2. *Charles*, with the soonest, hath word of this abuse, comes to *Rome* for righting of it: the Pope clears himself from all Imputations laid against him, by his own Oath; the People cry, That the Apostolical See is to be Judged by none. Thus the Pope is freed, *Charles* for his pains, pronounced Emperor, because they of the East were

were too farre out of the way, to serve the Popes turn. The new made Emperour takes Oath to defend and protect the Roman Church, and obey it. 3. Certain Miracles voyced to be wrought by the Blood of a Rood at *Mantua*, are confirmed by this Pope.

32. *Stephen* the fourth, a *Roman* gets his place, but not by the Emperours Election, as it was promised to *Charles*, by his Predecessors, *Adrian* and *Leo*, but by choyce of their own Clergy. 2. This in Person he goes to excuse to *Lewis* the Emperour in *France*, and with some Complements in Crowning the Emperour and his Wife, by the titles of *Augustus*, and *Augusta*, salves all the businesse. 3. Returns to *Rome*, and makes a Decree, that it shall be in the *Clergies* Power to chuse the Pope, but not to Consecrate him, but in pretence of the Emperours Embassadour. So prettily could these men juggle to delude their best Friends, and work their own ends. In the same manner, without the Emperours suffrage, his Countryman

33. *Paschalis* the First was chosen, who excused the matter so cunningly, to *Lewis* the Emperour, that he not only obtained a relaxation of his Right in chusing of Popes, but a larger Donation to the Church of *Rome*, of Territories and Revenues then formerly by his Predecessors had been granted. 2. He was shrewdly suspected for making away in a tumult some Great men, that withstood his projects in the Emperours behalf, but his own Oath was sufficient to clear him, whereof he might be Absolved at pleasure. With more adoe another *Roman*.

34. *Eugenius* the second got the Chayre, by reason of the opposition of *Linzinus*, he is much commended for his bounty to the Poor. 2. In this mans time, *Michael* the Eastern Emperour, sent to *Lewis* the Western, to know what he thought concerning Images. *Lewis* referres the matter to *Eugenius*, what his decision was, none mention. Some say there was a Conference about it, at or about *Paris*, and that *Eugenius* was slain by the Romans: others acknowledge no such matter, but that he dyed peaceably, leaving

An.D.827. 35. *Valantine* the first, his fellow Citizen his succesour,
A man of too good hopes to keep the place long.

*Hunc tantum terris ostendunt fata, nec ultra
Esse sinunt.---*

This man was shewn, but not to stay,

The Fates doe snatch him straight away.

As *Giaconus* saies of him. After forty daies therefore he
left his keyes to

An.D.828. 36 *Gregory* the fourth, his fellow Citizen, who would
not accept of them, without the Emperours approbation.
2. Between whom and his Rebellious sonnes he went into
France, to make peace, but could not effect it. 3. Intol-
erable was the luxury of the Clergy in those daies, against
which a Synod was held at *Aquisgrave*, and *Platina* menti-
oning it, addes, *Utinam nostris temporibus Ludovice viveres.*
would God O *Lewis* thou hadst liv'd in our times.

An.D.844. 37. *Sergius* the second, another Roman comes next.
1. He was formerly called *Os porci*, Hogs-snout, but that
was when he was Baptized, the Popedome proved a great-
er matter unto him for to change his name. 2. By his ex-
ample other Popes have done the like, in changing their
Christian names, 3. His Election was confirmed, by the
Emperour *Lotharius*, whose sonne *Lewis* he afterwards
Crowned at *Rome*.

A.D.847. 38. *Leo* the fourth, a Romish Monke, shuts up this
third ranke of Popes. 1. He is commended for a great build-
er that compassed the *Vaticane* with a Wall, reedified the
Castle of *St. Angelo*, and did many such other matters. 2. The
Saracens were scared from *Italy*, by his *Crossing*, *Blessing*, *Cur-*
sing, and *Animating* his Souldiers. 3. He was questioned
for plotting to transferre the Empire, from *France* to the
Greeks again, but from that he cleared himself by his
Oath. 4. By his Prayers 'tis said, he drove away a *Basilisk*
from *St. Lucies* Chappel, dispensed with *Ethelwolfe* to leave
his Monastery and raign in *England*, for which courtesy the
Monkish King, gratified his Holyness with yearly *Peter pence*.
And

And these were the cheif employments of these jolly Prelates, when once they grew to be puffed up with Supremacies and Donations.

2. **I**N this distance are met with 1. The Popes Excommunicating, and Deposing of their fellow Bishops, and Patriarchs, Dethroning, and Monkifying Kings, Constituting and deluding Emperours, and maintaining Idolls against them. 2. Here about the year 666 (the number of the Apocalyptick Beast) *Phocas* the Parricide, that slew his Master *Mauritius*; *Boniface* the purchaser of Supremacy, of that villain by Symony, and *Mahomet* the Grand Impostor, break forth together, whom the *Saracens* soon followed, to the devastation, and hazarding of all Christendom. 3. Which the Learned of those times, *Isidorus Hispalensis*, Venerable *Bede*, *Haimo*, *Strabus*, *Rabanus*, to which may be added, *Damasceus*, (whom some write turned afterward Mahometan) and *Paulus Warenfredus* the first *Postillator*, might Lament rather, then wish-stand.

INQUIRIES.

1. *Maurus* Arch-Bishop of *Ravenna* served the Pope in his kind, to Excommunicate him, for Excommunicating him first?
 2. It smel't not of Antichristian Pride in Pope *Constantine*, to permit the Emperour *Justinian* to kisse his feet?
 3. The Eastern Emperours were in the right, in withstanding the having of Images in the Church?
 3. Whether 4. It be lawfull for Kings to forsake their callings to become Monkes?
 5. Popes may dispence with the Oath of Allegiance to Princes?
 6. They may Depose Kings, and translate Empires?
 7. It be lawful to eat Horse-flesh, notwithstanding the Popes Inhibition?
-

SECT.

S E C T. VIII.

The Fourth rank of *Luxurious Sodomites.*

Ambition having obtained the top of desire, melteth quickly into *Luxury*. No marvel then if after *Ursurping Nimrods*, *Luxurious Sodomites* come to take their turnes, for the space well near of two hundred years in this order.

1. *John* the eight, otherwise tearmed *Pope Johanne*, A. D. 855. a Lasse of *Mentz* in *Germany*, that ranne away with an *English* Monk of *Fulda* in mans apparell, and studied with him at *Athens*, till there he dyed. 2. Thence this *Virago* came to *Rome*, and so learnedly trussed her points, that after *Leo's* death, she was advanced to *Saint Peters* Chayre. 3. Where for two years and a half she celebrated Masse, gave Orders, freed the Emperour *Lewis* from his Oath to *Aldegisus*, Crownes *Charles* the *Bald*, takes up the Controversy between the two *Hæmæres*, established the learned *Photius* in the Patriarchship of *Constantinople*, wrote a learned Letter to the Prince of *Moravia*, wanted nothing requisite to an excellent Pope, but the right Gender. 4. The defect of which discovered it self, in her going to the *Laterane*, between *Colasses*, and *St. Clemens*, where without a Midwife she was delivered of somewhat, and her life together, for which her successors have since baulk't that unlucky way, and provided a hallo w seat of *Porphyry*, to prevent such after-claps. 5. This story of *Dame Johanne*, *Onuphrins*, *Bellarmino*, *Baronius*, and their followers would decry by all meanes possible, but we have Fifty (at least) of their own suffrages against them.

*Vid. Jo. wolff-
um in Memo-
rabilib.*

2. *Benedict* the Third, a *Roman*, was chosen in her A. D. 857.

roome, but not without putting in security into the *Deacons* hand, that he was of the *masculine Gender*: he was withstood (saith *Ciaconius*) by one *Anastafius*, but to no purpose. 2. He made shew of great humility, and therefore would be buried not in, but without the Threshold of *St. Peters Church*.

A.D. 858. 3. *Nicholas* the First, named the Great (a Roman) kept a greater stirre, deprives *Iohn* of *Ravenna*, for not stooping unto him. 2. Swaggers with *Michaell* the Emperour of *Constantinople*, about *Photius* the Patriarch, and writes him an Epistle, which is much stood upon. 3. Until this mans time *Anastatius* the Librarian wrote the lives of the Popes, but after until *Clement* the second, one *William* another Librarian, who passeth under the name of *Damasus*. 4. *Onuphrius*, *Platina*, and *Ciaconius* complaine much of the neglecting *Registring*, the confusion of their Popes Lives, notwithstanding their succession is made such a convincing argument. 5. He was stiffe against Priest Marriage, but taken down, by a resolute Epistle of *Huldrick* a German Bishop.

A. D. 868. 4. *Hadrian* the second a Roman also comes next. The Emperours Embassadors excepted against his Election, without their Masters consent, but were deluded by an answeres that a Worthy man was chosen; and so must put up their pipes. 2. He kept a great stirre to bring the *Bulgarians* under his virge, which was first yeelded unto, but it held not to purpose. 3. By his violence he outed the learned *Photius* of *Constantinople*, and got *Ignatius* again into his roome, by the eight Synod of *Constantinople*. 4. The Emperour *Lotharius*, came to *Rome* to receive Absolution of him, which is much stood upon; as also the platform he gave of Lawes, for the Kingdome of *Aragon*. After this man is named by *Onuphrius*, *Ciacon*, *Bellarmino* and others, *John* the Eight (counting Pope *Johanne* for no body) but *Platina* their senior reckoneth

A. D. 873. 5. *John* the ninth a Roman also. He Crowned three Emperours, *Charles* the bald, *Charles* the grosse, and *Lewis* the

Interval. 7. 6. 7. Luxurious Sodomites. 103

the *Stutterer*, for holding too much with whom he was imprisoned by the *Romans*, but escaping, got into *France* where he did somewhat in a Councell at *Trecas*. 2. After returning to *Rome*, he beat the *Saracens* out of *Italy*, and *Sicily*, and wrote (as some think) four Books of the Life of *Gregory* the Great.

6. MARTINE the second, a *French* man takes his place, whom *Ciacon* and others (against *Platina*) call *Martinus* the First, so well they agree in their Names and Reconings. 2. *Platina* saith he got the Popedom by ill means. *Bale* adds that his Father *Palumbus* was a Conjuror, *Fasciculus temporum* cries out, *Heu heu Domine Deus*, &c. and bitterly laments the iniquity of those times.

7. Hadrian the Third, a *Roman* that followed made them worse. He decrees the Emperour should have nothing to doe in the Popes Election. 2. The *Romans* conceived great hopes of him for his resolution; but Death abridged it. And An.D. 884.

8. Stephen the Fifth, a *Roman* takes his place. *Onuphrius*, *Ciacon*, and *Bellarmino*, call him *Stephen* the sixth, misliking *Platina's* reckoning. 2. No Act of his is left worth the noting, but that he abrogated the purging of Adultery and Witchcraft, by going over Burning Coulters, and casting the suspected into the Water. An.D. 885.

9. Formosus, Bishop of *Portua* then recovers the Chair but not without great opposition of *Sergius* the Deacon. 2. This man was held guilty of his predecessor *John's* imprisonment, thereupon fled and forsook *Rome* and turned Layick, but Pope *Martine* absolves him for money, and sets him right again: so that by the same *Burse gratia*, he got to be Pope. 3. Wherein he did nothing of note, besides the Varnishing of *St. Peters* Church. An.D. 891.

10. Boniface the Sixth, a *Tuscan*, must needs doe lesse in the Three Weeks he had the place. An.D. 895.

11. Stephen the Sixth, a *Roman*, in the one year he possessed the seate, bestirred himself more, for he took up the Carcase of *Formosus* his predecessor, (to whom he had been An.D. 896.

104 Luxurious Sodomites. Interval. 7. 8.

been beholding) devested him of his Pontificals, & clothed him in a Lay habit, cut off the two consecrated Fingers of his right hand, and threw them into *Tyber*. But his decrees were voyded, and doings censured by

A. D. 897. 12. *Romanus* the First his Successor, which was all that he did, and was also all the work that his Successour, and Countryman

A. D. 897. 13. *Theodorus* the Second performed, in his Twenty daies keeping the Chair, which *Platina* cries out upon. *Bellarmino* leaves out these two for wranglers, & claps next to *Stephen*,

A. D. 901. 14. *John* the Tenth, also a *Roman*, who was fiercer for *Formosus* then the former Two; but was withstood of the People, whereupon he got to *Ravenna*, and there cancelled *Stephen's* Acts, and established those of *Formosus*, nothing better was

A. D. 905. 15. *Benedict* the Fourth, a *Roman* that followed, *Platina* here also cries out, That *Riches* had made the Church Wanton, and *Vice* had no restraint.

A. D. 907. 16. *Leo* the Fifth, his Countryman found it too true, for before he was scarce warm in his place, he was outed by

17. *Christopher* the First, also a *Roman*, though *Platina* saies, he was so Base, that his Country was not known. This *Lucifer* rather then *Christopher* (saith *Ciaconius*) thrust his Predecessor into a *Monastery* where he dyed of discontent. But

A. D. 910. 18. *Sergius* the Third, also a *Roman*. (*Marozias* (a famous strumpet) sweetheart) paid him in his own coyn, for within seven Months, the ty'd him up likewise in a *Monastery*, and a little after, into a stricter Prison, where he miserably ended his daies. 2. Then this mans holiness turns his spleen again, against dead *Formosus*: once more he must be had up, and then be beheaded, and the three fingers left on his right hand be chopt off, & so be cast into *Tyber*, & all the Priests made by him new Ordered. 3. *Platina* saith that it was reported, that some Fisher-men finding his carcase, interred it in Saint *Peters* Church, at which time the *Ima-*

ges of the Saints there, did it reverence. Kind Images, that would as well worship as be worshiped ! After this

19. *Anastatius* the third, a *Roman*, is commended, for A.D. 911. that in a short time he did neither good nor harm. As neither did

20. *Lando* his Countryman, who changed not his name. A.D. 913. *Peter Pramonstratensis* saith, He was Father to

21. *John* the eleventh his successor ; but *Platina* tells us, A.D. 914. That he was Pope *Sergius* bastard, either way he had a title that he might pretend to the Popedom. 2. He carryed a military Spirit, and was victorious against the *Saracens*, but this could not free him from domestick plots. 3. For by *Madam Morozias* means he was taken and stifled with a pillow, from which soft death *St. Peter* and *St. Paul* (who were said to have fought for him against the *Saracens*) did not free him. 4. *John Morozias*, Heir apparent by Pope *Sergius*, for the time is foisted in, but could not then keep the place, being outed by

*Luitprand. l. 1.
c. 13. Ciacon.*

22. *Leo* the sixth a *Roman*, who in his seven moneths A.D. 928. Raign did nothing notable: Such another was his Countryman

23. *Stephen* the seventh, that appeared only, and after A.D. 928. two Years space left the place to him that gaped for it again.

24. *John* the 12. that famous Cock of the Game, of the A.D. 930. breed of Pope *Sergius* and *Morozia*, who had given a Pill to *Leo* and *Stephen* that stood in his way. 2. This Gallant, with his mother *Morozia*, ruled all the rest. But *Morozia* could not so rest, but after the death of her Husband *Guido*, she must needs take in *Hugo* King of *Italy* (her Husbands own Brother, for her Husband, a *Burgundian* without dispensation) to her bed. 3. A Quarrel upon this arose, betwixt her new Husband and her Son *Albericus*, for not neatly holding of the Bason to his Uncle Father-in-law, when he washed his hands. This grew to that height, that King *Hugh* was fain to forsake Queen *Morozia* and *Rome*, and leave the good People as he found them. *John* with his mother,

ther, flaunts it a while. But at length gives way to his Countryman

- A. D. 935. 25. *Leo* the seventh, who was altogether for his ease, and did nothing worth commendation. 2. In his time (saith *Luitprandus*) *Bozon* Bishop of *Placentia*, *Theobald* of *Mil-tain*, and another great Prelate, were all the Bastards of King *Hugh* before-mentioned, by his three Queens *Bezola*, *Rosa* and *Stephana*, which he termed *Venus*, *Juno* and *Se-malo*. Was not this a hopeful breed of Bishops to do good in the Church in these desolate times? Notwithstanding
- A. D. 939. 26. *Stephen* the eighth, a *German*, ventures upon the Papacy, but to his little comfort, for the Faction (as 'tis thought) of *Albericus*, *Madam Morozia's* son, so abused him, That he dared not to shew his Face abroad, by reason of the wounds they had deformed him with. This took him off from doing any thing of note. And as little was performed by the *Roman* that succeeded him.
- A. D. 942. 27. *Martine* the third, whom *Bellarmino* and *Ciaconius* call *Martine* the second, but we follow *Platina* their ancient. Yet somewhat he did in repairing Churches and feeding the poor. About this time, an ill-favored Chaplain of *Madam Guilla's*, Marquess *Berengarius* Wife, was described by the barking of a Dog, resorting to his Ladies bed, & there-upon was taken, and dismembered of the excessive Weapons he carried with him. *Luitprandus lib. 5. c. 15.* such was the Fruit of forced Chastity. This nettled *Berengarius* to be rough with the Monks and Clergy, which caused
- A. D. 946. 28. *Agapetus* the second, a *Roman*, to call in *Otho* of *Ger-many* to over-top him, and by that means an overture was made to the *German* Dynasty. Put
- A. D. 955. 29. *John* the thirteenth (*Albericus* son) was more stirring. By the threatening and bribery of his Father, and *Morozia* his Mother, he recovered the place that he formerly had, but could not keep it. 2. *Baleus* out of *Luitprandus* sets him forth in his colours, That he was given to all Naughtiness, Perjury and Sacrilege; that for inclining to
Otho

Otho the great, he dismembred divers of his Cardinals, by plucking out their eyes, cutting off their hands, & gelding them; that he made Deacons in his Stable amongst his Horses; that for money he made Boys Bishops, deflowered *Raynera* a Widow, his Fathers Concubine, & *Anna* another, with her Neece; put out the Eyes of his Ghostly Father *Benedict*; brake Windows in the night; set House on fire; drank a health to the Devil; would say Mass and not communicate. 3. For which, and other intollerable pranks, he was deposed by *Otho* in a Councel, and *Leo* the 8th put into his place. But his Wenches and Friends (when *Otho* had turned his back) soon got him in again. 4. From this Gallant, our St. *Dunstain* purchased with a round sum of money, an Inhibition against Priests Marriages, which caused here at that time no small stir. 5. At length, taken in the Act with a resolute Mans Wife, this Pope met with a gash, that within eight days set him packing into another World. His Friends thrust into his place

30. *Benedict* the fifth, a Citizen of *Rome*, but *Otho* the Emperor returning, disannulled the Election, and took *Benedict* with him into *Germany*, where he dyed in banishment, settling

A. D. 964.

31. *Leo* the eighth his Fellow-Citizen in his place. To gratifie which kindness, 2. He crowns *Otho* Emperor, remits unto him the right of choosing Popes; for which were ratified unto the Papacy *Constantines*, or rather *Pirins* and *Charles* the Great's Donation. 3. *Ciaconius* therefore calls him an Anti-Pope. It should seem he was too honest to be well liked of, or to govern long.

A. D. 965.

32. *John* the 14. Bishop of *Narvia* (some say the Son of *John* the twelfth) steps into his room. 2. Against whom the *Romans* make head, and Imprison him. *Otho* the Emperor frees him, and delivers *Peter* the Ring-leader of them, Governor of the City, into his hands, whom he most ignominiously put to death. 3. In his time bells began to be Baptized, and to have names given them. Harder was the hap of his Countryman and Successor.

A. D. 965.

1. D. 972. 33. *Benedict* the sixth. For *Cynthia* a potent Citizen of *Rome*, Imprisoned him in the Castle of *St. Angelo*, for some pranks he had played, where he was soon made away, least he should complain and bring in *Cesar* upon them, as others had done. 2. It should seem (saith *Platina*) he deserved to be so used; for that they that did it, were not called to a reckoning for it. This made

A. D. 972. 34. *Donus* the second that followed (a *Roman* also) the waryer of him. 2. The *Polonians* desired to have their King Crowned, but sped not, because (as it is like) they came empty handed. 3. Writers much complain of the obscurity of these times. *Vide Seculum infelix* (saith *Bellarmino*) take notice of an unhappy Age, in which were not to be found any Famous Writers or Councils. The Popes little cared for the Common good; but yet he adds, It fell out well by Gods Providence, that there sprang up then no new Heresies: neither could there well, because little Religion was then on Foot, besides Superstition and Heresies. In these times, by indirect means, crept in

Balcus. Plat.
Ciac. Chronol.

A. D. 974. 35. *Boniface* the seventh, surnamed *Franco*, but the Citizens made head against him, and he stole away the Church Implements and Treasure, and fled to *Constantinople*. *John* the 15 is put into his place; but he returns, and buys him out, recovers the place again, but soon dies of an Apoplexy. *Baronius* saith, He was rather a Thief, a Murderer, and a Traytor to his Country, then a Pope. His usage shewed him to be such to

A. D. 974. 36. *John* the fifteenth a *Lombard*, who being made Pope upon *Boniface's* flying to *Constantinople*, at his return was imprisoned by him, and there made away, some say, by Famine and stench of the place; others, that *Ferarius* (*Boniface's* Father) did the deed. Next after comes

A. D. 975. 37. *Benedict* the seventh, according to *Bale* and *Bellarmino*, but is put before by *Platina* and *Ciaconius*. 2. He crowned *Otho*, with his Wife *Theophania*, in the Church of *Laterane*, and turn'd out *Gilbert* the Conjuror from the Archbishoprick of *Rhemes*.

38. *John* the sixteenth, a *Roman* (the son of *Leo* a Priest) A. D. 985. begotten in Matrimony, then follows, a man altogether for the enriching of his kindred, whereby the Clergy hated him; but that was after taken up for a Custom. To him succeeds another *Roman*, Plat.

39. *John* the seventeenth, commended for a great Scholar, A. D. 995. he found such opposition of *Crescentius* the *Roman* Consul, that he was fain to quit *Rome*, and shelter himself in *Hetruria*. 2. But *Crescentius* fearing he would bring in *Otho* the Emperor upon him, went & so submitted himself, that *John* returned, and all was well. Next a Kinsman of the Emperors, one *Bruno* a *Germane* takes the place, by the name of

40. *Gregory* the fifth. Against this man, *Crescentius* the Consul also makes head, drives him from *Rome*, and places *John* a *Grecian* in his seat. A. D. 996. But *Gregory* returns, and by the Emperors Forces, subdues his Enemies, and puts them to death ignominiously. 2. Afterwards appoints the seven Electors for choosing the *Germane* Emperors; which constitution was then ratified by the then Emperor *Otho*. 3. *Bale* with *Platina*, reckoneth this Anti-Pope *John* amongst the number of Popes, by the name of *John* the 18. but *Ciaconius* and *Bellarmino*, with greater reason omit him. And such were the policies and pollutions under the Regiment of the great Whore and her Minions.

I N this desolate and sharking period, little good could be expected, notwithstanding in it may be notice taken of 1. Translating the Empire from the *French* (by Pope *Agapetus* plotting) to *Otho Magnus* the *Germane*, where it yet continues. 2. The controversie between *Photius* and *Ignatius* for the Patriarchship of *Constantinople*. 3. *Theophylact*, *Luitprandus*, and *Erigena Scotus*, may pass here for Scholars. 4. The miserable death of *Hatto* Arch-bishop of *Mentz*, by Mice, which a Tower, built in the River *Rhene*, could not guard him from, or any other Forces he had about him. See the Story and Picture in *Munsters* Geography.

Inquiries

1. The story of Pope *Joane* may pass for a true History?
2. *Moroxias* and her Daughters Pope-making, discovered not the skirts of the Whore of *Babylon*?
3. Ballards, Bribers, and Atheists, may be acknowledged for Christs Vicars, or Saint *Peters* Successors?
4. Priests Marriages be not more tolerable, then Popes insatiable Beastliness?
3. Whether 5. *Boniface* the seventh, robbing the Church Treasury, and purchasing with it afterwards the Popedom which he had forfeited, include not in it Sacrilege and Symony?
6. The quarrelling concerning *Formosus* and his doings, represent not the snarling of Dogs about a carcase?
7. It were not ἀνορεσιμονοπία in the Popes, to take upon them the deciding of the business of *Phorins* in the Patriarchship of *Constantinople*?

SECT.

SECT. VIII.

The fifth rank of *Ægyptian*
Magitians.

THe Bodies of the two Wintesses were to lye in the streets of the great City, which spiritually is called *Sodom*, and *Ægypt*. Of the *Luxurious Sodomites* we have taken a view, *Glutted Luxury* soon degenerates into *divellish Sorcery*. These *Ægyptian Magitians* for the next 240 Years, take place in this order.

1. *Sylvester* the second, a *French* man, brought up in the *Abby of Floriack* (where *Necromancy* at that time was held an eminent piece of Learning.) 2. To perfect his skill that way, gets to a *Saracen* in *Civil*, and cozens him of his chief *Conjuring Book*, by being inward with the *Magitians* Daughter. 3. Then he contracts with the Devil, to be his wholly, upon condition he would conduct him back to *France*, and fit him with Promotions. 4. Upon his return into *France*, he became admirable for his deep Learning, and (amongst others of great State) had these Chieftains his Scholars in the *Black-Art*, *Theophilact*, *Laurence*, *Malfitane*, *Brazutus*, and *John Gratian*. 5. By help of these, and of his other Arts, he became first Bishop of *Rhemes*, then Arch-bishop of *Ravenna*, and thence to be Pope, in which Seat he concealed (but ever practised) his *divellish* Mystery, having in secret a *Brazen-head*, instead of a *Delphick Oracle*. 6. Consulting with this on a time, how long he should live, answer was given, Until he said *Mafs* in *Jerusalem*. This made him confident of a long continuance, but he was cozened by the *Divels* Equivocation, who seized upon him saying *Mafs* in the Church of *Saint Cross*, in one of *Lent* stations, which was otherwise called *Jerusalem*.
That

Benno.
 Martinus.
 Polonus.
 Platina.
 Stella Fasci-
 culus tempor.
 Mestius.
 Vicelinus.

that he little thought on. 7. He is said to have then repented, and in token thereof, to have requested, That his hands, tongue, and secret members, might be cut off, wherewith he had offended God, and so be put into a Cart, which was done, and the Beasts of their own accord, drew him to *Laterane Church*, where he lyeth buried; by the ratling of his bones in the Sepulchre, prognosticating the death of his Successors. 8. But all this, *Onuphrius*, *Ciaconius*, *Bellarmino*, and other Modern Papists reject as a Fable. For which they can blame none but their own Ancestors. *Ciaconius* gives a Catalogue of his Writings. A Book of Geometry M S. in Cardinal *Farnesses* Library, of *Arithmetick*, of the *Sphere*, the Composition of the *Astrolabe*, with a Volumn of *Epistles*, which few should seem have met with. He was held a Magitian (say his Advocates) because he was a notable Mathematician, which was rare in those obscure times. After a little more then four Years,

A.D. 1003. 2. *John*, called *Siccus* (saith *Blondus*) whom those that leave out Pope *Joan*, and *John* the Greek, (*Gregory* the fifth his Competitor) reckon but the seventeenth. Those that take in both, say he was the nineteenth. We keeping in Dame *Joan*, and not accounting that *John*, may best take him for the eighteenth. 2. *Benno* makes him to be given to Magick, as his Predecessor was. He took off the choice of Popes from the People, upon this plausible ground. *Docendus est populus, non sequendus*, the People are to be taught, not followed. 3. He appointed the Feast of *All-Souls* upon *Odolo's* Dreams, and *Gregories* Dialogues. It is thought he was poysoned, that one as good as himself,

A.D. 1003. 3. *John* the 19. (called *Pfannus*) might take his turn. For from *Sylvester* the seconds time, to *Hildebrand*, or *Gregory* the seventh inclusively; amongst the Popes (saith *Benno*) you shall finde them all Necromancers. 2. Little was assted in this Popes days, besides raising (as they pretended) of *Souls* to make People believe Purgatory, and the need of their Suffrages.

A.D. 1009. 4. *Sergius* the fourth, a *Romane* that succeeded passeth

passeth by with the title of a harmlesse and merry man. 2. *Ciaccon* puts upon him, that this man was called *Bucca Porci*, and changed his name, and that he also instituted the seaven Electors of *Germany*, which is not likely, He seemed to be of the same institution with

5. **BENEDICT** the eighth a *Tuscan*, his successor, A.D. 1012. who was seen after his death upon a black horse, and confessed, he was greatly tormented, and desired (the *Bishop* that thus saw him) to procure *Odilo* of *Cluniack* to pray for him, and to tell

6. **JOHN** the 20th, his brother, that he should take a treasure which he discovered where it was hidden, & distribute to the poor for his Soul. 2. He crowned the *Emperour Conrad*, and was always protected by him. This *John* (with *Benedict* before him) was the *Bishop* of *Portuus's* son, (tis hoped well begotten.) Their Nephew A.D. 1024.

7. **BENEDICT** the ninth keeps the *Chayr* to the Family, he was formerly named *Theophylact*, fellow Pupill with *Laurence*, & *John Gratian* the Conjurers, whom he made Cardinals. 2. They were wont to wander the Woods, invoke *Divels*, and to bewitch Women to turn after them *Laurance* (one of the crew) could tell the *standers* by, that a sparrow brought news to his fellows of a booty reedy for them, by the overthrow of a *Cart*. 3. *Peter* of *Hungary* was suborned by this *Pope* to put by *Henry* the third, from his succession to his Father in the Empire: to which purpose a Crown was sent him with this *Inscription* A.D. 1034.

Petra dedit Romam Petro, tibi Papa Coronam.

The Rock gave *Peter* Rome,

The *Pope* to thee this Crown doth doom.

But *Peter* was quickly quelled by *Henries* valour, and *Benedict* therewith terrified, sold the *Popedom* to *John Gratian* his Companion for 1500l. 4. After his death an *Hermite* is said to have seen him by a *Mill*, having the body of a *Bear*, and Head and Tayle of an *Ass*: But between *Jon Gratian's* bargain, and the *Popedom*, steps in

A.D. 1044. 8. SYLVESTER the third a *Roman*, and *Bishop* of *Sabine*, *Laurance* the Conjuror's son. This was done while *Benedict* was living, who quickly recovers his seat again; ousts *Sylvester*, and gives the *Polonians* one *Cashimire*, a *Monk* for their *King*. In regard whereof, diverse omit this *Pope*; from him, *John Gratian* an *Italian*, by the name of

A.D. 1045. 9. GREGORY the sixth, receives the *Keys*, so that three *Popes* were extant here at one time, (which *Ciacon* calls the 20th schisme. *Bellarmino* makes it but the 14th.) *Benedict* in the *Laterane*, *Sylvester* in *S. Peter's*, and *Gregory* in *S. Mary's*. 2. But the *Emperour* coming to keep the *Peace* amongst them, put to flight *Benedict*, sent *Sylvester* home to his *Bishoprick*, and banished *Gregory* into *Germany*, with his scholar *Hildebrand*, then placeth in the *Chair*

A.D. 1047. 10. CLEMENT the second *Bishop* of *Bamberg*. By the authority of a *Synod*, he caused the *Romans* to renounce (by oath) the right they claymed, in chusing *Popes*. 2. But this nettled them so deeply, that as soon as the *Emperour* was gone, they set his *Pope* going with *poysen*. *Brazutus* was the *Competitor*, but

A.D. 1048. 11. DAMASUS the second, a *Bavarian* put him off, that he might possesse the place, which he kept but three weeks and two days, & then *Brazutus* did as much for him. Whereupon the *Emperour* sent *Bruno* a *German Bishop* to supply the place. He possesseth it by the name of

A.D. 1049. 12. LEO the ninth. As this man was going to *Rome*, from *Germany* in his *Pontificalibus*, *Hildebrand* falls into his *Company*, and perswades the simple man to put off his *Robes*, wave the *Emperour*, and have a new *Election* from the *Roman Clergy*. 2. This he did, and then made *Hildebrand* *Cardinal*, who managed all then at his pleasure. At *Ver-cellis* he held a *Councell* against *Beringarius*, but soon after he had a passe from *Brazutus*, leaving his seat to his *Countryman*

A.D. 1055. 13. VICTOR the second, who was received by the *Romans*, rather for feare of the *Emperour* than any likeing

to the man. 2. Cardinal *Hildebrand* is dispatched into *Germany*, to design young *Henry* heir apparent to the *Empire*, upon whose return, *Victor* was soon vanquished, by one of *Brazutus* Pills, and so was the *Lorayner*

14. STEPHEN the ninth, who was thrust in without *Cesar's* consent, he brought *Millaine* to vail bonnet, and crouch to *Rome*, held a Council at *Florence* against married Priests, and those that took Benefices of Lay-men. 2. To reform some such matters, *Hildebrand* was Legat à Latere into *Burgundy*, and other places. But *Brazutus* neer home, sent him the way of his Fathers. One *Mincius* a *Campanian* then steps in, by the name of

15. BENEDICT the tenth, But because this was done without *Hildebrand's* privity, and in his absence, a Council was held at *Sutrinum*, in which *Benedict* was deposed, and *Gerardus* bishop of *Florence*, *Hildebrand's* Companion, placed by the title of

16. NICHOLAS the second. *Benedict* thus deprived dyes in banishment, and by divers is not reckoned among the Popes, 2. *Nicholas* bestirs himself, to bring the election of the Popes to the Cardinalls, and to bring *Peringarins* to a recantation of his opinion against *Transubstantiation*. 3. In the mean while, *Hildebrand* extorts from the Pope, to be Archdeacon of *Rome*, and then *Brazutus* comes with his Cup, and sets *Nicholas* also packing. A man would have thought that *Hildebrand* should have sped, but

17. ALEXANDER the second a *Millanois* happens to be chosen, *Cadulus* (Bishop of *Portua*) is set up against him and twice coming to *Rome* with an Army, is twice repulsed. 2. The Emperour complains, that *Alexander* was elected without his leave. *Hildebrand* stoutly maintains that the Emperour hath no right in the election of Popes. *Alexander* inclining to yeild the Emperour his due, is soundly boxed by *Hildebrand*, then Imprisoned, and at length poisoned. Now comes *Hildebrand* the *Hetrurian*, under the name of

18. GREGORY the seventh, without any election of

Emperour or *Clergy*, but only by his own intrusion. 2. He had poisoned some six or seven *Popes* by *Brazinus* before he could get the *Popedome* himself. 3. In it he had a trick to shake out sparkes of fire out of his sleeves, by another such, he had brought it about, that the voice of the people was, *Peter the Apostle hath made choyce of Hildebrand to be Pope.* 4. He mainly set himself against the *Emperour*, and had plotted, that when he went to Prayers in *St. Maries* in *Adventine* hill, a villain was set with a stone, to roll down from the roof to brain the *Emperour*, but it fell out to the fall & quashing of the *Executioner.* 5. He threw the *Sacrament* into the fire, because it answered not his demands (as the *Heathen* gods did) concerning his successe against the *Emperour*, whom he *Excommunicated*, and sent a *Crown* unto *Rodolphus* Duke of *Suevia*, with this verse upon it,

Petra dedit Petro, Petrus Diadema Rodolpho.

That *Crown* the *Rock* did give to *Peter*,
Peter on *Ralph* bestows in meeter.

To cause him to *Rebel* against his *Master*, wherein he had the foyle, and dyed miserably (as *Herman* Count of *Lucelburg*, that was next set up against the *Emperor*, also did) by the hand of a *Woman*, tumbling down a stone upon him, as he was besieging a certain *Castle* in *Germany.* 6. At last he got the *Emperour* to such an advantage, that he was faine to come to his *Castle* at *Canussum*, with his *Empresse*, and *Son*, barefooted in the cold of *Winter*, and there to wait three days fasting, untill he might have audience, which at length was obtained, by the mediation of *Madam Maecilda* (the *Popes* minion) or (as they called her) *St. Peters daughter*, that left her *Husband*, to live with this holy *Father* the *Abbot* of *Cluny*, *Earle* of *Savoy* and others. 7. When he pronounced the sentence of *Excommunication* against the *Emperour*, the new seat, whereon he sat, unexpectedly rent in pieces. He condemned *Beringarius* opinion against the *Corporal* presence, together with *Priests* *Marriages*, *Sainted Liberius* the *Arrian*, exercised what cruelty he

Sen.

Plat.

he pleased especially against a *Widdows* Son, whose foot he cut off. 8. But at last vengeance overtook him; for in a *Synod* at *Brixia*, he was *deposed*, and dyed miserably in *exile*. The *Papists* notwithstanding commend this man. One *Clement* was set up against him, in his life time, But

19. **VICTOR** the third an *Italian* succeeds him, thrusts A.D. 1086.
in by *Matilda*; & therefore defended all *Gregories* doings.

2. This was not long, for his *Sub-deacon* poysoned him in the *Chalice*, Christ's blood in that case, being no *preservative*, A Monk of *Cluncy*, *Platina*.

20. **ILRBANE** the second, an *Hetrurian* takes the place, a A.D. 1088.
true disciple of *Hildebrands*, and *Crony* of *Matildahs*. 2. He opposes the Emperour, and Excommunicates him, and *Clement* the third whom he had chosen *Pope*. So that instead of *Urbanus*, he was called *Turbanus*: because he set all *Christendome* in a *Combustion*, quarrelling which *Popes* side to take. 3. But *Urbane* outstript *Clement*, by holding diverse *Synods*, and upon the information of *Peter* the *Hermite*, sending 300000, signed with the *Crosse* to recover the *Holy land*, under the Conduct of *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*. 4. Notwithstanding *John* a *Roman Citizen*, at last made him hide his head, in the house of *Peter Leo*, where he yielded up his troublesome spirit, though *S. Benedict* formerly, as it was voyced, had cured him of the *Stone* by *Miracle*.

21. **PASCHALIS** the second, another of *Hildebrands* A.D. 1099.
blood seconds him. This man would not (forsooth in modesty) take the place before the hired shout of the multitude, *Petrus Raynerum virum optimum elegit*, *Peter* hath chosen *Raynerius* an excellent man, and heartned him to it. 2. Then he shews himself in excommunicating the Emperour *Henry* the fourth, and setting his only son *Henry* the fifth, against him, to persecute him to death. And being dead caused him to lye unburied five years together. 3. Neither agreed he better with *Henry* the fifth. He denyed the right of Investiture of Bishops, & other Imperiall priviledges, whereupon he was laid in hold by the Emperour, frees himself by a solema Oath, not to withstand any more the Imperial

right, but as soon as the Emperour had turned his back, and left *Italy*, his holiness could dispense for Perjury, and Excommunicate the Son, as devoutly as he had done the Father. 4. He gave entertainment to *Anselme*, our Rebellious Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, & upheld him against his Sovereign *Henry* the first, but that understanding King, kept them well enough at his staves end. 5. Priests marriages were reinterdicted, by this scholar of *Hildebrand*. He made a great company of carnal Cardinals, had *Albert* and *Theodorick* (with others, noted by *Cyacon*) set up Anti-popes against him, But

A.D. 1118. 22. *Calafius* the second a Campanian had the luck to carry the place, but not without great opposition of *Cincius Frangepanius* who set upon the Conclave, bang'd the Cardinals, unhorsed the new Pope, until the people rescued him, and made *Frangepane* submit. 2. Then the Emperour *Henry* came upon him, & set upon *Maurice Bardine* by the name of *Gregory* the eighth against him, so that he was constrained to fly into *France*, where he shortly dyed of a pluresie, having first excommunicated the Emperour, freed the Templers from the subjection to the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*. *Burdine* the Emperours man could not hold the place.

A.D. 1119. But

23. *Calixtus* the second a *Burgundian* got it. 2. He continues the Excommunication against the Emperour in a council of *Germany*, makes the Emperour yeild unto him, and so absolves him, but abuses his Pope *Gregory*, whom he had made, by setting of him upon a Cammel with his face to ward the tayle, and then thrusting him shaven into a Monastery. 3. He appointed the four Feasts, decreed it Adultery for a Bishop to forsake his See, was much against priests Marriages, whereupon our *Simon of Durham* made these verses.

O bone Calixte nunc omnis Clerus odit te,
Quondam Presbyteri poterant uxoribus uti,
Hoc distruxisti, postquam tu Papa fuisti;
Ergo tuum merito nomen habent odio.

The

Th: Clergy now the good *Calixtus* hate,
 For heretofore each one might have his Mate,
 But since thou gotten hast the papal throne,
 They must keep *! unks*, or learn to Lig alone.

24. *Honorius* the second an *Italian* comes next, but A.D. 1124.
 with great opposition of two others, that were set up against him. 2. From this man *John Cremensis* was sent hither into *England*, to dash Priests Marriages. But in his greatest heat of urging his commission, he was found a Bed with a Whore. 3. *Platina* tells us, that one *Arnulphus*, (*Bale* adds an Englishman) was Martyred in *Rome*, for preaching against the Clergies pomp and Luxury, his Countryman

25. *Innocent* the second enters upon the place, he was A.D. 1130.
 opposed by an Anti-pope, called *Anacletus* backt by *Roger* King of *Sicily*, who forced this Pope to fly into *Germany*, & *France* to be righted. 2. The Emperour *Lotharius* with an Army, settled him in his seat. 3. But *Roger* King of *Sicily* hath another bout with him, imprisoneth him and his Cardinals, till he had gotten of him, to be pronounced King of both *Sicilies*, which was done; & then *Sicily* was reckoned *S. Peters* patrimony. So easie it was then for Popes to bestow Kingdoms, in which neither by Divine, nor Humane Law, could they claim any interest. His successor a *Tuscan*

26. *Celestinus* the second, put in by *Conradus* the Empe. A.D. 1143.
 rour, sate so short a time, that nothing is noted of him, not much longer remained

26. *Lucius* the second a *Bononian*, for when he went a- A.D. 1144.
 bout to abrogate the Office of *Patricians*, and with Souldiers beset the Capitol, he was so pelted with stones by the Citizens, that he soon resigned his life, and place to

28. *Eugenius* the third, a *Pisan*, *S. Bernards* Scholar, to A.D. 1145.
 whom he wrote his books of Consideration. 2. Put *Eugenius* more considered the enlarging of his place and power, and therefore would not permit the *Romans* to chuse their own Senators, nor their *Patricians* to bear any sway. 3. This grew to such a quarrel, that the Pope, was fain to leave *Rome* and fly into *France*, whence after some time spent

A.D. 1153. and matters accommodated, he returned & dyed at Tyber.
29. *Anastafius* the fourth took his place, a *Roman*, but did nothing in it worth the noting, only he gave a great *Chalice* to the church of *Laterane*, whilst *William* our Archbishop of *York* was poysoned, the *Chalicer*

A.D. 1154. 30. *Adrian* the fourth an *Englishman* succeeds, before called *Nicholas Black-spear*. 2. This man would not suffer the Consuls in *Rome* to have any power, and condemned *Arnold* of *Brixia* for an Heretick in holding with them. 3. He quarrelled with *Frederick* the Emperor, for not holding Holster-like his stirrop, and afterwards Excommunicates him for claiming his rights, and writing his name before the *Popes*, for which the Empe our defends himself by a Letter. 4. Great stirs there were also between him & *William* of *Sicily* concerning *Apulia*, wherein *William* had the better, and at length got to be styled King of both *Sicilies*. 5. When with his Cardinals he had conspired to ruine the Emperour, and had sent a Counterfeit to stab him, and an *Arabian* to poyson him, he was choakt with a Fly that got into his throat, which verified, that he was wont to repeat often, *There is no kind of life upon earth more wretched than to be a Pope*. Yet this lessened not

A.D. 1159. 31. *Alexander* the third an *Hetrurian*, but that he opposed his Sovereign in a more treacherous manner. 2. He was chosen indeed in a strong Faction of *Victor*, *Paschalis*, *Calixtus*, *Innocentius*, all claiming the place. 3. The Emperer comes to *Papia* for to appease the stirs, sends for *Alexander*, who, instead of obeying, Excommunicates the Emperour, & his Opposites, and by the *French Kings* favour, and his own purse, settles himself in *Rome*. 4. The Emperour comes with an army to correct his insolency, but *Hartman* Bishop of *Brixia* by effectual perswasions turns him from the Pope, against the *Saracens*. 5. There being Victorious and returning, he was surprized by the *Popes* Treason, who had sent his exact counterfeit to the Souldan, that he might not miss in laying wait for the man. 6. Being apprehended therefore with his Chaplain, as they went to bath themselves in a River

River of *Armenia*, and brought before the Souldan; the Picture discovered him. The Souldan uses him nobly, appoints his Ransom, then guards him home as far as *Brixia*. 7. The Princes of the Empire unite to revenge the prodigious Treason, the Pope betakes himself to *Venice*, where Duke *Sebastian* protects him; *Otho* the Emperors Son, is sent with an Army to hem him in, and not to fight until his Fathers coming. This charge he neglecting, is overthrown and taken Prisoner. 8. The good Father, to preserve his Son, is forced to submit in *St. Mark's Church* in *Venice*. He prostrates himself before the Pope, who setting his foot on his neck, with that of the *Psalmist* in his mouth: *Super Aspidem & Basiliscum*, Thou shalt walk upon the Serpent and Addar; and the Emperor replying, *Non tibi, sed Petro*, the Beast goes on, *& mihi, & Petro*, to me, as well as to *Peter*. 9. This end, after much trouble, had that remarkable business. The Pope gratified the *Venetians* (as he had reason) made his Conditions with the Emperor at his pleasure, and so returns to *Rome*. 10. *Henry* the second, our King, was much vexed by this Pope for the death of *Thomas Becket* of *Canterbury*, whom the Pope made *St. Thomas*, for with standing his King and Sovereign, and upon the Kings submission to the lash, granted to him and his Heirs the Title of the King of *England*, *Hinc autum observatum est* (saith *Platina*) *ut omnes Anglici à Romano Pontifice, Regni jura recognoscant*. Hence it is observed, That all Kings of *England* must acknowledge the Pope for their Land-lord. In this proud Popes time, the poor *Waldenses* stood up for the Truth, and increased amongst all Persecutions. To this Pope, *Nicholas Maniacutius* wrote mad Verses, extant in *Oxaphrinus*, where he concludes,

Scimus Alexandrum per sacula commemorandum.

As long's there is a Goose or Gander,
We must remember *Alexander*.

He kept the place 21 Years, and more.

32. *Lycius* the third, his Countryman, sooner quitted it. A.D. 1151.

Q

1. At

1. At his Election by the Cardinals, the *Romans* were so much exasperated that they abused all his *Partizans*, setting them upon Asses, with their faces backwards, and disgracing them with the like Contumelies, for offering to abolish their Consuls. 2. The Pope gets to *Verona*, and condemns their doings, exhorts the Christians to resist *Sultan Saladin* in the East, but to no purpose; somewhat he did for *Luca* where he was born, gives over to

A.D. 1185.

Crantzins.

33. *Urbane* the third a *Millanois*. He animates the Christians against Victorious *Saladin*, and would have Excommunicated the Emperor, because he honored not his Holyness in all his projects (whence some termed him *Turbanus*) but he was prevented by death. As also was

A.D. 1187.

34. *Gregory* the eighth, an *Apulian*, his successor, who was very earnest the same way to set the Christians upon the *Saracens*, that the Popes might rule all in their absence. 2. Endeavoring to agree the *Pisans* and *Genuans*, he was poisoned (as 'tis thought) amongst them.

A.D. 1188.

35. *Clement* the third, a *Roman*, that succeeded him, prevailed more in setting forth the Expedition against the *Saracens*. 2. For upon his instigation *Frederick* the Emperor, *Philip* of *France*, and our *Richard Cordelion* (with other Worthies) undertook the business, but performed little. 3. Upon the death of *William* of *Sicily*, this Pope puts in to make that country tributary to *Rome*, but the *Sicilians* found an Heir, *Tancred Williams* base Son to hold it. 4. He Excommunicated the *Danes*, for maintaining the Marriage of their Clergy, but composed the dissention about Superiority between the Citizens of *Rome* and the Clergy, by granting the *Senators* and *Patricians* their right. Which controversy had continued from *Innocent* the second, to this *Clement* the third, fifty Years together.

A.D. 1191.

36. *Celestine* the third, a *Roman*, that succeeds, being an old Man, yet is for this Holy War as his Predecessors had been, for having a sting at *Tancred* of *Sicily*, he gets *Constance*, King *Rogers* lawful Daughter, out of a Nunnery, and Marries her to the Emperor. *Henry* the sixth, with condition

dition that he should out *Tancred*, and admit the Pope a sharer in the conquered Kingdom. 2. When *Henry* came with his Empress *Constance* to be Crowred by him in *Rome*, he did it not with his Hands, but Feet; setting it on, and spurning it off again, with this saying, *Per me Reges regnant, I have power to make and unmake Emperors*. 3. He sets all Princes almost together by the Ears, that *Rome* might gain by making them Friends. Whereupon *Vespergensis* cries out, *Rejoyce, O Mother Rome, because all Rivers of Treasures flow into thy Ocean, &c.* Hellish was this *Celestine*, but

37. *Innocent* the third, a *Campanian*, that follows, more A.D. 1198. contraried his Name. 2. He held the Great Council of *Laterane*, under pretence of recovering *Jerusalem*, but it was for deposing the Emperor, for with-holding (as it was pretended) some Church-rights. At which time *Auricular Confession* was established, and the Cup taken from the Layty in *Communion*. 3. It was the Popes resolution against *Philip* the Emperor (only because he was chosen without his liking) *Either I will Uncrown him, or he shall Uncrown me*. Whereupon he raised *Otho's* against him, who at length slew him. And yet this Champion could not so please the Pope, but upon claim of the Imperial Rights, he must needs be Excommunicated. 4. He bore a heavy hand over King *John*, deposed him, Interdicts the Kingdom for six Years together; upon his restoring by his Legate *Pandulph*, fines it at the Yearly Rent of 8000 Marks, to be held of the Pope in Fee-farm. 5. He was terrible against Priests Marriages, whereupon we have these Verses by an *Oxford Man*.

*Prisciana regulus penitus cassatur,
Sacerdos per Hic & Hac olim declinatur,
Nunc per Hic solum Articulatur,
Cum per nostrum Prasulem Hac amoveatur.*

Old *Priscians* rule henceforth must hold no more,
'Twas *Hic & Hac Sacerdos* heretofore:
But now poor *Hic* must lye alone perforce,
For his dear *Hac* our Prelate doth divorce.

And 100 were burnt in one day in *Alsacia*, for holding the free use of Meats and Matrimony. *Almericus* bones were burnt after his death, because living, he had spoken against Images in Churches. This Man must have all differences between Princes devolved to his Decision. After him

A.D. 1216. 38. *Honorius* the third, a *Roman*, continues to be a Stickler for the Holy Land. 2. He Crowns *Frederick* (the Nun, *Constance's* Son) against *Otho* the 14th, and notwithstanding, for claiming his Rights, afterwards Excommunicates him. 3. Confirms the Orders of *Dominick* and *Francis*, and sets them again^t the *Waldenses*, grounded upon certain Dreams, which *Innocent* his Predecessor had, foreboding these Mens service in that behalf. 4. He caused 400 *Scots* to be hanged, and their Children gelded, for burning their Bishop (who had Excommunicated them) in his own Kitchen, and exacted by *Otho* his Legate, of every Cathedral amongst us two Prebends, to help to pay scores of Mother *Laterane*, which gave occasion to this Rhime,

O *Pater Honori*, *multorum nate dolori*,
Est tibi decori, vivere? vade mori.

O Father *Honori*, born for a sad story,
To live is it glory? Death is too good for ye.

So he died, and left a worse in his place.

A.D. 1227. 39. *Gregory* the ninth, a *Campanian*. This Man thrice Excommunicated *Frederick* the Emperor, whom he had sent to recover the Holy Land, that he (at the more ease) might get *Apulia* and *Lombardy* from him in his absence. 2. With much ado, and at a dear rate, the Emperor gets his Absolution, but his Holyness raiseth new stirs against him, that so exasperate him, that Satyrical Verses (as it were of defiance) pass between them. Many of the Clergy suffered in the broyls; amongst which, the Popes Brother was hanged for his Treasons. 3. *Dominick*, *Francis*, and *Anthony* of *Padua* are Canonized. A deadly feud fell between the *Papaline Guelphs*, and *Imperial Gibelines*, which in a manner, to this day continues. 4. To affront the Opinion that the

the Pope was Antichrist (strongly urged by the *Waldenses* and the *Emperors Preachers*, out of the Revelation of *St. John*) *Cyrl a Grecian*, the third president of the *White Fryars* or *Carmelites*, obtrudes certain Tables of Silver, written (as he said) by Gods own Finger, and delivered him to publish, which shew another guess progress of the Church then the *Apocalips* foretell, and are illustrated by the Comments of *Abbat Joachim*, *Gulielmus Cisteriensis*, and *John de Rupe-Scissâ*. 5. *Raymund of Pinnafort*, a Spaniard of *Bercinona*, composeth the Book of *Decretals*, which this Pope alloweth. In these courses, especially against the Emperor, old

Plat.
Ciacon.

40. *Celestine* the fourth, a *Lombard*, would have persisted, but that almost at his first entrance he took a porion that marred his stomach, and sent him to his Predecessors. One *Robert Summerton*, or *Sommerlet* an *Englishman*, because he was in election to be Pope, by the like means was set going the same way. Twenty one weeks the place lyes void, till the Emperor (at the request of *Baldwine* the Eastern Emperor, and *Raymund of Tolose*) freed the Cardinals he had in Prison to go to an Election. This pack of Sorcerers, by some, is termed the Kingdom of the Dragon. A.D. 1241.

2. IN the compass of this Period are found, 1. Besides a knot of Conjurers and Poysoners. 2. A crew of Devilish Rebels, abusing Religion to varnish their damnable Designs. 3. A rattle of Orders of Monks, that disorder all things. 4. Wrangling Sophistry set on foot by *Lanfranc*, *Lombard*, *Albertus Magnus*, with other Sects and Factions. 5. *Canonist*. glossing and descanting upon their Master *Gratian*, the Collector of the Decrees. 6. *Comester* with lying Legendaries. 7. *Hildegardis*, *Katherine of Seene*, and some other such Shee-propheteresses, notwithstanding *Anselm* and *Bernard*, and the *Hugoes de Sancto Victore & de Sancto Claro*, are of better account. The vexations of the poor *Waldenses*, and barbarous usage of Learned *Beringarius*, were wonderful and of long continuance, as their Histories set out large do manifest.

INQUIRIES.

INQUIRIES.

- 3 Whether <
1. Necromancy may be a tolerable way to Ecclesiastical preferment ?
 2. Pope *Sylvesters* Brazen head, were the same with our *Roger Bacons*, or of any other temper ?
 3. *John Gratian* the Conjuror had the Popedom at an easie rate, for 1500 l. of *Benedict* the ninth ?
 4. The Sub-deacon that poysoned Pope *Victor* the third in the Chalice, and *Hilbebrand*, that threw the consecrated Host into the fire, believed Transubstantiation ?
 5. *Hildebrand*, alias *Gregory* the seventh, poysoned six or seven Popes before he could get the place for himself ?
 6. *Saladine*, with the *Saracens*, did less hurt to Christianity in the East, then the Popes with their Complices in the West ?
 7. *Waldensis* in the main, held the same Opinions with the Protestants of latter times ?

SECT. IX.

The sixth Rank of Devouring
Abaddons.

From *Egyptian Magicians*, we fall upon *Devouring Abaddons*, who strengthened their side by multitudes of *Monkish Janizaries*, that wasted (for about 250 Years following) all that lay before them. The Leader of those was,

1. *Innocent* the fourth of *Genua*, he denounced the fourth A.D. 1243
Excommunication against the Emperor *Frederick*, who had been his greatest Friend, held a Council at *Lions*, and deposed him, set *Henry* of *Thuring* in his place, and after him *William* of *Holland*, and a great company of *Crusado's* (that the Pope had marked for his own Beasts) but the Emperor crossed their Crowns as he met with them, and nobly defended himself, until he was poisoned at length by the Popes means; and finally, smothered by his Bastard *Manfred*. 2. This Pope was the only Patron of the four Orders of begging Locusts, *Dominicans*, *Carmelites* and *Augustines*, who hatched under him those addle Eggs of *Summaries*, *Sophisms*, *Repertories*, *Reductories*, *Quodlibets*, *Exorcisms*, *Breviaries*, *Rituals*, and the like. 3. He offered to sell the Kingdom of *Sicily* to *Henry* the third at a reasonable rate, being none of his own, and quarrelled with our *Robert Grosstead*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, who withstood him stoutly, and contemned his Excommunication. 4. And after his death (is said) to have minded the Pope by a thump on his side with his Crossers Staff, and this *Item*, *Veni miser in iudicium Dei*, Come Wretch to Gods Judgement, and so eased the World of this Tyrant: He left behind him *Apparatum ad decertales*, an Apology against *Peter de Vineis*, with other Tracts mentioned by *Ciacon*, and his successor a *Campanian*.

2. Alex

A.D. 1254. 2. *Alexander* the fourth. This Man is all for *Apulia*, Excommunicated *Manfred*, diverted the Mony gathered to recover the *Holy Land*, to work his own ends at home, pilled *England* so far, that *Fulke* Bishop of *London* exclaimed against him: one *Leonard* told his Legate, That Churches were under the Popes tuition, not fruition; to defend, not to expend: and a Clerk he sent to be Prebend of *Pauls* against the Kings Chaplain, was slain in a tumult. 2. He made for Mony; *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal* (*Henry* the thirds Brother) King of *Germany*, whereupon a Rhime was made,

Nummus ait pro me, nabet Cornubia Romæ,

My purse tells me a quick dispatch,
'Twixt *Rome* and *Cornwall* for a match.

Condemnes the Books of *William de Sancte Amore*.
Leaves

A.D. 1261. 3. *Urbane* the fourth his successor, being formerly a Patriarch of *Jerusalem*. He continued his sting against *Manfred* of *Sicily*, and wrought *Charles* the King of *France* (his Brother) to be his death. 2. Withstood the *Romans* as much as he could, who had set up a new *Magistrate* amongst them, called *Bandenses*, having power of life and death. 3. Upon solicitation by *Eva* an *Anchoress*, but (as *Onuphrius* will have it) by a drop of blood, distilling from the Host in a Priests hand, he instituted the Feast of *Corpus Christi* day. 4. *Albertus Magnus*, and *Aquinas*, are referred to this mans time.

A.D. 1265. 4. *Clement* the fourth, a *Frenchman*, his next; who had before a Wife and 3 Children. 2. He brings in the *French* to get *Naples*, sent *Octobonus* into *England* to take the value of all Church Revenues. But (he summoned by death to a reckoning) in a great Hubbub of the Cardinals,

A.D. 1271. 5. *Gregory* the tenth, a *Lombard*, was thrust into his place: whereupon came the Verses,

Papatus munus tulit Archi-Diaconus unus.
Quem Patrem Patrum, fecit discordia fratrum.

An Arch-deacon, the *Papal* Incomes gathers,
Whom Brethrens discord, Father made of Fathers.

2. He held a Council at *Lyons*, at which was present *Michael Palaeologus* the Greek Emperor, & acknowledged the *Laterane* tenent, of the proceeding of the Holy Ghost from the Father and the Son, which 12 times before they had withstood. 3. *Bonaventure* was by him made Cardinal, and *Peter de Tarentesia* Cardinal of *Hostia*, *Radulphus* of *Ausburg* Crowned Emperor, but would not go to *Rome* to have it. *Quia Vestigia* (as he said) *ipsū terrebant*, because the Fox saw no safe return. *P. de Tarentesia* succeeds him, by the title of

6. *Innocent* the fifth, a *Burgundian*, the first Pope of the begging Fryars, being the same *Peter Tartaret* that wrote upon the Sentences and other Works. 2. He endeavored to set peace amongst all, but dyed before he could effect any thing. A.D. 1276.

7. *Hadrian* the fifth, a *Genoway*, follows, named before *Octobonus*, the same that kept so great a stir here in *England*, in the Reign of *Henry* the third. 2. He dies before he was consecrated, some say by the fall of a new House. But others say, this was the end of *Platina*.
Vide *Pilgab*.
Evang. p. 182. A.D. 1276.

8. *John* the 21. a *Portugal* Physitian. *Platina* passes him for a vain man, and thereupon infers, *Nescio quo pacto com-
pertum est, ut viri quidam admodum literati, ad res agendas
parum idonei videantur.* A.D. 1277.

We see for aſſion Learning avails not, when
The greateſt Clerks prove not the wiſeſt men.

2. He was a Writer notwithstanding, and favorer of Scholars, which was the least care of

9. *Nicholas* the third, a *Roman*. He inclosed a Warren of Hares for his Holyness Recreation. 2. Was ravenous for his kindred, raised the quarrel between *Peter* of *Arragon* and *Charles* of *France*, for *Sicily*, whence grew the Massacre of the *French*, call'd *Sicilian Vespers*, wherein all sorts of *French* upon the toll of a Bell were cruelly butchered. A.D. 1277.

R

10. Mar-

130 Devouring Abaddons. Interval. 7. 8. 9.

- A.D. 1281. 10. *Martine* the fourth, a *Frenchman*, that succeeded, thereupon Excommunicated *Peter of Aragon*, but he contemned it, and strengthened himself by *Paleologus*. 2. He kept the Concubine of his predecessor *Nicholas*, and removed all pictures of Bears from his Palace, least the beholding of them should cause his Sweet-heart to bring forth a Bear: His Excommunication of *Peter of Aragon*, is continued by
- A.D. 1285. 11. *Honorius* the fourth, a *Roman*, who did little else but confirm the *Augustine Fryars*, and cause the white *Carmelites* to be called our *Ladies Brethren*: so much was not performed by
- A.D. 1288. 12. *Nicholas* the fourth, a *Franciscan Italian*, who dyed (some say) of grief, to see both Church and State in such remediless Combustions. After two Years scolding of the Cardinals,
- A.D. 1249. 13. *Celestine* the fifth, an *Italian* (formerly an *Anchorite*) was chosen, he resolving to be strict in reforming the Church, was gull'd by one that fained himself to be an Angel, and spake through a Trunck in a Wall, *Celestine, Celestine, Give over thy Chair, for it is above thy ability*. 2. The *French King* perswaded him to hold it, but he decreed, That a *Pope* might quit his place, as he did, to turn *Hermite* again. But that preserved not his life from the jealousy of
- A.D. 1294. 14. *Boniface* the eighth, a *Campanian*, that thus cheated him: for he causeth him to be Imprisoned and made away. 2. Of this *Boniface* it is said, That he entred like a Fox, reigned like a Lyon, and dyed like a Dog. 3. He threw ashes into the Archbishop *Porchets* eyes on *Ash-Wednesday*, because he was a *Gibelline*; brought in the Jewish Jubilee, carryed two Swords before him, and shewed himself as well in Imperial Robes, as in Papal habiliments, to express, That he had power of both Swords, in that Church, out of which there is no Salvation. 4. For his Excommunicating *Philip* the Fair of *France*, and his cruelty against others: he drew upon himself an infamous Death, by the hands of those he had formerly banished. 5. *John Cassiodor's Epistle* in

Interval. 7. 8. 9. Devouring Abaddons. 131

in *Bale*, shews how lamentably *England* suffered by him. A much better Pope was little

15. *Benedict* the eleventh, a *Lombard*, a shepherds son, A.D. 1303. who would not acknowledge his poor Mother, when she came to him Lady-like, but caused her to put on her shepherdes apparel. He absolved the K. of *France*, Excommunicated the murtherers of his predecessor *Boniface*, desired to compose all brawls, but was poysoned at length with a Fig.

16. *Clement* the fifth, a *French-man*, that succeeds transferred the Court to *Avignon*, where he continued 70 years, governing *Rome* the whiles with deputy Cardinals. 2. At the pomp of his Coronation, much hurt was done by the fall of a Wall, and the Pope lost a Carbuncle out of his Mitre, valued at 6000 Florens. 3. He rooted out the Templers, favored the Knights of *Rhodes*, Excommunicated the *Florentines*, *Lucians* and *Venetians*, whose Ambassador *Francis Dadalus*, sent to pacifie him, he chaintd under his Table to feed with the Dogs. 4. From the Councel held by him in *Vienna*, we have the *Clementines* of the Canon Law. *Henry* of *Lutzenburg*, the Emperor, a little after was poysoned in the Host by one *Bernard* a Monk, whom presently he forgave, and wished him to shift away to save his Life. The Pope dies of the Flux. After two Years, his Countryman

17. *John* the 22. succeeds him: He Sainted *Thomas* of *Aguine*, and *Tho:* of *Hereford*, sleyd a Bishop, & afterward^s burned him because he had offended him. 2. Challenged^a Supremacy over the *Greek Church*, but they wished the Di^vel to be with him, as God was with them: would by no means Crown the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, who contemned it, and was otherwise crowned King of the *Romans*. Whereupon he deprives him, but not without stout opposition. *Occam Marcilius*, and *Jandurus*, taking the Emperors part. 3. He held the Souls to dye with the Body, but was condemned for it by the *Persians*, the Councel of *Constantinople*, *Durandus*, *Thomas Wallis* an Englishman, and others. He lived longest of any Pope, and dyed richest.

R 2

18. *Bene-*

A.D. 1334.

18. *Benedict* the 12, also a *Frenchman*, succeeding him, opposes at first *Lewis* the Emperor, but afterward falling out with the *French King*, takes the Emperors part, who notably had defended his Royalty in an Assembly of the Peers of *Germany*. 2. He reformed some Orders, or rather disorders of the Monks, bought *Francis Petacres* sister, with a great sum of money, of her brother *Gerard*, to make some use of her. Had these Rhimes made on him when he was gone,

*Hic situs est Nero, laicis mors, vipera clero,
Deuius à vero, cuppa repleta mero.*

Laicks bane, Clerks viper, here lies *Nero's* trunck,
Fardle of Lyes, a Butt of Wine stark drunk.

A.D. 1342.

19. *Clement* the sixth, his Countryman, proves more violent then his predecessor. 2. To diminish the Emperors authority, he creates Viscount *Vicars* to rule the Empire, which caused the Emperor to institute such other *Vicars* to govern the Church. 3. This, and other things, so nettled his *Clemency*, that upon no terms he would be reconciled with the Emperor, except he put himself, and all his, into his Holyness disposition. 4. For quietness sake, and to prevent the shedding of Christian blood, the Emperor doth it; the Princes of the Empire exclaim against the *Popes* Tyrannical conditions. The Archbishop of *Mentz* is deposed for but speaking on the Emperors behalf. The other Electors (bribed) set up his Son *Charles* to be the King of the *Romans*; he, to settle himself, mortgaged special portions of the Imperial Revenues, never again recovered, whereby the weakened Empire was exposed to the *Turks* Invasion. 5. In *England* also, this *Pope* made so bold as to bestow Bishopricks & Benefices at his pleasure. But our *Edward* the third would admit of no such Intrusion. 6. 'Tis thought, by his means, the hated Emperor was poysoned, & his Holyness breathed his last by an Imposthume, after he had tyrannized so long, and cozened the World by his Year of *Jubilee*, and blasphemous Indulgences. His Countryman

Bale.

20. *Innocent* the sixth, a Lawyer, by pinching and diminishing his House-keeping, cast about to keep up money. 2. It was well that he commanded Priests to be resident, & to give good example unto their charge by their temperate lives. 3. *Richard* Archbishop of *Armagh*, urged before this Pope nine Articles against the begging Fryars, that were never answered. 4. And *John de Rupe Scissa*, foretold such shrewd things of Antichrist, that proved afterward too true. For which, he was burnt at *Avignon*. 5. Whil'st the Lance and Nails that tormented our Saviour, were graced with an Holy-day, and this Elogy.

*Ave ferrum triumphale,
Intrans pectus tu vitale,
Cœli pandis ostia,*

*Fœcundata in cruore,
Felix hasta, nos amore,
Per te fixos sancia.*

Hail Iron triumphal, Bless'd Spear steep'd in Blood.
Piercing a Brest vital, With love makes us all wood.
That opens Heavens gate, The Hereticks to hate.

An English-mans Son (though born in *France*.)

21. *Urbane* the fifth comes next, a great Stickler to uphold *Popish* privileges, and set forth the State and Authority of the *Papacy*. 2. *John Hancast*, an English man, was his Champion for Wars. *Bridget* of *Sweedland* was entertained, and had the Order of S. *Bridget* confirmed by him. 3. About the same time, an order of the Jesuits, with the *Scopetines*, appeared, which differs from the modern *Pragmatists*, as *Lydius* notes. 4. Determining to return again into *Italy*, he was poysoned (as 'tis thought) at *Marfils*.

A.D. 1362.

Plat.

*Vide Chrisp.
Sabellinus.
volatur.
Baleum.*

22. *Gregory* the eleventh that succeeded, was Nephew to Pope *Clement* the sixth, made Cardinal by him, before he was 17 Years old, and then sent to School to *Baldus* the great Lawyer of *Peruse*. 2. By the perswasion of whom, and S. *Katherine* (S. *Dominicks* sister) of *Ecceare*, most of the Cities of *Italy* revolted from him. 3. Upon which occasion, also by the admonition of *Bridget*, returned from *Jerusalem*, and the reproof of a bold Bishop (who told him, He could not blame him for *Nonresidency*, that had left *Rome*

A.D. 1372.

to

to reside in *Avignon*.) He left *Avignon*, and with 12 Gallies returned again to *Rome*, An. 1376. after the Court had been at *Avignon* 70 Years together. 4. Upon his return, he Excommunicated the *Florentines*, and regained by the sword what before was lost, repaired *Romes* Dilapidations, by the absence of former Incumbents. 5. A Sect of *Bedlam* Dancers, of Men and Women, *Enthusiasts*, rose in those Days, which the World thought not well Christened, by these bawdy Priests. 6. At this Popes death, the Palace of *Avignon* was fired by chance, that unclean Birds might no more roost in that Cage. For

A.D. 1378. 23. *Urbane* the sixth, a poor *Neopolitan*, that succeeded, expressed himself against returning into *France*. Whereupon a company of French Cardinals chose *Clement* the seventh against him, beginning a Schism that lasted almost 40 years. 2. At this Mans first Election, he was much graced by *Jane* Queen of *Naples*, and *Otto* of *Brunswick* her Husband: but the rude Beast soon forgot it, and afterward was the cause of both their deaths, to make good that Saying,

*Asperius nihil est humili cum surgit in altum,
Corde stat inflato, pauper honore dato.*

None looks to be accounted,
More then a beggar mounted,
He struts with heart full blown,
When honor's on him thrown.

3. He was much in the beginning for *Charles* King of *Naples*, with an eye to the Princifying of his roguish Nephew *Francis Batillus*; but his Friendship was soon turned to spight. And *Batillus*, after his Uncles death, was stript of all that he had heaped together, according to the Saying,

Cum moritur presul cognatio tota fit exul.

When once the Prelate fails,
His Kin may pare their nails.

4. The brutish Tyranny of this Pope, against some of his Cardinals (whom he suspected to be underhand for *Clement*)

Interval. 7. 6. 9. **Devouring Abaddons.** 139

is described by *Theodoricus à Niems*, who was his Secretary, and present at their usage. *Berthold Swaris* a Chymick, then invented Gunpowder. 5. He held a Jubilee to gather money, made 54 Cardinals to back him against his opposite.

24. *Clement* the seventh, a Frenchman of a Noble House, with whom sided the *French* and *Spanish*, as our *English*, *Dutch*, *Italian*, and others, did with *Urbane*. 2. This quarrel grew so high, That *Rome* it self was miserably plundered by *Clement* and his adherents. 3. One Popes Bulls roared against the others, Christendom was divided, *Johannes de Ligniac* writes in defence of *Clement*, and a Council at *Paris* made good his Title. The Abbot of *S. Vedast* apologizeth for *Urbane*. *Platina* omits *Clement* as an Intruder, and after *Urbane* puts

25. *Boniface* the ninth, another *Naples* man, made Cardinal before by *Urbane*. He was scarce thirty Years old when he was made Pope, so ignorant, that he could neither sing nor say, nor understand the Supplications put up to him, or matters discussed before him. 2. Yet was he the notablest Huckster for selling Church-Livings, that ever came to that See. Any Dolt might be then preferred for money, and be more traded with then a more deserving Man. 3. His Mother, and two Brethren in the Court, help to make his markets for him. He married his Sister to the Duke of *Adria*, who quickly flew her, and forfeited his own life for it. 4. In this Mans time, *Chrysolaras* brought from the East the Greek Letters, which had been neglected in the West for 500 Years; in propogation of which Learning, *Guarias*, *Victorias*, *Philadelphus*, *Leonard Arotine*, with others, joyned with him.

26. *Benedict* the 13, a *Spaniard* (called *Peter de Luna*) is not numbred by the *Romanis* amongst their Popes, because he succeeded *Clement* the seventh in the Schism. 2. At his Election, he took an Oath to give over the place, if the Cardinals should think it meet; but being put to it, he easily dispensed with that Oath, complies with the King of *France* to hold him in, whites

27. In-

A.D. 1404. 27. *Innocent* the seventh, an *Italian*, elected in *Boniface* the ninth place, Poped in *Italy*, but falling out with the Citizens of *Rome*, by reason that his Nephew *Lewis* hath treacherously butchered some of them, he was fain to fly from *Rome* to *Eiterbium*, with great difficulty. 2. But matters composed, he returned at last again, made divers Cardinals, demanded the moiety of Ecclesiastical Revenues, but was stoutly denyed both in *France* and *England*. In this Mans place was chosen by the Cardinals,

A.D. 1406. 28. *Gregory* the 12th, a *Venetian*, but on this condition, that for the peace of the Church he should be bound to resign. 2. Many delusions past betwixt *Peter Moon* and him, which the Cardinals perceiving, called a Council at *Pisa*, and outed them both, and put into the place,

A.D. 1409. 29. *Alexander* the fifth, a *Cretane*. 2. He deposed *Ladislaus* King of *Naples* and *Apulia*: by a Bull confirmed *S. Francis* five wounds, to be accounted an Article of Faith. The Cardinal of *S. Emface* that poysoned him, took his place, rather then was chosen, by the name of

A.D. 1410. 30. *John* the 23. a *Neopolitane*. At a Council summoned by him at *Rome*, to Crown the Emperor *Sigismund*, a great Owl twice so affronted him, that he could not go onward, but Madge howlul lost her life for her audacity. 2. By his consent, a Council was then assembled at *Constance*, 1414. in which, this Pope for divers intollerable Villanies was deposed (as was also *Peter de Luna*, and *Gregory* the 12. who upheld the Schism stubbornly till that time) whereupon these Verses began his Epitaph.

*Baltasar imprimis vocitabar, & inde Johannes,
Depositus, rursus Baltasar ipse vocar.*

First *Baltasar*, and then Pope *John* I was,
But now depos'd, for *Baltasar* must pass.

A.D. 1417. 31. *Martin* the fifth, a *Roman*, was by the Council put into his place, which Decreed a Council to be above the Pope, and condemned *John Wickliff*, and burned *John Husse* and *Hierome* of *Prague*, his Followers. 2. He knew
very

Interval. 7. 8. 9. **Devouring Abaddons.** 137

very well to complement, which gain'd him more respect than the harshness of others. Hired our *Thomas Waldesius* to write against *Wickliff*, and left to succeed him

22. *Eugenius* the fourth a *Venetian*, who fell out with the *Romanes* upon his first entrance, and was fain to fly thence to *Pisa*, disguised. 2. He was cited to appear, to come at the Council of *Basil*, but was terrified by the Censure of *Iohn* at *Constance*. To prevent that therefore, he refuseth utterly to appear. But summons the Council of *Florence*, to divert it. 3. They of *Basil* depose him, and chuse in his place *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy*, that had turned Heremite, calling him

A.D. 1431.

33. *Felix* the fifth, a better disposed man than many of his predecessors. He accounted the poor his hounds, with which he hunted for the glory of Heaven, which the Cardinal *Aquilegia* (of the same time) little thought upon, when he maintained hounds and horses instead of the poor. For the Peace of the Church (after ten years) he un-Poped himself, and contented himself with a Cardinalship, left his place to

A.D. 1439.

34. *Nicholas* the fifth of *Genna*. In the *Jubilee* this man celebrated, there were 136. slain in the crowd in the streets of *Rome*. 2. *Constantinople* was then taken by the *Turk*, to the great loss and shame of all Christendom. 3. He built the *Vatican*, he was a favourer of Learning. An old decrepit Spaniard,

A.D. 1447.

35. *Calixtus* the third gets the place, and sends our (amongst divers others) *Iohn Capistranus*, and *Robert Licius*, Minorites, notable hypocrites, by their devices, and Mountebankisms, to incense the Christians against the Turks. He should seem to be a man of no great reach, of whom a Cardinal said at his Election.

A.D. 1455.

Quam fatuè, fatui, fatuum creavere Calixtum.

*Pontanus de
Magnif. c. 12.*

How foolishly were those Electors mixt,
That have been fool'd to chuse the fool *Calixt*.

39. *Pius* the second an *Etrurian* succeeds him called

A.D. 1458.

S

before

138 Devouring Abaddons, Interval. 7. 6. 9.

before *Aeneas Sylvius*, he was a great man in the council of *Basil*, against *Pope Eugenius*, but after he came to be *Pope*, all was forgotten. 2. His saying was, that Marriage was better for the Clergy than single life, and turned out divers Cloystered Nuns to take their liberty. 3. Great discord grew in *Germany* for his turning out of the Arch-Bishop *Collayne*, his Works are bound together in one volumne, which shew him to have been a far better Scholler than his Successor,

A.D. 1464. 37. *Paul* the second a *Venetian*, for he was altogether for getting Jewels, to adorn his Diadem, could not endure the name of an Univerfitie, made scarlet to be peculiar to his Cardinals, repined (for his contemned daughters sake) that the Clergy might not marry. If worse might be,

A.D. 1471. 28. *Sixtus* the fourth a *Ligurian*, his successor was, who provided for his Concubine *Tirefia*, shooes covered with pearle, builded stews at *Rome*, which brought incomes to his Holiness yearly 2000 duckets, granted to the Cardinal of *St. Lucia* the use of unnatural lusts for three months in the year. *June*, *July*, and *August*, cursed *Laurentius de Medicis*, for executing his Nephew *Raphael*; hath this pass (with divers others as tart) put on him.

*Non poterit saevum vis ulla extinguere Sixtum
Audito tantum Nomine pacis, obit.*

No humane force could raging *Sixtus* sway,
Yet at the name of peace he dropt away.

This man was wont to call all University Schollars here-ticks: plagued and racked poor *Platina*, who in him ends his History, *Onuphrius* continues it, and goes on with

A.D. 1484. 93. *Innocent* the eight, a *Genoway*, a dull ignorant block, that would take a Cup too much in the midst of the greatest affairs. 2. He was all for his base Children, gave a great dowry to his daughter *Theodorina*, *Mantuan* lived in his time, and with this pass he is dispatched.

*Octo Nocens pueros genuit, totidemque puellas,
Hunc merito poteris, dicere Roma patrem.*

Eight

Interval. 7.9.9. **Devouring Abaddons.** 139

Eight Ladds and and twice four Girles *Nocens* got,
And might not Rome him Father term? Why not?
The height of Villany came after him, *Roderique Borgia*,
called

40. *Alexander* the sixth a *Spandiard*, who plagued them A.D. 1491.
that chose him, heaped all upon his Bastards, took money of
Bajazet the *Turk*, to make away his Brother *Gemes*, that
had committed himself to the *Popes* protection, carnally u-
sed his own daughter *Lucretia*, the Wife to three Princes,
upon whom these verses are extant.

Hic jacet in tumulo Lucretia nomine, sed re

Thais, Alexandri, filia, sponsa, nurus,

Ergone te semper rapiet Lucretia Sextus?

Hec fatum dici nomine hic! Pater est.

Sextus Tarquinius, Sextus Nero, Sextus & iste,

Semper sub Sextis perdita Roma fuit.

Lucrece by name here lies, but *Thais* in life,
Pope *Alexanders* child, spouse, and Sons Wife;

And must a *Sextus Lucrece* alwaies ravish?

Curst name! but here's the Father, that's most Knavish.

Tarquinius Nero, this a *Sextus* too?

Sextus was ever born *Rome* to undo.

He gave himself to the *Divel*, who at length fetcht him,
being poysoned with the same cup, he had provided for his
invited Cardinals.

41. *Pius* the third an *Hetrurian*, with much adoe, and
great opposition of *Valentine Borgia* was chosen; whose pur-
pose was to hunt the *French* men out of *Italy*, but dyed in
the interim with an ulcer in his legg.

A.D. 1503.

Contemporary of the chiefeft notes are here. The famous
 1. Schoolmen, *Albertus M. Halensis*, *Aquinas*, and
Scotus, the Patrons of the *Dominicans* and *Minorites*, *Occam*
 and *Durand*, that make bold sometimes to dissent from
 them. 2. Notorious Lawyers, *Acurfius*, *Bartholus*, *Baldus*,
Parnormitan. 3. Writers of Account, *Lyra*, *Gerson*, *Mirandula*
Regiomontanus, *Agricola*. Made known by the Art of Print-
 ing, which (with the invention of Gunpowder) was found
 out in this Period. 3. In which also the *Popes* removing from
Rome to *Avignon*: the *Sicilian Vespers*, the taking of *Constan-*
tinople by the *Turk* are exceeding remarkable. Together
 with the deposing of *Popes* in the Councils of *Pisa*, *Con-*
stance, and *Basil*, which they are loath to hear of. 5. In the
 mean while *Wicklevists*, *Hussites*, and their followers go to
 wrack, until God raised up the valiant *John Ziska*, to yield
 them some comfort.

INQUIRIES.

1. The Schoolmen with their *Niceties*, or the *Caninists* by their *Extravagancies*, more corrupted the Simplicity of the Gospel?
2. The malicious throwing of Ashes by *Boniface* the eighth into Arch-Bishop *Porkers* eyes, were a way to cure his blindness?
3. *Rome* could be counted the *Mother Church*, as long as the *Popes* kept their residence in *Avignon*?
3. Whether 4. The chayning of *Francis Dandalus* under the *Popes* table, with the *Doggs*, were a fit entertainment for an Embassador of State?
5. It favoured of Divinity or Humanity, in *Paul* the second, and *Sixtus* the fourth, to pronounce all University men to be *Here-ticks*?
6. The inventions of Printing and Gunpowder have done more harm than good?
7. *Alexander* the sixth, had a pattennt from the *Divel*, to bestow the *West Indies* upon the King of Spain?

SECT.

S E C T. X.

The seventh Rank of *Incurable Babylonians.*

After Devouring *Abaddons*, to fill up the mystery, and measure of iniquity, succeeded for the space, to this time, almost of an 150 years, *Incurable Babylonians*, *Curavimus Babylona & non est sanata*, for the rest of the men that were not killed by those Plagues, repented not of their 1. Murthers, 2. Sorceries, 3. Fornications, 4. Thefts, as it appeareth in the particulars of

Ier. 9. 51.
Rev. 9. 20, 21.
A.D. 1503.

1. *Julius* the second a *Genoway*, *Sixtus* the fourth his Nephew, (perchance his Son) he was more addicted to War than Writing, or teaching his flock. 2. Whereupon he is said to have thrown *Peters Keys* into *Tyber*, with words to this purpose.

*Hic gladius Pauli nunc nos defendat ab hoste,
Quandoquidem clavis nil juvat ista Petri,*
The sword of *Paul* must us defend from foes,
Sith *Peters* keys serve not to bear off blows.

3. He breaking his Oath in not celebrating a Council, (as he had sworn to do) moved some Cardinals to assemble at *Pisa* and Depose him, but he easily avoided that, by a Counter-Council at *Laterane*. 4. *Lewis* of *France* was Excommunicated by him, but he reckoned little of it and coined mony with this inscription, *Perdam Babylonem, I will destroy Babylon*. 5. He dispensed with our *Henry* the eight to marry his Brother *Athurs* Wife, abused two ingenuous Youths, sent by Queen *Anne* of *France*, to be bred in *Italy*, of which one wrote,

*Venit in Italiam, spectabilis indole rara,
Germanus, rediit, de puero mulier.*

To

To Rome a *Germane* came of fair aspect,
But he return'd a woman in effect.

And the *Pope* himself is pass'd with this *Tetrastick*.

*Genua cui Patrem ; genetricem Gracia, Partum
Pontus & unda dedit, num bonus esse potest ?
Fallaces Ligures, mendax est Grecia, Ponto
Nulla fides, in te hac singula, IULE, tenes.*
He that from Greece and *Genua* had his blood,
And on the Waves his Birth, can he prove good ?
The *Genowayes*, cheats, the *Greeks* men lawyers call,
The Sea perfidious, *Julius* hath these all.

He fainted one Mother *Frances* a *Romane* Matron, for preserving her chastity by melted Lard, &c. At *Mantua* was then preached by *Ptolemy Lucensis* a *Cisfertian*, that our Saviour was not conceived in the Virgins Womb, but in a place neer her heart, of three drops of blood; of these times, *Maximilian* the Emperour was wont to say, *Deus aterne, nisi vigilares, quam male esset mundo, quem regimus nos; ego, miser venator, & ebriosus ille, & sceleratus Julius*, O eternal God, if thou shouldst not watch over us, how ill would it go with the world which we govern? I a miserable hunter, & that drunkard, & wicked *Julius*. After this material *Pastor*, came jovial

2. *Leo* the tenth, the Duke of *Florence*'s Son, made Cardinal A.D. 1512. at thirteen years old, and *Pope* at 38. 2. He favoured Schollars, because they should claw him; as *Erasmus* and others did, not that he set more by Learning, than the profession of Christianity, which he told Cardinal *Bombus* he esteemed to be but a profitable fable. 3. In the making 30 Cardinals, to strengthen his own designs, a tempest arose that shook the *Statua* of Christ out of his Mothers arms, and *Peters* Keys out of his hands. As in his predecessors daies, *Alexander* the sixth, the like tempest had beat down the Angel from the top of St. *Angelo*; and the Owle that appeared to the Council of *Laterane*, pretended no good,

144 Incurable Babylonians. Interval. 7. 8. 10.

4. At the Council of *Laterane*, held by this *Leo*, (to voyd that of *Pisa*) he was termed by Sycophants, the *Lyon of the tribe of Judah*, to whom all power was given, both in Heaven and in Earth, whom all Kings must adore. *Pf. 72*. But as *Manellus*, *Machiavel*, *Guiccardine*, *Mantuan*, *Sanavaro*, had partly discovered the Popish impostures, before in *Alexander* the sixth, so *Philippus Decius*, *Stapulensis*, *Budeus*, *Mirandula*, *Erasmus*, make way for *Luthers* reformation in these times, which began on this occasion. 5. *Leo's* luxury wanted money of his own store, to bestow on his sister *Magdalen* for a Dowry. This must be raised by Indulgences sent into *Germany*. The *Fryars* quarrel who should have the honour and profit of the sale. The *Dominicans* carry it from the *Augustines*. *Luther* stomachs at it, and writes against the Hucster *Tercelius*. The *Pope* is interess'd in the business, *Luther* stands out, is backt by Princes and learned men, who were weary of the *Popes* tyranny. 6. The *French* urge the *pragmatical sanction*, and the Council at *Constance* for their liberty; who having an overthrow in *Italy*, so overjoyed his Holiness, that immediatly thereupon he dyed; of which *Sannazarius*,

Sacra sub extrema, si fortè requiritis hora,

Cur Leo non poterat sumere? vendiderat.

When *Leo* dyed unhous'd then 'twas told him,

He could have no such rites, for he had sold them.

A.D. 1521. His successor was

3. *Hadrian* the sixth, a Low-Country man. He makes a great shew in his first entrance, to urge a Reformation, for which purpose he instructs his Legate *Cheregate*, to the Princes of *Germany*. They are much animated by this overture, and furnish the Legate, with an hundred grievances, of their Nation, which they desire might be redress'd. 2. But greater matters diverted his Holiness. Then *Lutherans* began to spread, the *Turks* to approach. These and the like Corrosives, (and perchance a dram to help it onward) so broak him, that in the second year of his Papaliry he left this

Centum Gra-
vamina. vid.
Fascicul. Re-
rum Expeten-
dor.

Interval. 7. 8. 10. Incurable Babylonians. 145

this Inscription on his Tomb, *Hadrianus sextus hic situs est, qui nihil sibi infelicius in hac vita, quam quod imperaret, duxit.* Here lyes *Hadrian* the *sixt*, who held it his greatest unhappiness that in this life he had been *Pope*. He wrote upon the ffourth of the sentences, and a large Epistle to the Duke of *Saxony*. A far worse man came after him,

4. *Clement* the seaventh a *Florentine*, and Nephew (or son) to *Leo* the tenth, he matcheth his Niece *Catherine*, with the House of *France*, whereby she came afterwards to be the Famous *Queen Mother*. 2. For falling off from the Emperour to *France*, *Rome* came to be sacked by the Duke of *Burbon*, and the *Pope* himself (with his *Cardinals*) to be taken Prisoners. 3. For crossing our King *Henry* the eight, and deluding him in the Divorce from his brothers wife *Queen Katherine*, he lost his Supremacy here in *England*. And for his lewd life otherwise, made his See infamous.

*Roma vale, vidi, satis est vidisse, revertar,
Cum leno, aut Meretrix, Scurra, Cinadus ero.*

Vile Rome adieu, I did thee view, but hence no more will see.

Till Pimpe, or Punke, or Jade, or Spade, I do resolve to be.

4. *Palengin* that lived in his time, sets out the corruptions of these daies in his *Capricorne*; some say he died of the *lawse* disease, others by the poysonous smell of a Torch. This *Pope* might pass for a *Clement*, and merciful man indeed in regard of his successor a *Roman*,

5. *Paul* the third, who prostitured his sister *Julia Farnesca* to *Alexander* the sixth, that he might be made *Cardinal*, committed incest with his own Daughter *Constantia*, and poysoned her husband *Bosius Sforzia*, to enjoy her the more freely: so (in a jealous humour) he used his own sister, upon suspicion she plaid false with him: but for pressing on his Niece *Laura Farnesca* to the like matter, *Nicholas Quercken* her husband (taking him in the Act) gave him a mark

T

that

that he carried with him to his grave. 2. Being Legate at *Ancona*, (under Pope *Iulius* the second) he cozened a *Lady*, under pretence of marriage, to yeild to his Lust, who upon discovery of the delusion, fell almost distracted, yet brought him that *Peter Aloysius*, afterward Duke of *Placentia*, where he was slain for his horrible villanies, especially that, upon *Cosmus Cherea* not to be named. 3. To this Incest (and maintaining 45000. Courtizans) his Necromancy comes as a Complement. He conferred with *Gauricus Servita*, and others of the damned Crew, who were alwaies at his Elbow. 4. From this Popes piety, we had the Council of *Trent* and Order of the *Jesuits*, and King *Henry* the eight Excommunicated, and our England given *Primo occupanturo*, some will say a worse there could not be. Put let them consider his successor, and Countryman, and Legate in the Council of *Trent*,

A.D. 1550.

6. *Julius* the third. Who as soon as he was chosen (not without great stirrs) gave his Cardinals hat to a Sodomitical boy (whom he had abused) called *Innocentius*; to the repining Cardinals, who asked a reason of it, *What reason had you* (saies he) *to chuse me Pope? Fortune favours whom she pleaseth.* 2. *Iohn Casa* Arch-bishop of *Benevent*, and Dean of the *Apostolical Chamber*, in this mans time, Printed a Book at *Venice* in defence of *Sodomy*: By whom *Francis Spira* was seduced to revolt, and dyed desperately. 3. This Pope was the man that would have his *Porke* (forbidden by his *Physitian*) *Al despetto de dio*, in despite of *God*: and maintained that he had more cause to be angry for the keeping back of his cold *Peacock Pye*, than *God* had to cast *Adam* out of *Paradice* for eating of an *Apple*. 4. From the same man we had, the *Reconciliation*, and blessing of the *Mother Church*, so submissively taken, from the hands of Cardinal *Poole* in *Queen Maries* daies, that cost the lives of so many *Innocents*, by various Executions. 5. Whereupon one *Walterius* describes the *Sea of Rome* under him in this *Tetrastichon*,

Roma

*Roma quid est ? quod te docuit preposterus ordo ;
Quid docuit ? jungas versa elementa scies,
Roma Amor est, Amor est ? qua'is ? preposterus. Unde hac ?
Roma Mares. noli dicere plura scio.*

What's Rome ? even that preposterousness doth show ;
What's that ? spel't backward, then thou soon maist know,
Backward 'tis *Amor* love, what love ? nay hold,
It is a male love, odious to be told.

And *Beza* plaies upon three evacuating *Basons* which this
Pope was wont to have at hand in his beastly surquedry.

*I nunc Pontifices Germania dira negato,
Omnia clausa suo jura tenere sinu.*

Go now thou cursed *German** and deny,
The Pope holds **Jura* that he thus lets fly.

No sure this Pope let it fly at both ends, and his life went
after. Another of the *Tridentine Legats*,

7. *Marcellus* the second an *Hetruscan*, was quickly
soyfted into the place. The rather, because he was sickly,
and in likely-hood could not keep it long. 2. He had been
School-Master to *Peter Aloysius* ; esteemed the *Lutherans*
worse than *Turks*, and perswaded *Charles* the fifth, and *Fer-*
dinand, rather to turn their forces against them, than the
Mahometans. 3. *Paulus Vergerius* must not stay in the *Coun-*
cel of *Trent*, but why forsooth ? He believed not the *Legend*
of *St. George* and *St. Christopher*, whom *Paul* the third be-
fore had left out of the *Breviary*. The Bishop of *Claudia*
Fossa James Nanclant, must be likewise discharged, for hold-
ing the *Scripture* to be above *Traditions*, and *William* of *Ve-*
nice, for saying the *Council* was above the *Pope*. But the short
time he *Poped* it, abridged his farther Proceedings, which
being but 23. daies, a *Neopolitane*

8. *Paul* the fourth continues the *Line*, who wrote a
book for reforming the Church, to *Paul* the third, when he
was *Cardinal*, wherein he taxed most of the same *abuses*,
that *Luther* did ; but the case was altered, when he came to

* Alluding to
the word that
signifies *Laws*
and *Broth*.

A.D. 1555.

A.D. 1555.

148 Incurable Babylonians. Interval. 7. 8. 10.

have power in his own hand. 2. He was a great Patron of the *Jesuits*, and *Inquisition*, which had made away (by *Vergerius* reckoning in his time) 150000 persons under pretext of Religion. *England* had her share by *Queen Maries* Clergy. It was this *Popes* Legate, *Cardinal Caraffa*, that gave this blessing to the devout *Parisians*, *Quandoquidem Populus decipi vult, decipiatur*, In as much as this people will be deceived, let them be deceived. He was so hated for his cruelty, that immediately upon his death, the people burnt the prison or rather the slaughter-house of the *Inquisition*, beheaded the *Popes* Statue,, and threw it into *Tyber*, and razed all the Arms of the *Caraffa's* they could fall upon. One of the house of the *Medices*, by the *Spanish* faction, is after four months, thrust into his place,

A.D. 1560. 9. *Pius* the fourth, who abrogates the Acts of his predecessors, and persecutes his kindred, makes *Charles Borromeus* Cardinal, who after proved a Saint. 3. The National Council the King of *France* held at *Poyters*, he handsomely defeats, by setting on foot again the Council of *Trent*. 3. Thither he cites the Protestant *Germanes*, and *French Hugonots*, with *Calvin* amongst the rest, by the Bishop of *Cumane*. But their answer was, that the *Pope* had no authority to call Councils, much less to carry things at his pleasure. A free Council they were willing for, where Gods word might take place, and not be overswayed with politick projects. 4. *Queen Elizabeth* took order that none of his Legates should set footing here in *England*, which hath sped the better for it ever since. 5. She was designed to be Excommunicated for it, but that was hindered by some respects: much moving there was for Reformation by the Legats of *France* and *Germany*, at least for the Communion in both kinds, hopes thereof were given, but the Council was broken off, and nothing performed. 6. *Venery* and *Luxury* (as 'twas thought by this *Popes* best friends) shortened his daies. More pious his successor was esteemed.

10. *Pius* the fifth a *Lombard*, especially for Curbing the
A.D. 1566. Whoors about *Rome*, whom he commanded to be married

or whipt, and if they dyed in that Course to be buried in a Donghil. 2. He shewed himself resolute also against the *Turk*, and was of confederacy with the *Spaniard*, and other Christian States, in the Victory at *Lepanto*. 3. But otherwise amongst Christian Princes, that were not wholly at his beck, played the *Turk* himself. Had a hand in the Death of Prince *Charles* of *Spain*; in the making away of our King *James* his Father; in most of the Treasons against Queen *Elizabeth*, whom he solemnly Excommunicated by a *Bull*, which one *Felton* set up, upon the Bishop of *London's* Gate, for which he was executed. This *Bull* our Bishop *Jewel* so baited, that his Piety dar'd not to reply. His instruction was to *Cesar* by his Legat *Commendinus*, *Nec fidem aut Sacramentum infideli esse servandum*. Neither Faith, nor Oaths, is to be kept with Infidels, an excellent position to convert Infidels, and credit Christian Religion. The *Bononian*

11. *Gregory* the thirteenth follows, by whose procurement, (after the Queen of *Navarr* had been poysoned by a pair of Gloves) was that Butcherly Massacre in *Paris*, which was celebrated at *Rome* with publick Triumphs. 2. He interposeth for the disposing of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, voyd by the death of *Sebastian* in *Africk*, but *Philip* of *Spain* laying hold of it, he congratulates the conquerours. 3. He alters the Kalendar, but could not effect with *Cesar*, and divers other Princes, his new stile (which anticipates ten daies in the old accompt) should be followed, which is done notwithstanding amongst some States, for politick respects. 4. The Arch-bishop of *Culleyn*, *Gilbert Trucchesius* is outed of his Arch-bishoprick by his Excommunication, because he married, and the doting Governour of *Malta*, sang a *Nunc dimittis* to him, adding *postquam oculi mei viderunt salutare tuum*, For mine eyes have seen thy salvation, which his Holiness took in very good part, as belonging to him. Next comes blustering in from *Marca Ancona*,

12. *Sixtus* the fifth, who first falls upon *Henry* the third of *France*, for killing the *Guises*, and not plaguing the Protestants, as he would have him to have done: then he Excom-

municates him, and when he was butchered by a desperate Monk, *James Clement* with a *poysoned knife*; his Holiness *praiseth* the fact, in a set *Panegerick* amidst his *Cardinals*; comparing it with the *works of Creation*, and *Incarnation*. 2. He *blesseth* the *Banner of Spain* against *England*, in the famous *expedition* of 88; but to no great purpose. Afterwards commends *Queen Elizabeth* for a very excellent Governess. 3. Quarrels with *Spain* for *Naples*, and carried such a *heavy hand* over the *Iesuits*, that he wiped them of a *great mass* of mony, so that they forged, that the *Devil* carried him away in the habit of a *Coachman*, two years before he should have done it by compact. But the *Pope* had bestowed those two years of his own age to make a *Youth*, (otherwise under age) ripe for the *Gallows*. Whereupon *Bellarmino* being questioned what he thought of this *Popes* ending, sagely gave his censure, *Quantum sapio, quantum capio, quantum intelligo, Dominus noster Papa descendit ad Infernum*, and yet to this *Pope* he dedicates his *Controversies*. Less adov there was with the *Genoway* that ascended the Chair

A.D. 1590. 13. *Urbane* the seaventh, who kept it but a fortnight, and then left it to

A.D. 1590. 14. *Gregory* the fourteenth of *Millain*, one of the *Tridentine Grandees* as his Predecessors were, but there he held a shrewd position, that *Bishops* by Gods Law, are tyed to *residency*. 2. He held also a *Iubile*, and exhausted the *Treasury* of the Church, in the Wars of *France*, which *Sixtus* before had sealed by an Oath to be employed for the *recovery* of the *Holy Land*. 3. He *Curses Henry* of *Navarr*, as a *relapsed Heretique*, but the *Parliament* of *France* laught at his *Bulls*, and adjudged them to the fire by the hand of the Hangman. 4. The King wished the *Prelate*, to cramme the *Papacy* with no more *Annales* from *France*, but to create a *Patriarch* of their own. 5. The *Pope* sends his *Nephew Francis*, General to the *French Warrs*, but could not resist the Fever and Stone at home, which ended him, before he could end one year in his *Papacy*. A *Bononian*

Interval. 7. 8. 10. Incutable Babylonions. 151

15. *Innocent* the ninth could not hold in so long. A.D. 1591.
Yet for the two *moneths* he was in, he expressed an hatred against the *King of Navarr*, and a good *liking* of the *Iesuits*.
2. It may be observed here, (to shew the frailty of humane condition, and poor assurance of great places) that one year, four *moneths*, and three *daies* made an end of four *Popes*.
The *Florentine*,

16. *Clement* the eighth kept the place longer, to do A.D. 1593.
more mischief. He begins with *Henry* of *Navarr*, and presses him so close, that at last he made him to turn *Papist* before he could be quiet in his *Kingdom*. 2. Neither then was, for first a *woman*, then *Botrerius* his own *Cup-bearer*, through the instigation of the *Iesuits*, afterward *John Chastel* (a student of theirs attempted his death. Which *Ravilliac* their *Villain* at last effected) and all forsooth because he had entered upon the *Kingdom*, being absolved only by the *Bishop* of *Biberico*, and not by the *Popes Clemency*. 3. To get a plaister therefore for this Sore, *Perron* the *Apostate* must be sent *Embassador* to *Rome*, where *πρὸς τοὺς παπῶντας* the *Pope* gives absolution, reciting the 11. *Psalm*, and at every verse gently striking with his rodd, the prostrated *Suppliants*, which he should have lashed more roundly. 4. As he did indeed *Casan Estensis*, whom he *Excommunicated*, and got from him the *Dukedom* of *Ferrara*, and added it to *St. Peters Patrimony*, which was more than the poor *Fisherman's* own *Father* could ever get him. 5. He dispensed with *Cardinal Albert* of *Austrea*, to marry *Isabella*, *Infanta* of *Spain*, but afforded not the title of *King* to the great *Duke* of *Muscovia*, desiring it of him, because he inclined too much to the *Greek Church*. 6. The *Alexandrians* (some say) submitted unto him. He dispensed with *Henry* of *France*, to put away *Queen Margaret*, and marry with *Maria de Medices*, laboured what he could, that *King James* should not succeed *Queen Elizabeth* here in *England*, was much troubled with the *Gowt*, (but eased as he saith) when *Arch-duke Maximilian* kissed his *gowty Golls*. His *Countryman*,

17. *Leo* the eleventh that took his place, came inwith A.D. 1635.
this

152 Incurable Babylonians. Interval. 7. 8. 10.

this *Motto* over his Arch-triumphal Pageant. *Dignus est Leo, in virtute Agni accipere librum, & solvere septem signacula ejus.* But four times seven daies had not past, before a burning Feaver (or somewhat else) put the Lord Cardinals upon a new Election of

A.D. 1605.

Moræus in
pref. Myster.
Iniquit.

18. Paul the fifth an *Italian*, *Bellarmino* and *Baronius* were named with him, but the place needed not so much learning, whatsoever learning this Pope had, such *Inscriptions* were afforded him and well taken. *PaU Lo QU Into VICe Deo, Christiana Reipublica Monarcha invictissimo, & Pontificia omnipotentia conservatori acerrimo*, out of which *Inscriptions* in the three first words, we have the number of the beast 666. 2. Of no less importance are those other *Attributes*, *Gens & Regnum quod non servierit illi, in gladio & in fame, & in peste, visitabo super gentem illam ait Dominus, Jer. 27. And Dedit dominus potestatem, ut omnes populi ipsi serviant, potestas ejus potestas aeterna, & regnum ejus, quod non corrumpetur, & erunt Reges Nutritii tui, &c. Vultu in terrâ demisso, pulverem tuorum pedum lagent, Isa. 49.* 3. For not stooping therefore to his power & titles, a Powder-plot was set on foot by Garnet the *Jesuite*, & others his *complices* here in *England*, to blow up the King & the whole State. 4. The state of *Venice* was interdicted. Notwithstanding this *Popes* usurpations, whereupon the *Jesuits* (that sided with him) were banished, divers of other Orders stuck close to the state against the Pope, & his learned Cardinals, *Bellarmino* and *Baronius*; where *Baronius's* exhortation to his Holiness, *Surge and Manduca*, arise and eat the *Venetians*, would not well go down, till Cardinal *Joyous* of *France*, was fain to patch up the matter, without the least disparagement to the *Venetians*. 5. The Oath of *Allegiance* which our King *James*, (most justly required of his Subjects) was forbidden by *Breves* from this Pope; but that learned King with his own Pen, so justified his own right, that his Holiness declined the encounter. 6. *Suarez*, *Pellarmino*, *Becan*, and others that interpose against the Supremacy of Kings, within their own Territories, were censured by the *Sorbon* of

Interval. 7. 8. 10. Incurable Babylonians. 153

of *Paris*, and other Papists. At length in *France*, Cardinal *Peron* cowed them, to allow in some sort, of the Council of *Trent*. 7. In the breach between *Cesar* and the County *Palatine*, a great tax was laid upon all the Clergy of *Italy*, towards the upholding of the Catholick cause, and a new Order of Knighthood erected at *Vienna*, under the patronage of the blessed Virgin, Saint *Michael*, and St. *Francis*, to root out all Hereticks. *Saxon* joyns with *Cesar* against the Protestants, contrary to the determination of his Divines of *Jene*, and *Wittemberg*. 8. The great Controversies between the *Jesuits* and *Dominicans* concerning the immaculate Conception of the blessed Virgin, is smothered, rather than decided. A *Jubilee* held to bring in money, and so *Mortuus est Vices Deus*.

19. *Gregory* the fifteenth of *Bononia* succeeds him, elected by way of Adoration. 1. He instigates the *French* against the Protestants, Saints *Ignatius Loyola*, with *Teresa*, *Isidorus*, *Gonzaga*, and *Koska* of the same society, quarrels with the *Venetians* for entertaining *Greeks*, when they warred not with Infidels, to whom the *Venetians* replied, that they held all Infidels, that opposed their Common-wealth. 2. The *Illuminati* in this mans time, keep a great quarter in *Spain*, which some hold a kind of Protestant Round-heads, and multiplied to that height, that the Inquisitors were fain to wink at them. After two years blustering with much ado among the Cardinals

A.D. 1621.

20. *Urbane* the eight, a *Florentine* (that now holds it) was chosen in his place. 24 Cardinals grew sick in this hot business, whereof ten lost their lives, with divers others. 2. He first casts about to advance his kindred, among whom Cardinal *Barbarino* is now the man. 3. The jars between the *French* and *Spanish* for the *Valtoline*, could not be composed by him: The *French* were first blamed for favouring the Protestants cause in *Germany*, and entring into League with them, but now the *Spaniard* is disliked, and upon the King of *Sweeds* victorious proceedings, the *Spanish* Legat was told by his Holiness, that the tyranny of his Ma-

A.D. 1623.

ster, gave just cause of rejoycing at the Hereticks prosperous success. 4. The *Jesuits* found no friend in him, for he hath quite cashiered the (the *Jesuitesses*, which underhand grew to an Order very advantageous to that society. *Garasius* one of their Company wrote a sum of *Divinity*, which their General had approved, but the *Sorbon* utterly condemned: And upon a Petr taken for being stopped from a Bishoprick which the King of *Spain* (through the Count *Olivares* procuring) had bestowed upon a *Jesuit*. That *Jesuit* writes directly against the *Popes* power, and contends, that he can do no more out of his Diocess, than another Bishop, and that his *Bulla Cœne*, (thundered for formality against his Master every year) is but a Bable. 5. The Arch-bishop of *Spalata* playing *Jack* of both sides, and passing from hence to *Rome*, met with worse entertainment there, than he found here. Father *Paul* was wounded for standing for his *Venerians*, and one *Barnes* an *Englishman* led captive to *Rome*, for expressing himself too much against the *Jesuits* in the behalf of Kings. This *Pope* seems to be a more polite Schollar, than many of his predecessors by the books he hath written, and not so Barbarous as many of them have been. *The Lord open the eyes of all those that sit in darkness, whom the God of this world hath blinded, that they may see the truth and embrace it. Amen.*

2. **I**Nto this Period fall so many varieties of high concernment, that they can hardly be glanced at. 1. The erecting of new Universities, *Wittemburg*, *Frankeford*, *Marpurg*, &c. Especially in *Germany*. 2. Famous writers of Reformation, *Luther* and *Melancthon* in *Saxony*; *Zinglius* and *Oecolampadius* in *Helvetia*; *Calvin* and *Beza* in *France*; *Peter Martyr* and *Zanchius* in *Italy*; with others in other places of no less eminency, which with admired Learning, and Industry, have maintained Gods truth against the *Tridentine* Engineers of the *Romanists*, and the voluminous *Jesuits* their Emissaries: As also against the domestick underminings of *Socinus*, *Arminians*, and their partizans. 3. The
wasting

wasting combustions, between the *Imperialists* and *Swedish*, *France* and *Spain*, *Polonians* and the *Turk*, each requiring a particular History.

INQUIRIES.

1. *Luthers* Reformation were not at first undertaking out of Emulation rather than Conscience?
2. The Diffenence between *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* stands in such terms of opposition as may admit of no Reconcilement?
3. The conventing of the Council of *Trent*, were not rather for politick ends, than Re-forming any thing amiss in Religion?
- 3: Whether 4. The voluminous Disputes and Comments of the *Jesuits* be not more for ostentation in Divinity than Edification?
5. The madness of the *Anabaptists*, and their *Enthusiasts* be not as dangerous to States, as the projects of the *Jesuits*?
6. The Dissentions of Christian Princes, be as advantageous to the *Pope*, as to the *Turk*?
7. *Socinianisms*, and slighting of all Antiquity, be not an introduction to *Paganism* and *Athism*?

*So much for Ecclesiastical History
in General.*

O F
POLITICAL
HISTORY
IN GENERAL,

Deduced From
NIMROD

ACCORDING TO THE
four Monarchies, by a conti-
nued Line of Succession
to these times.

With a touch in every Period of some
Principal Concurrent Matters to be
Taken notice of.

TOGETHER WITH
Inquiries for Discourse.

Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cantum.
Felix quem faciunt aliorum premia promptum.

OXFORD,
Printed by LEONARD LICHFIELD
Printer to the University, 1669,

OF FOLLY HISTORY

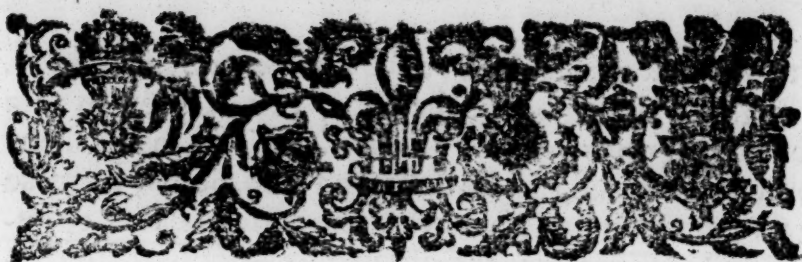
THE
HISTORY OF
THE

THE
HISTORY OF
THE

THE
HISTORY OF
THE

THE
HISTORY OF
THE

THE
HISTORY OF
THE



FIRST MONARCHY.

CHAP. I.

Of Political History.

PERIOD. I.

1



O *Ecclesiastical History* thus Briefly comprehended, *Political* in the same method succeeds, that toucheth especially on Civil matters, in Kingdoms, States, or Common-Weals.

2. And is carried along in these Periods, From

1. *Nimrod*, to *Cyrus*.
2. *Cyrus*, to *Alexander the Great*.
3. *Alexander*, to *Iulius Caesar*.
4. *Caesar*, to *Constantine the Great*.
5. *Constantine*, to *Charles the Great*.
6. *Charles*, to *Ralph of Auspurg*.
7. *Radulphus Auspurgensis*, to *Ferdinand* the third of these times.

3. The first Period, sets up the *Assyrian Monarchy* for the

the space of 1903 years. In this line of of succession we find in *Moses*,

1. *Nimrod* characterized to be a *mighty one in the earth*.

Gen. 10. 8. 9.
Aben Ezra.

So mighty a Hunter before the Lord, that it grew to be a Proverb, *as great a hunter as Nimrod*. 2. This some take as spoken to his praise, that he destroyed wild Beasts, to make room for better inhabitants, which he builded Cities to defend, and keep together; and ordered by strict Laws, to civilize their rudeness: but others carry it by suffrages to his disgrace; that he dealt with men as with beasts, by altering Paternal Government (continued from the Creation to these times) into forcing Tyranny. 3. In this humour associating to himself *Ioktan* of the house of *Shem*, and *Suphena* of *Japheth's* family (if some may be credited) he undertook the building of a City and Tower, whose top might reach up unto Heaven, but that plot was dashed by the Confusion of Languages from heaven, and the place had the Name of *Babel* that signifies confusion. 4. His departing thence into *Assyria*, and building *Nineveh* there, with three Cities more, as he had done four before in *Babel* (all named in the Scripture) stands upon a nicety of translating the 11 verse of the 10 chap. of *Genesis*, which *Junius* would have run thus, *Out of that Land he went into Assyria*, But we read without straining the original, *Out of that Land went forth Ashur* of *Shem's* race, who builded *Niniveh*, and gave the name of *Assyria*, He (perchance) had been with *Nimrod* at *Babel*, and observing his courses, would get himself also a name by building, which might thrive better in another place, than his did.

Methodius
Chron. Chron-
nicor. S. W.
Rawleigh.
Gen. 11. 4.

De civit. Dei
l. 16. c. 3.

5. This eminent Gyant (as *St. Augustine* terms him) is said to have reigned 114 years, and then leaves his Dominions to his son.

A.M. 1719.

2. *Belus*: Him divers make to be the same with *Nimrod*, but on uncertain grounds. 2. He should seem to be of a more contenting disposition than his Father, some think he employed himself most in drayning the Fens about *Babylon*, and carrying off the water, to make the Country

gimale Rh.

try the more useful. 3. His pleasing government deified him with his subjects, and made him the fire of many petty gods, *Pel, Baal, Baalperith, Baalzephon*, and the like. The *Chaldeans* prefixed *Pel* or *Bal*, as an Ensign of honour to their names, as *Baladan, Balthasar*, the *Carthaginians* added to theirs, as to *Asdrubal, Hannibal*. 4. This *Babylonian Belus* was long before that *Phenician* of *Tyre*, whose great bowl *Dido* fill'd with Wine for the entertainment of *Aeneas*: Him followeth of a more stirring spirit, his son.

*Virgil. Aene.
ad. 1.*

3. *Ninus*. It is observed by one, that the *Ancients* used to term the Founders of Kingdoms, *Saturnus*; the Setlers *Jupiter*; and the Enlargers, *Hercules*. Whence we have *Saturnus, Nimrod, and Jupiter Belus*, must needs take this third to be *Hercules Ninus*. 2. This man enlargeth *Nineveh*, founded before by *Askur*, and imparts unto it his own Name, continuing to be an exceeding great city in *Jonas* time, of three daies journey about. 3. The incredible number of almost two millions in his army, which he brought against *Zoroastes*, the Magitian of *Bactria*, (who met him with few less, and was overthrown by him) discredits the whole narration. 4. That is more probable, the setting up of his Father *Belus* statue to be worshipped, he gave the first hint to Idolatry in Image worship, which Image of his (some say) continued until *Daniels* time, when it was destroyed by *Darius Medus*, or *Cyrus*, upon the discovery of the Imposture of *Bels* Priests, shewn in that Apocryphal fragment of *Bel* and the Dragon. 5. His death is said to be procured by a trick of his wife.

A.M. 1774.
*Xenophon in
Aequivocis.*

Jonas 3. 3.

Diod. Siculus.

4. *Semiramis*, who obtaining of him to have all the power of Royalty put into her hands, for the space of five daies or some such matter, to try how she could King it; In that space she made him away, and then under the habit a while of her careless son *Ninias* first governs, and afterwards by her self. 2. Her original is made to be from *Aschalon* of *Palestina*, where *Dercoia*, a beautiful Recluse, gotten with Child by some *Triton* or *Dagon*, exposed her to take her fortune among the Reeds of the Lake, where she was fed by

A.M. 1826.

Perel.

Plutarch.

Diodor. Sicul.
Valer. Mari-
nus.

Rawleigh.
G. 25. v. last.
à facie ire
columbe
See à Lapide,
and Trin.
Stephanus.

A.M. 2868
Diod. Sicul. 2.
Pezelius.

See Hieronymus
Africanus.
Eusebius.

A.M. 3059.

Pezelius.

Hart. Schodel.

Birds, and thence had their name, which in that Country speech signifieth a Bird. 4. Grown up, she was married to one *Menon*, who accompanied *Ninus* in his expedition against *Loroaster*. There being noted for Wit, Resolution, and Beauty, was taken by *Ninus* to be his Queen, whom she fitted as is mentioned. 4. All agree that she Enlarged the City of *Babylon* to admiration, which once being like to be surpris'd, upon hearing of it, she rescued with her hair half hanging about her ears, not staying to dress it wholly, and therefore is so pictured. 5. For her lusts she is branded to be insatiable, killing those she had accompanied with, and at length soliciting her own son, was slain by him. 6. Others allow her a more honourable death, that marching against the *Indians* with an army of three millions of foot, besides fifty thousand horse, and a hundred thousand Chariots, she was overthron by *Staurobates* upon the banks of *Indus*, and so turned to *Venus* Bird, a Dove. Whence it came that the *Babylonians* carried a Dove in their banners, alluded unto by *Jeremy*, clear in the vulgar Latine, which the original will bear, though our Translation with others, have it otherwise. Vpon his mothers death,

5. *Ninias* or *Zameis* creeps from amongst his Wenches. *Athenius* praises him with this Character, αἰσος ἐστὶν καὶ μὴ
veiv, τὰ δ' ἅλλα καὶ περὶ ὧν ὤδῃ,

To eat and drink he proved flush,

For better things car'd not a rush.

6. Of little mettle were those that followed him, though *Arius* be said to have done somewhat against the *Bractians* and *Caspians*, and others about 20 are named only until we come to

7. *Sardanapalus*, Here a stand is made (as it were) to view a Monster, a man womannified, having a terrible name. For *Sar* notes a Prince, *Dan* a Judge, *Niphal* an overthrower or Conquerour, no otherwise applicable to him, but that his luxurious carriage overthrew both Sovereignty and Judgment. 2. He is noted by one to be the first inventor of Cushions

Cushions. His retiredness from his Nobles to spin and dally with his Curtizans, drew upon him his stomackful Leaders, *Arbaces* and *Beloch*, who after some Bickerings, drew him to sacrifice himself with his Wealth and Wenches to *Vulcan* in a wood-pile. 3. His *Ethicks* were,

Ede, bibe, lude, post mortem nulla voluptas.

Eat, drink, and play, while thou art here,
For Death invites to no good chear.

His Epitaph,

Hac habui quæ edi, quæq; exsaturata libido

Hæsit, at illa jacent multa & præclara relicta.

That which I eat, and took I did enjoy,

All that I left behind proves but a toy.

What Epitaph (saies *Aristotle*) could fit an Ox better? It were good therefore for great ones so to live, that they meet not in the end with the Death of a Dog, the Burial of an Ass, and the Epitaph of an Ox. 4. *Arbaces* and *Beloch* having thus dispatched their Master, share his Dominions between them. 5. *Arbaces* settles himself Eastward amongst the *Medes* and *Persians*. But the Royal Seat (though then of less command) is continued by

8. *Belon Beleser*, or *Belesis*, the same with *Pul* or *Phul* of the *Hebrews*. 1. This is said to be that King of *Niniveh*, that humbled himself & all his, so notoriously at the preaching of *Jonah*. 3. He afterwards invaded *Israel* in the time of the Tyrant *Menahem* (that ript the infants *Tiphshah* out of their Mothers bellies, because their Father, opened not the Gates unto him) but was contented to take a vast contribution which was levyed on the people, and so returned home again. This contented not his successor

9. *Tiglath Pilezar*, but he returneth in the daies of *Peke* the son of *Remaliah*, (who had rooted out bloody *Menahems* brood) and carried away captives most of the inhabitants on the East side of *Jordan*, who had grown to as high pitch (as long as they served the Lord) by their victories over the *Hagarites*, but afterwards turning Idolaters, were

*Herodot.
Justin.*

*A.M. 3079.
Died. Sicul.
2. Kings. 15.
1. Chron. 5.
Joseph. Antiq.
l. 9. c. 11.
2. Kings 15,
16.*

A.M. 3186.

2 Chron. 5.

2 Kings 16.

Ib. v. 11.

A.M. 3216.

2 Kings 17.

V. 6.

Tob. 1. 2.

Joseph. Antiq.

l. 9. c. 13, 14.

Hosea 10. 14.

A.M. 3230.

2 Kings 18.

Joseph. Antiq.

Herodot.

2 Kings 19.

Biblia Cassali-

onis Tobit. 61.

so transported into the East, that they never returned.

2. With this *Tiglath-Pilezar Abaz* of *Judah* also complemented, and hired him with the sacred treasure of the Temple to protect him against *Rezin* of *Syria*, and *Pekah* of *Israel* goes to meet him at *Damascus*, and fancying there an Altar, must needs have the like to be made for Gods house, which *Uriah* the high Priest did, according to the Patern sent him, yet all this would not stave off

10. *Shalmanezar* that follows. But as his predecessor had captivated *Galilee*, and those beyond *Jordan*: so this man sets on *Samarita*, and after three years siege ruins it, with their King *Hoshea* who had not kept touch with him. The Inhabitants he transplanteth to *Halah*, and *Haber* by the river *Gozan*, the Cities of the *Medes*. 2. *Tobit* was led away in his captivity to *Nineveh*. In assisting wicked *Abaz*, he sacked *Damascus*, sharply assaulted *Tyre*, but failing to take it, plundered the Country about it. 3. His cruelty is taxed in the taking of *Betharbel*, where the Mothers were dashed in pieces upon their children. This uncontrolled success of his, animated his successor

11. *Sennacherib* to set upon *Judah*, and *Jerusalem*. 1. From whence being diverted a while by a great sum of money, paid him by good King *Ezekiah* he promiseth to withdraw his Forces, but performs nothing. 2. *Rabshakeh* and others are sent to summon *Jerusalem*. In the mean while he besets *Pelusium* in *Egypt*, but thence is put off by the huge Army of *Taracha* King of *Ethiopia*: some talk of an Army of Mice that snapt his Souldiers bow-strings, making them unfit for service. 3. Believe that who list, but this is Canonical, that returning and beleaguering *Jerusalem* by *Ezekiah's* prayers, and *Isaias* concurrence, 185000 of his formidable Host in one night were slain by an Angel, which startled him into an abrupt return into his Country, where he ended his daies (as some say) in this manner. Demanding on a time of some about him, what might be the

reason, that the unresistable God of Heaven, so favoured the *Jewish* Nation, as he had found by sad experience? Answer

was

was given, that *Abraham*, from whom they descended, sacrificed unto him his only Son, which purchased his protection to his progeny. If that will win him (saith he) I will spare him two of my sons, to procure him to be on my side: which *Sharezar* and *Adramelech* his sons hearing of, they prevented their own death by his, as he was worshipping in the house of *Nisroch* his god, and flying thereupon into *Armenia*, left their brother

2 Kings 9.1

A.M. 3235.

12. *Esarhaddon* to reign in his stead. This man disheartened by the hard hap of his Father, and broken by the rebellious opposition of his bloody brethren, was set upon by.

13. *Merodach Baladan*, Governour of *Babylon*, who being a stirring man, had shaken off the yoke of the *Medes* in *Artaxerxes* time, and denied all subjection to *Sennacherib* of *Assyria*. 2. Some such matter may be gathered by his Complementing with *Hezekiah*, in sending his letters and a present, to congratulate the recovery from his sickness: In which there was some aim, to make him his friend, for his strengthening, to cut off *Sennacherib's* issue, and to transfer the Monarchy from *Niniveh* to *Babylon*, which he performed.

A.M. 3326.

2 Kings 20.
Isai. 39.

2. He is guessed to be the same with *Nabonassar* of *Ptolemy*, from whom the famous *Epocha* is taken that divers follow, but concerning him & his successors in this *Babylonian line* there is such confusion and variety, that judicious *Sleidan* waves it all, to stick to the certainty of Scripture, where *Merodach* is put either for, the Idol or state of the destined to be destroyed, and

De 4 Summis
Imperiis.
Jerem. 50.2.
Rawleigh.

14. *Nabuchodonosor* the Great for his successour. This man brought the first Monarchy to its highest pitch, 1 By his victories over the *Jews* and all the bordering Nation. 2. *Tyre* rejoiceth at the ruine of *Jerusalem*, but her turn came speedily after, her situation in the Sea, and the strength of her Navy could not save her. This was the great service spoken of by the Prophet, wherein every head was made bald, and every shoulder made bare, in filling up that straight of the Sea which separated it from the Continent, before it could be taken. 3. For this the Conquest of *Egypt*

A.M. 3355.

Rawleigh.
Hist. l. 3.
Ezech. 26.2.

Ezech. 2. 18.
Herodotus.
Diodor.
Siculus.

Isai.
Ezech. 29.
cap. 3.

was allotted him by God for wages, which he victoriously atchieved, as it was fore prophesied. 4. Then *Niniveh*, for Rebellion was ruined by him, as *Nabum* foretold it should. 5. Puffed up with this success, he sets up a monstrous Statue of his own fancying, to be, under pain of burning, adored. 6. Was not schooled sufficiently by the miraculous deliverance of *Sydrach*, *Mesach*, and *Abednigo*, and the divine Informations of *Daniel*, to acknowledg the true Gods supremacy, until at length in the midst of his vaunting humours, he was stricken stark mad, and doomed for seven years to converse with wild-beasts: but then was, 7. restored, acknowledged Gods Infiniteness, and mans Impotency, repented, and according to *S. Augustines* charitable censure (whom some others follow) was saved, leaving his large Dominions to

Theodoret.
Lyra.
Carthusian.

A.M. 3387.

Rawleigh.

2 Kings 25. 27.

Rawleigh.

15. *Evilmerodach* his Son, who had managed the Kingdom (as some think) in the time of his Fathers madness. 2. Afterwards having it in his own right, he dealt kindly with *Jehojachim* his Captive: whom he advanced from Prison, to feed at his own table, perchance the rather because his Father *Nebuchodonosor* had not kept the conditions agreed upon, when he surrendred himself unto him, and *Jerusalem*. 3. *Nitocris* (some say his sister, some his wife) was a notable stirring *Virago* in those daies, that passed *Semiramis*. 4. But all this could not hold up *Babylon*, which was destinated to fall. 5. The *Medes* and *Persians* prove Victorious against him, thereupon *Egypt* takes occasion to Rebel, where he lost all that his father had gotten. 6. He was slain in a battle, wherein his multitude of debauch'd Soldiers were defeated, by the well armed sturdy *Medes*, and leaves his vast shattered Empire to his degenerate Son

A.M. 3393.

16. *Baltazar* a slave to his lust, and so a fit object for a Conquerour to work upon, wick was well known to his enemies, and drew them the sooner upon him. 2. Diverse presages there were of this mans mischievous disposition, tending to ruine. For in his fathers time, he slew a young Noble

ble man, that should have married his sister, only for that he saw him gore two wild beasts with his Javelin, that he himself had missed to do: and another Lord he gelded, because a Lady said in his commendations, that that woman should be happy, who should have him for her Husband.

3. In this man was fulfilled the Prophecy of *Jeremy*: *All Nations shall serve Nebuchadnezzar, and his Son, and his Sons Son, until the very time of his land come: and then many Nations and great Kings shall serve themselves of him.* The unpareld up-

Cap. 27. 7.

shot of which, is described by *Daniel* in the midst of his surquedry and prostituting the consecrated vessels of his

Cap. 5.

wives and Concubines (which had been taken out of the Temple of *Jerusalem* by his Grandfather, and till that time

laid up untouched, with addition of the magnifying of his Idol Gods, and slighting the God of *Israel*) A hand-writing

for his execution from Heaven, was signed on a wall over against him, which as soon as it was denounced, was dispatched, For in that night (saith the text) was *Belskazzar* King

D en. 5. 30.

of the *Chaldeans* slain, (the neglected besiegers dividing *Euphrates*, and surprizing the City and Court) and *Dareus* the

Median took the Kingdom, together with *Cyrus* the *Persian*,

as it is gathered by conferring of *Dan. 5. 31.* with 2. *Chron. 36. 20.* *Xenophon Cyroped. l. 7.*

Con currents in this Period to be taken notice of, may be

1. The Original of Monarchichal Government amongst all the dispersed Nations. 2. The building of Cities and

Fortresses, for their Honours, Safety, and civilizing their Subiects. 3. The Seminaries for learning and spreaders of

it, whence we meet with, *Cockmah Misraim*, the wisdom of the Priests of *Egypt*, derived from *Abraham, Joseph*, and the *Trismegisti*, wherein *Moses* was perfectly instru-

Sixtus Senen-

cted. The Magick of *Balaam*, which took with the Eastern Nations: and directed the *Magi* to Christ by the

Acts 7.

Star foretold by him. *Cockmah Chasdim*, the wisdom of the *Chaldeans* which *Daniel* was versed in, and surmount-

Mat. 2.

ed. Besides *Kiriah Sepher* of the *Canaanites*, *Najoth* and *Ramah*, and *Jericho*, Shools (and as it were Universities) of

Num. 24. 17.

Sixtus Senen.

Students

*Pezellus in
Mellificio.
Alfred. in Hi-
storia.*

*Apud Photi-
um in Biblioth.
Justin.
Herodot.*

Students and Prophets amongst the *Jews*. 4. The calamities and deliverances of the Church, in her oppressions, captivities, and wonderful preservacions. 5. The clashing of Nations for supremacy, in the *Assyrian, Egyptian, Theban, Trojan* wars. 6. The depopulations, ruines, or translations of States; and People (too vast to be piled up in a Compendium.) 7. Yet the concurrence of the line of *Arbaces*, sharer with *Beloch*, (in the mentioned division of *Sardanopalus* Empire) must not be omitted: *Ctesias Gnidius* here give us the names of nine successors, some of which others touch upon, but *Iustin* passing them as nominal insisteth only on *Astyages*, whose daughter *Mandana*, married to a mean *Persian* Gentleman *Cambyses*, brought forth *Cyrus*, whom *Astyages* plotted in vain to make away: but drew him on rather to out him of his Kingdom, and with *Darius Medus* his Unkle, to extinguish the first, and set up the second Monarchy.

INQUIRIES.

*Jer. 29. 23.
22, 23.*

*Hab. 9. 13. &
10. 6.
Isaiah 20.*

3. Whether

1. Any certainty may be had of story (beside that of Scripture) concerning the *Assyrian* Monarchy?
2. *Bel* destroyed by *Daniel* were *Belus* Statue, the first Idol, and *Zedekiah* and *Ahab* the two Elders that assaulted *Susanna*?
3. *Semiramis* were slain in the *Indian* War, or at home by her son *Ninias*?
4. *Jareb* and *Sargon* mentioned in Scripture, were distinct Kings of *Assyria*?
5. *Nebuchadnezzar* were really transformed into a Beast?
6. Vpon his recovery, he acknowledged the true God, repented, and was saved?
7. The hand-writing against *Baltasar*, were in strange Characters, or a known Alphabet?

SECOND



SECOND

MONARCHY

Of the Persians.

PERIOD, II.

1. **T**He second Period includeth the *Persian* Monarchy, continued for about 100 years, and hath in it these Kings.

1. *Cyrus*, named about 200 years before he was born, (as *Josias* was 300 to destroy the Idolatry of *Bethel* before it was performed) he was Grand-child to *Astyages* the great King of *Media*, by his daughter *Mandana*, whom he married to *Cambyzes* a mean Gentleman of *Persia*, to frustrate a deposing, which he had dreamed should grow upon him, out of his Daughters Loyns: but mens purposes rather stoop to, than stop Gods purposes. 2. Of his strange preservation from his Grand-fathers cruelty, Education among Rusticks, acting the King amongst his play-fellows, in chastising a Noble mans son that resisted his Authority, His bringing thereupon before his Grand-father, and his undaunted behaviour, with the discovery who he was, and the barbarous revenge taken upon *Harpagus* for not making him away, as he was commanded, we have in *Herodotus* and *Justin* at large. 3. His first expedition was against his Grand-father *Astyages*, whom having overcome, he granted him his life, and being unwilling to return again to rule among the *Medes*, he placed him in a Government among the

A.M. 3421.

Isaiah 44. 28.

1 Kings 12. 2.

*Herodotus.**Justin.*

Hircanius. 4. From thence he marches against *Crasus* of *Lydia*, whom he vanquished, saves from the fire, and takes to be his chief Councillour, who proved Faithful unto him. 5. Then he falls upon the *Greeks* of *Jonia*, and by *Harpagus* subdues them. 6. Afterwards he sets on *Babylon* with his unkle *Darius Medus*, (whose daughter he had married) and takes it with the death of *Baltasar*, after which exploit his Vnkle (as it should seem) quickly dyed, so the whole Monarchy came unto him. 7. His last expedition was against the *Scythians*, where after his defeature of the yound Prince *Sargapises* by a stratagem, his Mother *Tomaris* in a second conflict overthrew him, and cutting off his head, threw it into a vessel full of blood, with this, bitter taunt, *satia te sanguine*, now glut thy self with blood, which in thy life thou hast thirsted after. In this most Histories agree, yet *Xenophon* leaves him a peaceable departure in his bed, with an excellent farewell to those that were about him. *Asia* (saith he) never saw the like Governour. A worse ('tis plain) his Son

Institut. Cyr.
l. 8.

2. *Cambyses* came after him. He 1. overthrew the *A.M. 3423. Egyptians* with their King *Psammetitus*, the son of *Amasis*, *Herodotus l. 3.* whose patience and prudence in misery, melted the fierce vanquisher into Mercy. 2. Then intending to fall upon the *Carthaginians*, could not get the *Phenicians* his Seamen to undertake the business, in regard of a league between them and the *Carthaginians*. 3. Whereupon he sends part of his army against those borderers on the *Mediterranean Sea*, called *Hammones*, from the Oracle *Jupiter Hammon* amongst them, but they were all overwhelmed with the sands, and never seen after. Notwithstanding all this, he would needs have a bout with the *Aethiopians*, to whom he dispatched Ambassadors to know in what Estate they stood, which being slighted by their King, he furiously marched against them, so far, that he hardly escaped an overthrowing in the *Libian* Deserts, with his whole army: this forced him to a shameful retreat. 5. It is a passage worth the noting of, his deriding and wounding *Apis* the God-calf of the *Agyptians*, and

and his slaying of *Sisamnis* a corrupt Judge, and hanging his skin over the Tribunal, to be a warning to his Son *Othanes* (whom he put into his place) to do better. 6. But the killing of his own brother *Smerdis*, with his sister (his own wife) for pitying him; as also the shooting of an arrow through the heart of *Prexaspe's* son, and seeking to do the like by *Crasus*, who admonished him of his furiousness, are transcendent marks of *Cyclopic* Tyranny. 7. His end was by a wound in the thigh by his own sword, falling out of the scabbard as he was taking horse to go against the *Magi*, who had rebelled against him, their pretence was that *Smerdis* the Kings brother was not slain (as he commanded) and thereupon they set up a *Pseudo-Smerdis* of their own to reign, which was soon discovered by his cropt ears, made away by the Nobles. And one of the seven in Action

3. *Darius Histaspis* got the Scepter by the timely A.M.3421.
Neighing of his Horse at the Sun rising. 1. He marries *Atossa*, *Herodot.*
Cyrus daughter for the strengthening of his title. 2. Reco- *Justin.*
vers Rebellious *Babylon* by a stratagem of *Zopyrus* one of his Nobles, who cutting off his own lips and nose, and pittingly disfiguring himself, got in with the *Babylonians* to be their leader against the Tyrant; whom he pretended had so martyred him, which done he found the opportunity to subject it again to his Master. From this he marcheth against the *Scythians*, but had but a cold bout of it, they jeering him with presenting to him a Bird, a Frog, a Mouse and five Arrows, which by Hieroglyphical interpretation, meant nothing else, but, That if the *Persians* got them not quickly gone from them, as Birds in the Ayre, or duckt, as Frogs into a marsh, or crept not into Mouse holes, they should have their Arrows in their sides to set them packing, which was soon done with shame. 4. Better was the success he had a while against the *Greeks*, that upon his defeat by the *Scythians* rebelled against him. 5. But when he came with 600000 to make a full conquest of it, he was shamefully overthrown by *Miltiades* the *Athenian* bringing against him

Herodot. l. 6.
Justin. l. 2.

but 10000, in the Field of *Marathon*, registred (as *Plutarch* saith) by almost 300 Historians. In this fight *Themistocles* the *Athenian* gave proofs of his valour, and one *Cynegiris* a Sculdier was so fierce, that when both his hands were cut off, he set his teeth to stay a ship of the flying *Persians*. 6. This ignominious loss when he cast about to repair, the Rebellion of the *Egyptians*, and 7. The quarrel between his Sons who should succeed him, quite ended him, *Artabasan* the eldest claims it as heir, but in regard he was born his Father being but a subject, the younger,

Justin. l. 2.

A.M. 3466.

4. *Xerxes* carries it, being *Cyrus* Grand-child by *Atossa*. His 1. Expedition was against the Rebellious *Egyptians*, wherein proving successful, he returns and makes that great feast mentioned in the book of *Hester*, who becomes his Queen in place of *Vasthi*. 2. Then is wholly for the revenge of his fathers quarrel upon *Greece*, against which (he is said by some) to have led five Millions of men, by others a Million and seven hundred thousand, all which notwithstanding were entertained, by one *Pythius* at *Sardis*, who presented the King besides, with 2000 Talents of silver, and in gold four Millions. 3. Thence passeth forth by making Mount *Athos* an Island, and *Hellepont* to give way unto him by a Bridge of Boats. 4. But at *Thermopila* he lost near 20000 of his Army, by the opposition of *Leonidas*, and 300 *Lacedemonians*, upon which followed a defeat of his Navy at *Artemisium* at the Straits of *Eubaea*. 5. This was seconded by an other overthrow by *Themistocles* at *Salaminis*, increased by the Land-Victory, which *Pausanias* had against his General *Mardonius* at *Platea*, and *Leutychidas* the *Athenian*, with *Xantippus* the *Lacedemonian* Admiral, got the some day near *Michael* a Promontory in *Asia* by Sea. 6. Which laid together so terrified this Burdener of the Sea and Land, that he was perswaded to turn towards his Country, over *Hellepont* in a Cock-baot. 7. Where after his Sacrilegious assaulting of the Temple of *Delphos*, Barbarous dealing with his Brother, and his chaste Wife, prostituting himself to all base villanies, he was Treacherously slain in his bed, at last by

Herodot.
Justin.

Rawleigh.

Artab-

Artabanus his Vncle, leaving his son he had by *Hester*,

5. *Artaxerxes* to succeed him, some make this *Long-* A.M. 3587.
hand to be *Hesters* Husband, but Chronology will hardly *Ramleigh*.

bear it. 1. His entrance was good in doing justice on his Treacherous Vncle, for the death of his Father and Brother.

2. His courtesie is likewise much commended to the brave *Themistocles*, that was forced by his ungrateful Citizens to cast himself upon such an Enemy. 3. He could not chuse but be more favourable to the *Jews* than others had been, for his Mothers sake, yet such strong opposition was made by the faction against them, that the building of the Temple (that was in a good forwardness) was by this mans decree prohibited. 4. To him succeeded,

Ezra 4. 9.
Stephan. in
Artaxar.

6. *Darius Nothus*, some say termed, for that he was *Longimanus* Son by a Concubine, more received is that, that he was his Son in Law by marrying his Daughter *Parystades*. 2. Two brethren he had, *Xerxes* and *Sogdianus* that raigned before him, but their behaviour was so unworthy, and their reign so short (ending with in compass of a year) that there is no reckoning made of them. 2. Against *Nothus* (at his first setting) *Amyrteus* the *Egyptian* rebelled, and delivered his Country from the *Persian* servitude. 3. *Amerges* likewise, a Subject of his own, of the blood Royal, Lieutenant of *Caria* joyned with the *Athenians* against him, but these were soon broken. 4. One Policy he had beyond his Ancestors, that seeing his multitudes of Souldiers had been so often routed, to use the Purse rather than the Pike. 5. By this project, he closed with the stout *Lacedemonians*, and recovered most of the losses of his Predecessors in *Asia*. 6. He is credited in Scripture for setting forward the building of the Temple, which by his Fathes had been interrupted. 7. By his Wife *Parystades* he had two Sons, of which the Elder

A.M. 3527.

Ezra 6.

7. *Artaxerxes Mnemon* succeeds him. 1. This his A.M. 3546.
Younger brother *Cyrus* stomacks at and being backed by the Queen Mother, and freed from his Fathers displeasure, was sent to his charge in *Lidia*. 2. But that contents him not his high thoughts undervalues his elder brothers softer temper

per

Lib. 7. de ex-
pedit. Cyri.
Justin. l. 10.

per, and nothing but Monarchy must content him. 3. Having hired therefore a company of resolute *Greeks* to enhearten his own forces, he marches hastily towards his brother, that had far the greater preparations. They meet, the vantage is the Invaders, which puts him upon a needless gallantry, wherein he lost his victory and life. 4. The notable retreat afterward of the *Grecians* (mauger all the huge Forces of the *Persian*) is notably set down by *Xenophon*, which was their leader. 5. This *Mnemon* is said to have had 115 Sons by Concubines, *Plutarch* affirmeth 160. Only three in Matrimony, of which *Darius* was executed for Rebellion, with fifty more of his Brethren, whom he had drawn into the Conspiracy. This breaks the Fathers heart, his youngest son

A.M. 3585

8. *Ochus* takes his place. 1. In his entrance he (as the *Turks* continue it) made away his brethren, that he might tyrannize securely without Competitors. 2. Forty thousand *Synodians*, that as peaceable supplicants sued to him for his favour, were barbarously butchered by his command. 3. Notwithstanding he recovered *Aegypt* (that had fallen off from the *Persian* in his Grandfathers time) by his Generals *Mentor* and *Bagoas*, whom he seemed to value whilst they served his turn. But his Tyranny proving unsufferable, *Bagoas* sends him packing with a Potion. And murdering the rest of his brethren, places

A.M. 3612

9. *Arfes* otherwise *Arsames* in his Throne. It was not long before the young King had resented and detested *Bagoas* villanies, which he perceiving and fearing due punishment, prevented, by sending also this man the way of his Fathers. This extinguishing (as it were) of all the Blood Royal, put the Nobles to stand who should succeed. But *Bagoas* had fitted them with a friend of his, who was received by the Tytle of

A.M. 3615.

Diod. Sicul.

10. *Darius Codomanus*, Cosen German he was to *Arfes* and of high esteem in the Court, by reason of a duel he undertook against a challenger of the *Persian* Army, and performed it to the honour of his Country. 2. *Bagoas* notwithstanding

standing soon distasts him, and prepares to dispatch him with the potion of his Predecessors. Of this the King having notice, forces *Bagoas*, that brought him the draught, to drink up himself, whereby he was presently freed from such a dangerous Cup-bearer. 3. Hence wallowing in all Luxury and riot securely, *Alexander* the *Macedonian* comes upon him, and gives him three fatal overthrows. 1. At *Granwick*, where his forces (having all advantages of their Enemies) shamefully fled. 2. At *Issus* where *Darius* (with the loss of his Brother, captivating his Mother, Wife, and all the train of Court Ladies, besides the utter defeat of his huge Army) casting his Crown away from him, hardly escaped. 3. To venture the stock upon it, he recruited at *Arbela*, and there having a final overthrow, was betrayed in his flight by *Nabarzanes* and *Bessus*, two of his own Commanders, and so miserably murdered. *Nabarzanes* was afterward by intercession spared by *Alexander*; but *Bessus* prosecuted and taken, was delivered to tortures, to receive the extreamest vengeance of Treason, which in the highest measure he had deserved. And so we have the Period of the second Monarchy of the *Persians*.

2. **C**ONCURRENT with this Period, may be taken notice of
 1. The state of the Church (perchance upon the Prophecy of *Isaiah* shewed unto *Cyrus* by *Daniel*.) A relaxation of the *Babylonian* Captivity, was from him obtained, for those of the *Jews*, that would return to *Jerusalem*, and Ezra. 2. build the house of God, with restitution of the sacred vessels, carried away by *Nebuchadnezzar*, which building, although it were hindered by spiteful opposition, under *Cambyses*, *Histaspis*, *Xerxes*, *Artaxerxes*, and put at a stand; yet *Darius* Ezra. 7. *Nothus* at length gave way to the finishing of it, which was performed by *Zorobabel*. *Ezra* then comes with a new supply to settle Gods worship in *Doctrine* and *Discipline*, and *Nehemiah*, (notwithstanding all projects, threats and difficulties) raised up the wall of the City. 2. The progress of Learning from the *Chaldeans*, is here continued in the Colleges

ges of the *Magi*, which spread it self far to the *Indians* Eastward, and Westward to the *Greeks*. 3. Whence sprung up (as it were) the Fathers of Faculties. For not to mention the seven wise men of *Greece*, (all within this compass) *Hipocrates*, *Herodotus*, *Papirius*, *Euclide*, *Democritus*, *Abderita*, so eminent for Physick, History, Law, Mathematicks, and Anatomizing the bowels of nature, are all in this standing. 4. In which, besides the mentioned Persian Invasions and overthrows, the *Peleponesian*, *Messenian*, and *Theban* Wars are notorious, amongst the *Greeks*, and the *Carthaginians*, between them and the *Romans*. 5. Whence we have the Catalogue of the famous leaders, *Miltiades*, *Cymon*, *Themistocles*, *Leonidas*, *Agisilaus*, *Epaminondas*, *Alcibiades* of the *Greeks*, *Coriolanus*, the *Scipios*, and divers others of the *Latins*, with *Asdrubal*, and *Hannibal* amongst the *Carthaginians*. 6. Peculiar notice may be taken of 1. Queen *Artimisa* of *Garia*, who gave *Xerxes* the best counsel and help that he had against the *Greeks*, and quitted her self with most honour, from their eager prosecution of her. 2. *Trasylus* delivering his Citizens of *Athens* from the thirty Tyrants. 3. And that excellent bringing off of about ten thousand *Greeks* by *Xenophon* from all the forces of *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, as he hath himself most excellently in seven books described. 7. Lastly the Accomplishment of the Prophecies, concerning the ruine of *Babylon*, *Cyrus* named for the restoring the *Jews* to their Country. The breaking off the two horns of the *Persian Ram*, by the great horn of the *He-Goat* of *Greece* may here be especially thought upon, too ample in a summary to be further enlarged.

Isaiah 45.
Dan. 5.

SECOND

INQUIRIES.

3. Whether
1. *Xenophon's Cyropadia*, be a better pattern of a good Prince, than a Relation of that which was performed?
 2. *Cyrus* were more enriched by the good counsel of *Crasus*, than benefited by all his wealth he had from him?
 3. *Cambyfes* were that *Nabuchodonosor*, whose General *Holophernes*, *Judith* slew, as *Beda* and the *Jews* would have it?
 4. He destroyed the *Egyptian Idols*, rather in scorn of all Religion, than hatred of Idolatry? Vid. Annot. *Ju* in *Ju*-
ditia.
 5. *Zopyrus* stratagem for recovering *Babylon* to *Darius Hystaspis*, by cutting off his own nose and lipps, be fit for imitation?
 6. It be credible that *Pythias* a Subject of *Sardis* should feast *Xerxes* Army of a million and halfe of men, and present the King besides with above four millions of coyn? Herod. l. 3.
Herodot. l. 7.
 7. Prudence rather, and good Leaders, than personal valour, wanted in *Darius Codomannus*, to withstand *Alexander* that so soon overthrew him?



THIRD MONARCHY

of the Greeks.

PERIOD III.

THE Third Interval or Period, is from *Alexander* the Great, to *Julius Caesar*, and includes the third Monarchy of the *Greeks* for the space of 280 years. In this therefore we have.

A.M. 3620. 1. *Alexander* the Great, son of *Philip* King of *Macedon*, who being brought up under the famous *Theban Epaminondas*, laid by his Policy and Prowess, the foundation of his sons Greatness. For the finishing of the *Phocensian* or sacred War, in maintenance of Religion and Justice (as it was pretended) won him no small repute, and his old Soldiers, were the setters up and upholders of young *Alexander*. 1. He having a design on *Persia*, thought it wisdom so to settle *Greece*, that domestic distractions recalled him not from forrain proceedings. In performing which, as stubborn *Thebes* tasted of his Indignation by ruin, so the race of *Pindarus* therein preserved, and the Lady *Timoclea* pardoned, expressed his generous respects to Verrue and Learning. 2. Passing thence into *Asia* with an army of about 30000 Foot and 5000 Horse, the greater forces of *Darius* (having besides all advantages of the river *Granvick*) could not stop him, but he breaks through and roots them, and so forageth *Phrygia*, and all those coasts at his pleasure. Where

Where the cutting of *Gordius* knot asunder with his sword, ^{Justin.}
 (otherwise untiable) was a sufficient fulfilling (as he ^{Curtius.}
 thought) of the Propheſie depending on it, & his reckoning ^{Diodor.}
 of *Achilles* happy (when he viewed his Tomb) that had a ^{Arian.} *Ho-*
mer to register his Actions, expreſſed an heroical emulation
 loath to be outvied by any. 3. In *Syria* his advancing of *Ab-*
dolominus from a poor Gardiner to be King in *Sydon*, his ta-
 king of *Tyre* (after ſeven months ſiege) with incredible ^{Joſephus.}
 charge and reſolution: His reverend and admired carriage to-
 ward *Iaddas* the High-prieſt of the *Jews*, not ſparing only but
 gracing with immunities *Jeruſalem*, and the Temple; farther
 ſet forth his high ſpirit, and noble diſpoſition. 4. This ſame
 attended by perpetual ſucceſs, ſurrendred him *Egypt*, as
 ſoon as he ſet foot in it. From whence his journey through
 the *Lybian* Sands on pilgrimage to *Jupiter Hammon* (whoſe
 ſon he would needs be thought to be) might for his honour,
 and profit have been well ſpared. 5. But his victories at
Iſſus and *Arbela* over *Darius*, are the more graced, by his he-
 roick carriage to the captive Ladies of *Perſia*, and the ven-
 geance taken upon *Beſſus* that betrayed his Maſter. 6. After
 which *India* taſted of his Greatneſs and Goodneſs, expreſſed
 in conquering *Porus*, and others which there withſtood him:
 All which could not excuſe his hard uſage of old *Parmenio*,
 and his Son *Philotas*, executed for Traytors upon ſlight
 grounds: His killing of his Foſter brother *Clitus* in the height
 of Diſtemper, and burning the fair City *Perſepolis*, at the mo-
 tion of a ſtrumpet. 7. Nor long after which he met with (as
 'tis thought) his death in *Babylon* by poyſon, *Antipater's* ſons
 were ſuſpected for it, ſome ſay *Ariſtotele* and *Caliſthenes* were
 acceſſary, but upon no proofs. His Ring he left to *Perdiccas*,
 but his Dominions *ἡγεμένης* to the worthieſt. This ſet up
 competitors, every one in his ſelf-eſteem claiming a ſhare:
 but after ſome ſharp bickerings between them, who ſhould
 have moſt, according to *Daniels* Propheſie, of about a dozen
 that are named, only four ſtood up that quelled the reſt, and ^{Cap. 8. v.}
 continued. Of which we take for deducing the line in this
 ſhattered Monarchy, next to *Alexander*,

A.M. 3629.

Justin. l. 14.

2. *Antigonus*, taken for the son of *Philip* by a Concubine. 2. He settling himself in the lesser *Asia*, first assumed the title of a King, whom in emulation the rest followed. 3. His greatest conflicts were with the *Eumenes*, who held him hardly to it, until he was shamefully betrayed by the stubborn *Agryaspides*, termed *Silver-shields*, proud of their services under *Alexander*: but *Tentanus* their leader paid dear for it. 4. *Perdiccas* that with his complices strugled against him, lost himself in *Egypt*. 5. After divers others changes of Victories, and defeats near *Ephesus* at *Ipsus*, he met with the fatal blow that ended him, from *Seleucus*, *Lysimachus*, and *Ptolomy*'s united forces. At which time also was routed his haughty son

Ibid.

A.M. 3651.

Pexel. part. 1.

P. 437.

3. *Demetrius Poliorcetes*, so called for his skill and success in subduing Cities. 2. He was a great help to his Father in most of his achievements. 3. Coming himself to reign he passed *Euphrates* in the East, and subdued *Babylon*; *Athens* also in the West, was so hardly put to it by him, that a quarrel rose between a Father and his Son, who should have a dead mouse that by chance in the famine fell from a roof betwixt them. 4. He supposed that he had very politically married his Daughter *Stratonice* to *Seleucus* of *Babylon*, but it proved otherwise; for this Son in Law of his soon after, sides with *Ptolomy* of *Egypt*, and outs him of his Kingdom. 5. More we shall find of him afterward in the line of *Macedon*. In the mean while,

Appian in Syriacis.

A.M. 3668.

4. *Seleucus Nicanor* would not leave him without an heir, but annexeth all his *Asian* Dominions to his, whose line we follow here as the most illustrious. 2. From this man we have the *Erazor* Account used in the Books of *Maccabees*. 3. Besides his continual wars to enlarge his Territories, he was a great builder, and erected nine Cities calling them all by his name *Seleucia*'s. 4. He was contented to bestow his fair wife *Stratonice*, upon his Son 5. *Antiochus Soter*, who so desperately doted on her, that without that salve his wound was incurable. 2. It was not for any great good he did, the name of Saviour was affor-

afforded him, but because he did not much hurt. Notwithstanding he is said to have carried a hard hand over the Jews. 3. Not much better proved his son (by his Mother-wife *Stratonice*)

6. *Antiochus*, howsoever termed *Theos*, and made as it were a god by the *Milesians* for freeing them from the Tyranny of *Timarchus*. 2. Great quarrels fell between him and *Ptolomy Philadelphus* of *Egypt*, which were partly skinned over, by his putting away his wife *Laodice* (by whom he had two sons *Seleucus Callinicus*, and *Antiochus Hierax*) and marrying *Berenice* the daughter of *Ptolomy*; but this held not (as it was foretold by *Daniel*) for upon *Theos*'s death, enraged *Laodice* falls on disconsolate *Berenice*, and caused her to be put to death, with her young Son she had by *Theos*, which was basely performed against the solemn oath of

Dan. 11. 6.

7. *Seleucus Callinicus*, who made into his succession A.M. 3704. such a bloody entrance. This *Berenice*'s hair is continued an Asterism in the celestial Globes. 2. *Ptolomy Energetes* of *Egypt* sets upon him, to revenge the murder of his sister *Berenice*, takes part of *Syria* from him; *Callinicus* (by the help of his brother *Hierax*) recovers it again, makes peace with *Ptolomy* without his brothers consent. 3. *Hierax* thereupon exasperated, wars on him, and expels him out of *Syria*. 4. Upon these dissensions, *Eumenes* in *Bithynia*, *Arsaces* in *Parthia*, and the *Gauls* plundering every where, make more work. 5. *Hierax* is slain by *Ptolomy*'s souldiers, *Callinicus* dies by the fall from an horse. He left two sons behind him *Seleucus* and *Antiochus*, of which

8. *Seleucus* reigned next after him, by the name of *Ceraunus* which signifies Lightning. 2. But as Lightning soon flasheth, pierceth, and fadeth: so this spark passing over the Mountain *Taurus*, was by his own souldiers extinguished, leaving his Dominions to his brother

9. *Antiochus* afterward called *Magus*, perchance for undertaking much, and performing little. 2. He set upon *Philopater* of *Egypt* but was fain to make his Peace with

A.M. 3726.

with him : opposed the *Romans*, who had taken upon them the wardship of young *Ptolomy Epiphanes* of *Egypt*, by whom being often beaten, he was forced to retire himself beyond *Taurus*, and leave the Territories on this side of it to the Conquerours. 3. To him *Hannibal* fled, being defeated in the second *Punick* Wars, but could not be protected by him, and therefore made himself away, to prevent his delivering to the *Romans*. 4. His end was by an enraged multitude, in defence of their God *Belus*, whose Temples and Treasuries in *Syria*, he went about to rife. 5. Of his three sons surviving him, *Seleucus Philopater*, *Antiochus Epiphanes*, and *Demetrius*.

A.M. 3763.

Dan. II. 22.
2 Macch. 3.
v. 38.

10 *Seleucus Philopater* the fourth of that name succeeds him. 2. He is foretold by *Daniel* to be a raiser of Taxes, having heard of the Treasure in the Temple of *Ierusalem*, he sends *Heliodorus* his Treasurer to seize upon it for his use, but *Heliodorus* met with such a lashing from Heaven, that he told his Master at his return, If he had any Enemy or Traytor, he should send him thither upon the like employment. 3. Whiles his two Brothers *Epiphanes* and *Demetrius*, were Hostages at *Rome*, this man addicts himself securely to all licentiousness, but *Epiphanes* breaking from thence, and taking his opportunity, was quickly found to ease him of his Government, This

A.M. 3775.

11. *Antiochus Epiphanes* took upon him. 1. Of his entrance 'tis said as of *Boniface* the eight, that he entred as a Fox, reigned as a Lyon, and dyed like a Dog, 2. He took upon him at the first only to be a Guardian to *Demetrius* his Brothers Son ; but once settled, quickly dispatched him, and takes all to himself. 3. Sets upon *Egypt*, but staved off by the *Romans* from that enterprize. 4. Returns furiously upon the *Jews*, whose Temple and Religion he would needs extinguish. 5. Old *Eleazarus*, and a Widdow with her seven Sons are Martyred by him. 6. *Jupiter Olympius*'s Image, must be erected upon Gods altar, and incense and sacrifices offered unto it. 7. This made the seven *Asmonei* or *Maccabees* succesfully to stand up against him, for the vindicati-

on

on of Gods honour, to the defeating of divers of his Generals and Forces. S. *Polybius* terms him *Epimanes*, a mad man, and Christian Divines a Type of *Antichrist*, a vile man (saith *Daniel*) that had not one commendable quality to speak for him. Having at last spit his Venom and wasted himself, he would needs into *Persia* to rife the Treasures of the Temple of *Nannea*, to whom he pretended to be a suiter in marriage, and to rake that wealth for a Dowry, but the Priests there so Polted him, that the match was broken, and the Dowry left behind, whence returning with disgrace, Gods vengeance ended him on the way, leaving Inheritour of his Infamy, and Kingdoms his Son,

12. *Antiochus Eupator*, who made peace with the *Jews*, in regard he perceived it was in vain to oppress them. 2. But within two years his Uncle *Demetrius*, the third son of *Antiochus Magnus* gets loose from *Rome*, (where he had been a pledge with his Brother *Epiphanes*) kills him, and succeeds under the title of, A.M. 3786.

13. *Demetrius Soter* a preserver, but neither preserved he others, neither long preserved himself. 2. Upon complaint of treacherous *Altimus*, he sent his General *Nicanor* to subdue *Judas Maccabens*; but he with 3000 men, defeated the Host of *Syria*, and slew their General. For which a feast was set apart, to be celebrated. By another General of his *Bacchides*, *Judas* (deserted by his own men) nobly sold his life. 3. But *Soter* had small time of Triumph in it, for in a set battle he was overthrown and slain by 1 Macch. 7.
2. Macch. 14.

14. *Alexander* his Nephew, who pretended he was the Son of *Epiphanes*. He is termed otherwise, *Alexander Bala*, or *Veles*. 2. *Philometor* of *Egypt* gives him his Daughter, but afterwards taking his advantage, beprives him of his Wife and Kingdom. 3. The poor man flies into *Arabia*, where he was slain, and his head presented to *Philometor Soter* that was before this mans intrusion, had two sons, the younger *Antiochus Sedetes*, and the elder. A.M. 3799.

15. *Demetrius Nicanor* who succeeded, but little content he had in it, for *Sedetes* joyning with *Tryphon* (a

Joseph. Antiq.
l. 13. c. 9.

great Commander in those daies) with the concurrence of the Valiant *Asmonean Jonathan*, quickly outed him. 2. *Tryphon* had a plot to King himself, but businesses were not ripe, he goes therefore into *Arabia*, and thence procures from one *Malchu's* tutorage, young *Antiochus* the son of *Bala* or *Veles* forementioned, to have a plausible title, this Child,

A.M. 3807.
Joseph. ib.

16. *Antiochus Enthens* therefore is invested for a stale, but after a defeat given to *Nicanor* by *Arfaces* of *Parthia*, who took him Prisoner, and the Coast as it were cleared; young *Antiochus* must sleep with his Fathers, and Triumphant

A.M. 3808.

17. *Tryphon* the *Apamean* ascends the Throne without pretence of Title. 2. He overcometh *Nicanor*. 3. Treacherously inveigleth *Jonathan* and put him to death. 4. *Simon Jonathan's* Brother (chosen the *Jews* General) besiegeth this Trifler (as *Joseph* termes him) in *Dora*, from whence escaping to *Apamea*, he was there taken and slain by

Antiq. l. 13.
c. 12.

A.V. 3811.

18. *Antiochus Sedetes* termed *Soter* and *Pius*, son of the former *Soter*, and Brother to *Nicanor*. 2. He dealt not well with *Simon* the Father, and *Hircanus* his Son. 3. Who purchased a Peace of him for money. 4. Invading *Arfaces* he was slain by him. 5. By means whereof, his Brother *Nicanor* returns out of Captivity, and reigns three years. Upon his death,

A.M. 3824.

19. *Alexander Sebenna* is foisted in by *Physcon* of *Agypt*, but is quickly outed again by

Joseph. Antiq.
lib. 13. c. 17.

A.M. 3826.

20. *Antiochus Gryphus* who slew him in battail, this *Gryphus* was son of *Nicanor*, and had a younger Brother *Cyzicenus*, that perpetually warred upon him with variable success. 2. This enmity of the Fathers was continued by

21. *Cyzicenus*, *Seleucus*, *Philippus*, and *Demetrius* the Sons of *Gryphus*, and *Antiochus*, the Son of *Cyzicenus* their Vncle, until (that wasted by such irreconcilable dissensions) They were surpris'd by *Tygranes* of *Parthia*; who put a Period to the line of the *Seleucida*, but himself was soon after subdued by the *Romans*, and *Syria* made a Province.

1. **C**ontemporary with this Period must be paralleled, the Line of the *Ptolomies* or *Lagide* of *Ægypt*, taking their rise from, 1. *Ptolomeus Lagus*, a By-blow of *Philips* of *Macedon*, the third sharer in great *Alexanders* Dominions. He surprised *Jerusalem* by a stratagem, taking the advantage of their strict celebration of their *Sabboth*; and carried multitudes of them Captives into *Ægypt*, which 2. *Philadelphus* his son redeemed with his own Treasury, and set at liberty, who was famous besides for his exquisite Library, and procuring the Translation of the *Septuagint*. Far short of him came 3. *Evergetes* his Son, commended notwithstanding for revenging of his sister *Beronices* death, upon the bloody *Calimicus* of *Syria*. But devilish proved his Son, Nic-named, 4. *Philopater* for butchering his own Parents, from whose tyranny the *Jews* in *Ægypt*, were miraculously delivered, by Gods frustrating his projects, and turning his Elephants prepared for to destroy the *Jews*, to the destruction of their Leaders. See the book of *Simeon* the high Priest, commonly called the 3. of *Maccabees*. 5. *Epiphanes* was too young to be so Villainous, upheld by the *Romans* his Guardians against *Philip* of *Macedon*, and the great *Antiochus*. 6. *Philometer* comes next in the Line, so called from the deadly hate his Mother bore him. 7. *Phiscons* great Panch wallows in next, that sent his Son to be eaten of his own Mother. As bad or worse proved 8. *Lathurus*, that vexed the *Jews*, and forced his prisoners to feed on dead carcases, whereupon outed by his brother, 9. *Alexander*, *Alexander* kept the place until his Mother *Cleopatra* plotted to kill him, which he prevented by *Marricide*: Deposes himself and gives way for *Lathurus* his return to reign again. 10. Then *Auletes* the Fidler comes on, but by *Pompeys* perswasion, was banished by the *Romans* to give way to 11. *Dionisius* his Son, that proved *Pompeys* executioner, when he fled to *Ægypt*, from his overthrow at *Theffalia*: Only 12. *Cleopatra* his sister, remained to succeed, Minion first to *Julius Caesar*, then to *Monk-Anthony*, whose overthrow at *Actium* brake her heart, *Anthony* made himself

Joseph. Antiq.
l. 12. c. 1.

Cæsar, then to *Mark-Antony*, whose overthrow at *Actium* brake her heart. *Antony* made himself away by poyson, she by Asps applyed to her breasts. And the date of the *Lagedæ* expired, *Egypt* falls also to be a Roman Province.

Jusin. l. 14.

3. The next parallel is the line of *Macedon*. In which the
 1. *Arideus*, *Alexanders* half brother, did nothing but by direction of stirring *Perdiccas*, to whose tutorage he was committed, but both of them quickly cut off. 2. *Cassander*, *Antipaters* son did more than he should, in barbarously making away *Olympias*, *Alexanders* mother, *Cleopater* his sister, with his two wives *Roxane* and *Barsena*, and their Children *Alexander* and *Hercules*: the cry of whose blood found revenge in his 3. *Antipater* that succeeded, and *Alexander* his brother, who were the ruine one of another, and the whole bloody family. This was especially performed by 4. *Demetrius Poliorcetes* who outed from *Syria*, by overthrowing the wrangling brethren, setles himself here. But 5. *Pyrhus* of *Epyre* soon got the Kingdom from him, and as quickly left it to 6. *Lysimachus* of *Thrace*, that stout commander of *Alexanders*, who strangled the Lyon he was exposed unto, without weapon, to be torn in pieces. But, this valour defended him not against the undermining and forces of the Egyptian, 7. *Ceraunus* who outs him, grows in with his wife, cheats them and abuses them all. But before a whole year past 8. *Meliager*, another of *Alexanders* leaders dispatches him, he Reigns but two months, before 9. *Antipater* the second had gotten the Scepter from him, and about 45. dayes after, left it to 10. *Softhenes*, who freed the Kingdom from the plundering *Galls*, but could not free himself from 11. *Antigonus Gonatus*, *Poliorcetes* son, who recovered the Kingdom after five intervenient intruders. To him succeeds 12. *Antigonus* the second, his son. He leaves *Antigonus* the third, termed *Doson*, for promising much and performing nothing, but his government ended, with the nonage of 13. *Philip*, *Gonates* son, to whom *Doson* was only Protector. *Philip* hath great overthrows by the *Romans*, who captivated at length his 14. *Por-sens*

sens by *Paulus Æmelius*, and so *Macedon* also fell to be a Roman Province.

4. With these fall in the beginnings and growth of the Romans Greatnesse undes their *Kings*, *Consul*, *Tribunes*, and *Dictators* upon occasion 2. Whence we have their Victories in *Europe*, in the *Italian*, *Sicilian*, *Spanish*, *Macedonian*, *German*, *Illyrian*, and wars with *Pyrrhus* in their own Territories. In *Asia* the *Syrian*, *Parthian*, and strong opposition of *Methridates* and his adherents. In *Africa*, the three famous Punick Wars, until *Carthage* was razed by them. And the stubborn resistance of *Jugurtha*, at large recorded in particular Histories, as Insurrections amongst themselves of there discontented slaves, of *Cataline* and *Sertorius*, the bloody ruptures between *Marius* and *Seylla*, *Pompey* and *Cæsar*, *Tanta molis erat*, so weighty a matter it was to lay the foundation and erect the Trophies of the Fourth Monarchy of the Romans.

5. As for matters of the Church, and progress of Learning, in this Period between *Alexander* and *Cæsar*, We find the Temple of *Jerusalem* surpris'd by *Crassus* and *Pompey*, with their disastterous ends upon it, and the *Jews* brought under the yoke of *Herod the Idumean*. But humane Learning never attained that splendor, as it then did amongst the *Græcian* Philosophers, especially severed by their distinct Schools of *Academicks*, *Peripateticks*, *Stoicks*, *Cynicks*, *Epicures*, *Pythagoreans*, and *Scepticks*, too numerous to be rehearsed.

INQUIRIES.

Liv. Hist. l. 9.
6, 17.

3. Whether

1. *Alexanders* expedition against the *Persian*, were rather of ambitious venturing than of just cause given?
2. If he had turned his Forces Westward, he had met with his match in *Papyrius Cursor* amongst the *Romans*?
3. His entitling himself *Jupiter Hammons* son, distasted him more with his own, than advantaged him with strangers?
4. His proceeding against his old valiant General *Parmeno*, and his brave Son *Philotas* had sufficient grounds to execute them for Traytors?
5. *Antiochus Epiphanes* may pass for a fit type of Antichrist?
6. The first library of note were that of *Ptolomæus Philadelphus* in *Egypt*?
7. The change of Kings of divers families, in the *Macedonian* line, were the chief cause of subduing them by the *Roman* Conquest?

FOURTH



FOURTH MONARCHY

of the Romans.

PERIOD III.

THe Fourth Period, from *Julius Caesar* to *Constantine* the Great, begins the fourth Monarchy of the Romans, and takes up the space of about 355 years, under forty *Pagan* Emperours, Whereof the first was,

1. *Julius Caesar*, His exploits are famous in the 1. *Gallish*, 2. *Germane*, 3. *Brittish*, 4. *Civil* wars against *Pompey* and his adherents. 5. *Alexandrian*, for settling *Cleopatra*, with whom he was too intimate. 6. *African*, against *Cato*, who slew himself at *Utica*. And 7. *Spanish* Wars against *Sextus Pompeius*. In all which he is reckoned by some to have been victorious in fifty set Battles. 2. Having gotten the perpetual Dictatorship, he reformed the Calender, as now we retain it in the *Julian* years account, and left the Month *Julian* for continuance of his name. 3. To this valour he wanted not Learning or Language, for the Registring his own Acts, a touch whereof is extant in his seven Books *De Bello Gallico*, and three other *De Bello Civili*. 4. *Cicero* cries him up also for a most pertinent and accomplished Orator. 5. In Martial affairs *Plutarch* so parallels him with *Alexander*, that he carries the Bucklers from him, though from spots (which are usually noted in Heroical dispositions) *Alexander* may be observed more

A.M.3902;

Plutarch:

Ibid.

Free. 6. This honour he gained to leave the name of *Cæsar* to all his successors, whereof his Parallel came short. His quick dispatch is noted in *Veni, Vidi, Vici, I came, saw, overcame*, the great forces that *Pharnaces Mithridates* son of *Pontus* had levied against him. 7. His Motto was *S E M E L Q U A M S E M P E R*. Better it is once to dye, than to live alwaies languishing. It fell out with him accordingly. For sitting in the Senate-house, he was brutishly murdered with 23 wounds, the most part given by them whose lives he had preserved, which (it should seem) he intimated to *Brun-*
tus in his last words

What? and thou my son? His successor was his sister *Julias*, natural, and his adopted son.

A.M. 3907.

Vid. Alsted.
Hist. s. 21.

. *Augustus Cæsar* born in *Cicero's* Consulship, who exhorts his brother *Quintus* in his Government, to imitate the prudence of *Octavius*, who was *Augustus's* Father. 2. Before he could secure himself *Anthony* and *Lepidus* were wisely to be dealt with. A *Triumvirate* was patched up between them, for signing of which *Lucius Cæsar*, *Augustus* own Uncle, old *Cicero* his faithful Advocate, and *Paulus* the brother of the High Priest *Lepidus* must be proscribed to be executed; so little reckoning is made of other obligations, where the condition runs for Sovereignty. But this knot was quickly dissolved, the three sons growing into one. *Lepidus* dyes, *Anthony* overthrown at *Mutina* and *Actium* made himself away. 3. *Augustus* having vanquished all his opposites at home, and Enemies abroad, with incredible success and celerity (except in that one shameful defeat of *Q. Varus* against *Arminius*) shuts up the Temple of *Janus*, in token of an universal peace. 4. Then was the Prince of Peace our Saviour born the 42. of this Emperours Raign, and in the year of the world (as amongst 28 differences, we pitch upon with *Luther* and *Lucius*) 3960. some think variety of account (especially between the Greeks and Latines) happened by reason it was usual amongst the Ancients by these figures 1.2.3.6, mystically to insinuate the sacred Trinity, in 1.2.3. and

and unity in 6. which mixed with the years of the world (by those who knew not what it meant) brought the account so much out of square, that by subduction of that additament may be thus rectified. *Eusebius* counts from the Creation to the Nativity 5199 years, from which subduct 1236 (the forementioned mystical sum) and the remainder will be 3963. but three years exceeding *Luthers* reckoning, which we follow. 5. But those matters were least thought on by those, whom Gods providence made chief actors in it. *Man in honour may be compared to Beasts* Psal. 49. *that perish.* *Augustus* thus advanced in the eye of the world finds his discontents at home, in his Children. His daughter *Julia*, by his wife *Scribonia*, and her issue had not the best report. It is doubted whether *Ovid* were too familiar with her, somewhat there was more than his books *de Arte Amandi*, that caused him to be banished. He was wont to wish that he had never been married, or been a Father, and to term his daughter the *Impostume* of the world. 6. Yet Sueton. Vomica & Carcinomata. this rigid Father could take *Livia Drusilla*, from her Husband *Tiberius Nero*, when she was great with child with *Drusus*, and she humoured him so pleasingly all his life, (though he had no issue by her) that his last words were, *O Livia, remember our marriage, and adieu*: so she did, and 'tis thought, had a finger in setting him going. 7. He affected *Macenas* for his secrecy, *Agrippa* for his patience, and *Virgil* for his rare gift in sublime Poetry, was wont to say that he received *Rome* of Brick, but had left it Marble. His Motto was *FESTINA LENTE. SAT CITO, SI SAT BENE*: μὴ δὲν ἀναβαλλόμενος, which hinders not Brasile. Euripid. in Phœniss. a speedy execution of that which is deliberately resolved upon. His successor was An. Chr. 14

3. *Tiberius* the Son in Law only of *Augustus*, which his wife *Livia* brought him, begotten of her former husband *Tiberius Nero*, and his brother *Drusus* in her belly to boot. 2. In his first employments he proved victorious against the *Germanes* and others, with his brother *Drusus*, which caused *Augustus* to adopt him, and marry his daughter *Julia*.

Sueton.

Julia to him, from whom he was quickly divorced by her Fathers consent. 3. He made himself shy in undertaking the charge of the *Empire*, but entring like a Fox (as it is said of *Boniface* the eight) reigned like a Lyon, and dyed like a Dog. 4. In the 15, some say the 18th, year of his Tyranny, our Saviour suffered, whom he would have deified, but the Senate withstood it. 5. *Sejanus* his great Favorite was worried by him, and his daughter deflowered by the Hangman to make her lyable to accompany her father. 6. His latter time was most unnaturally spent in prodigious cruelty, and bestiality, so that he was rightly Characterized by *Theodorus Gadareus* his Tutor, *μλδν ἀνιστὶς ἀποφάγειν*, Dirt kneed with blond, and by others, instead of *Claudius Tiberius Nero*, *Caldius Biberius Mero*. 7. Lastly as he and his Mother *Livia*, had a hand in making away *Marcus Agrippa* the right Heir to *Augustus*: so ('tis thought) his successor took a course to hasten his passage to his Ancestors. Then after he had contrary to his Motto (which was *MELIUS EST TONDERE, QUAM DEGLUBERE*) a long time not only fleeced but devoured the sheep, a worse (if worse might be) follows him.

An. Ch. 37. 4. *Caius Caligula*. It must be remembred, that *Livia* brought with her to *Augustus* two sons by her former Husband, *Tiberius* and *Drusus*; *Tiberius* reigned next after him: *Drusus* died in the *Germane* Wars, leaving two sons behind him, *Germanicus* and *Claudius*. This *Caligula* was the son of *Germanicus* by *Agrippina* daughter of *Julia*, and Grandchild to *Augustus*, who after many rare Atchievements died in *Germany*. 2. In the beginning of his Governments he vented his spite to the *Jews*, for denying him religious worship, sets up his Statue in the Temple of *Jerusalem*, by the title of *Jupiter Caius*, gave favourable Audience to *Appion* declaiming against them, but would not hear *Philo*, in their defence. 3. His lust was Monstrous in erecting Stews in his Palace, deflowring his own Sisters, sparing neither Matrons nor Maids that he had a mind unto. 4. His cruelties Devillish exercised (as it were) in hatred of mankind,

Euseb. Eccles.
Hist. l. 2. 6.
Josepb. Antiq.
l. 18.

kind, and fretted that no heavier calamities fell upon the World in his daies. 5. His courting of the Moon to be his Paramour, bringing Cockleshells to *Rome* from *Germany*, as spoils of the conquered *Ocean*: Inviting his Horse *Incitatus*, and entertaining him with a Golden Manger full of provender, and vessels of the best Wine to drink, promising to make him Consul, with the like freaks of frenzy, need not to be insisted upon. 6. His Tragical Motto was *ODERUNT, DUM METUUNT*, he passed not for the hatred, so he might be a Bugbear to all men. To which purpose, he must be *Jupiter Hercules*, and what not? Yet any crack of Thunder drave him to shelter himself under his Bed. 7. A good end for such a Monster could not be expected, which befel him from *Cassius Cherea*, and *Cornelius Sabinus*, his officers near about him, His Wife *Cassia* and Daughter were slain together with him, into his place was hoisted his Uncle

Sueton.

4. *Claudius* in a strange manner. For certain Souldiers in a hurry, going to plunder the Pallace, one perceiving the feet of a man hidden in a hole, plucks him out by the heels. This proves to be *Claudius*, who falls on his knees and desiring his life might be spared, the Souldiers lift him up on their shoulders and proclaim him Emperour, This took so with the multitude, that the Senate for their own safety were fain to give way unto it. 2. At his first entrance, he shewed more discretion than was expected from him. He would not be honoured with Sacrifices. Banished the *Jews* out of *Rome* for their tumults, provided for the poor in a great Famine, foretold by *Agabus*. 3. Neither were his achievements abroad of less consequence, in *Germany* and *Africa* by his Commanders. In our *Brittany* he was in Person, and so settled affairs, that he returned with the title of *Britannicus*. A *Phoenix* in his time was seen and seldome before or since. 4. His Mother was wont to term him a Monster begun not perfected by nature, so that it past for a Proverbial disgrace, *Stultior Claudio*, a verier fool than *Claudius*. But he lost himself not so much by doing as suffering indignities. His wife *Messalina* was not satisfied to outvy all Strumpets in the Stews

A.D. 41.

Acts 18. 2.

Acts 11. 18

Sextus Aurel,
Victor.

Acts 13.

In Apocole.
cystosi.
Morte Claudii

An C. 45.

but needs she must Marry publicly a young Gallant *C. Syllus* in her husbands absence: but this impudence cost her her life. 5. *Pallus Narcissus*, and other ministers about him, took the vantage of his easie disposition egregiously to cheat him, and deride him. Of this crue *Felix* was preferred to be Governor in Judea, whom *St. Pauls* Sermon of Temperance, & Judgment to come in the presence of his Minion *Drusilla*, made to tremble. 6. In his time *Simon Magus* played his pranks at *Rome*, and got to be honored as a God but that *St. Peter* encountred him there to his neck-breaking, we find not. It would do well that this Emperours Law against freed men ingrateful to their Patrons (should be retracted to their former slavery) were severely executed in these Rebellious times. 7. Sparks of a generous mind, (howsoever damped by a crazy body appear in his Motto, *GENE R I S V I R T U S N O B I L I T A S*. It is virtue, not Scutchions, or Images of Ancestors makes men Noble. 8. His Wife *Agrippina* (worse, if it might be then his former *Messalina*) poysoned him at length in a *Mushrome* (of which *Seneca* makes good sport, and of his deifying) to assure the succession to her son,

6. *Nero* which she had by her former Husband *Domitianus Anobarbus*, who was wont to say that from him, and *Agrippina*, nothing could proceed but for publick mischief. 1. The first Five years of his Government were such, that *Trajan* was wont to say, none ever had attained to the perfection of them. 2. But afterwards he brake out into all Villanies of Lusts, with Catamites and Strumpets of all sorts, wherein he spared not his own Mother, and slew her afterward: with the most unnatural abusing of her dead Corps; of Butchery in making away his Wife *Octavia*, and kicking to death (being great with Child) his beloved *Poppaea*, not sparing *Seneca*, and *Burrhus* his-faithful Counsellours, sending *Lucan* the Poet to accompany them. 3. He set *Rome* on Fire, and for excuse thereof, laid it upon the Christians. 4. Was Authour of the First grand Persecution, wherein *St. Peter* (as it is said) and *St. Paul* were Martyred at *Rome*, with others innumerable, and *Jacobus Justus* at *Ferusalem*.
Where-

Whereupon *Tertullian* infer'd that the Gospel must needs be a pretious thing, because *Nero* hated it. 5. The Company he most affected, were Witches, Bauds, Sycophants, Fiddlers, Coachmen, Stageplayers, gelded Ganimeds, of whom he would have turned *Sporns* into a woman and married. Whereupon one wished that his Father had had no other Wife, whence past these Pasquils upon him. Νέρων, Ορέστης, Αλκμαίων μηλεγχτόνος. *Nero, Orestes, Alcmaeon*, registred for kill-mothers. 6. Although he used for a Motto, *QUÆVIS TERRA ARTEM ALIT*, All Countries yield a being to a man of Parts and Arts, in reference to his own skill, which he chiefly stood upon, yet that was more genuine unto him, ἢ μὲν ὅτε ζῶντος καὶ μετὰ τὴν πύλιν, not only when I am dead, but while I live, let Heaven and Earth be turned into a Chaos. 7. Continuing to be so intollerable, his Souldiers fell off from him, and the Senate adjudged him to be whipt to death like a Rogue, which execution he prevented by Killing himself, having no friend, or foe left that would do so much for him. His successour was old

7. *Galba* a sower Souldier, and strict in Discipline, so that when he came to the Army, the buz went amongst the vulgar. *Disce Militare miles, Galba est, non Getulicus*. Stand to your tackling, *Galba* comes amongst you, not remisse *Getulicus*. 2. As the Army advanced him for hope of promised Gain, so for Non-payment, they quickly Rebelled against him. 3. His Motto could not stop their mouths, *LEGENDUS EST MILES NON EMENDUS*. A Souldier must be Chosen not Bought. Whereupon they basely slew him and set up in his place

3. *Otho*, A Complementing Courteour, well beloved of most of the souldiers, but unhappy in his advancement. 2. He was overthrown in three Skirmishes rather than Battails, despaires of his condition. 3. His Motto *UNUS PRO MULTIS*; he would rather dye himself then draw on the death of a multitude. This he wrought by his own hands, whereupon *Ansonius* passes him with this Epitaph,

*Fine tamen laudandus erat qui morte decora,
Hoc solum fecit nobile quod periit.*

Whatsoere his life was, sure his death was fair,
Noble in this for being his own slayer.

His Competitor that forced him to it,

A.D.68.

9. *Vitellius* had less credit and comfort in his place, a debauched wretch, and bloody beast, whose word was *BONUS EST ODOR HOSTIS, MELIOR CIVIS OCCISI*. The smell of a dead enemy is good, but better of a dead Citizen. 2. But such Devillish dispositions are most commonly paid in their own coyn. 3. He was quickly forsaken of his Partizans, drag'd through the street, pelted with mire and filth, hackt and tormented with weapons, and so *per scalas Gemonias*, by the groaning stays thrown into *Tybur*, as he had barbarously used the brother of

A.D.69.

10. *Vespasian* that succeeded him, who was of a meaner house than those that went before, but by his vertue, valour, and moderation overtopped them. 2. He was designed to quell the *Jews* that rebelled, wherein he prospering with the best approbation, Vpon the Souldiers setting up elsewhere other Emperours after the death of *Nero*, his followers took upon them to do the like, and *Galba*, *Otho*, and *Vitellius* in a trice cut off, their Choyce stood by the applause of all. 3. At his entrance he repaired the Cities ruines, shewed himself averse from flatterers, base lusts and revellings, by which his Predecessors became infamous. 4. It is said that he miraculously cured a blind man, & one that was lame, but this might be but a device to gain popular reputation. 5. His easiness to pass by injuries appeared, in the bestowing nobly of *Vitellius* his Competitors daughter, and giving a large portion with her. 6. He much relyed on predictions. *Iosephus* the Historian foretold him he should be Emperour, and then should free him from Imprisonment. 7. His Covetousness is taxed by most, which his Motto importeth, *LV-CRI BONVS ODOR EX RE QUALIBET*. But this is capable of a good meaning, which his practice veresified.

Sueton.

Of

Of gain contenting is the smell,
If gotten and disposed well.

His end was manly in this parting resolution, *Oportet Imperatorem stantem mori*, an Emperour should die standing as he did, leaving his place to his son,

11. *Titus*, before his coming to raige, he gave shrewd A.D. 79.
suspicion of Luxury (in entertaining of *Beronce*, and her train, from whom afterwards he was unwillingly fevered) of Cruelty, in murdering *Aulus Caccinna* through a jealous humour, when he friendly invited him to supper; of Avarice, in extorting from others, that belonged not to him; so that divers misdoubted he would prove another *Nero*. But his sweet and prudent Government quickly wiped off all those aspersions. In so much that he was termed *Delicia humani generis*, the delight of mankind. 2. It was a principle he held, *That the courtesie of a Prince, should dismiss no Suitor with a sad countenance*. And sitting on a time in company, O my friends (saith he) *I have lost a day*, in regard he had spent it without doing some good. 3. His Conquest of *Jerusalem* made him famous, not only for the difficulty of the thing, but for the moderate carriage in it, bearing with the desperate stubbornness of the besieged, and shedding tears at the burning of the Temple, when he could not help it. 4. The imprecation of the *Jews* at our Saviours voting to death (*His blood be upon us and our children*) there took place in full measure, and in the same, met to their *Messias*. For so many of them were then Crucified, that by relation of their own *Josephus*, there remained no more space to set Crosses in, nor any more Crosses to crucify bodies upon. Thus was accomplished the *Abomination of Desolation* spoken of by *Daniel*, and repeated by our Saviour, being 490 weeks for years (as the more passable opinion is) from the second year of *Darius Nothus*, who gave way to the reedifying and finishing of the second Temple. 5. Vpon this success a suspicion grew, that he affected the deposing of his Father, but his hastening to him and continued observance of him, soon cleared him from any such intention. 6. His brother *Domitian*, could not be so.

De Bello Jud.
l. 6. c. 12

excused for plotting against him, whom notwithstanding convicted, he freely pardoned. 7. His Symbol was PRINCEPS BONUS ORBIS AMOR. *All the world falls in love with a good Prince.* He seemed the better through the wickedness of his Brother.

12. *Domitian* that followed him. 1. Never towardly from his child-hood. 2. Being Emperour he would retire himself frequently to stab flies, whence one asking who was with his Majesty, it was aptly replied, *truly not a fly.* 3. He set on foot the second grand persecution against the Christians, wherein St. *John* was banished into *Pathmos*, and wrote his *Revelation*; Arrogated to himself Divine Honours, and would be stiled *Dominus & Deus noster*, our Lord and God, to which afterwards the *Canoists* entiled the Pope. 4. The Moneths *December* and *October* are designed to bear his name, as *July* and *August*, do of *Julius Caesar* and *Augustus*, but this change of the Calender took not. 5. When men were weary of him, a Chough is said to have spoken Greek from the *Tarpeian* rock, *ἔσσι πάντα καλῶς*, *All shall be well.* 6. Which could not be until the Tirant was slain outright by his own servants, which the Devil might inform *Apollo-nius Tyanens* of, when he cryed out at *Ephesus* the same time, To him *Stephen*, *strike him, kill him.* 7. His word was FALLAX BONVM REGNVN; *A Kingdom is a deceit-ful good.* He found it too true, and a better successor than himself *Cocceius*

*Belzebub
Mascicapita-
neus.*

*Est bene, non
potuit dicere
dixit erit.*

An.C.69. 13. *Nerva* a Father, rather than a Prince of the Com-mon-wealth, he set things right, that his Predecessor had dis-ordered, revoked St. *John* out of Banishment, provided for the poor, forbade incestuous marriages. 2. His Motto sums up his excellencies. MENS BONA REGNVN POS-SIDET, *My mind to me a Kingdom is.* 3. The shortness of his good government, was continued by his adopted son and successor *Ulpian*

*Seneca in
Thyeste.*

An.C.98. 14 *Trajanus* a Spaniard, the first stranger that reigned among the *Italians*, his justice, moderation, and va-lour, got him the title of *Pater Patrie* father of his Coun-trey

crey. 2. Notwithstanding the third persecution against the Christians was raised by him. This was somewhat mitigated afterwards by the Testimony of *Plinius Secundus*, concerning their harmless conversation. 3. *Plutarch* was his Instructor, and *Lucan* that scorner of all Religion, lived in his time, who thought it a disparagement to their great wits, to stoop so low as Christianity. Notwithstanding Oracles ceased (especially at that time) amongst the Heathen. And frequent Miracles were amongst Christians. 4. The *Jews* (not lessened by the late ruine of *Jerusalem*) raise Insurrections against him, in which 100000 of them perished. 5. His word was *QUALIS REX TALIS GREGES*, *Subjects prove good by a good Kings Example*. His cousin *Ælius*

15. *Adrianus* takes his place, much commended for his An.C.118. personal endowments, of Memory, Wit, and other abilities. 2. By the Apologies of *Aristiades*, and *Quadratus*, the fourth Persecution begun in his time was much staid against the Christians, who at length had so gained his good opinion, that he would have builded a Church for them without Images, if some about him had not told him, that it would be dishonourable to all the rest of the Gods. 3. The *Jews* possessed with a fatal frenzy, are set up in Arms again, under an Impostor *Barchocab*, a son of the Starr that should rise in *Jacob*, but he proved but *Barchosbah*, a son of a lying cheater, this drew upon them their grubbing up root and branch, the Plough upon the City, the erecting of another out of its ruins, by the name of *Ælia* from the Emperour, with the statue of a Sow over the gate in detestation of *Judaisme*. 4. After many journeys, and settling affairs abroad, and here in *Britany*, by building a wall of 80. miles, to sever the *Romans* from the *Natives*, he returns to right matters at home. 5. His word was *NON MIHI SED POPULO*, consonant to that of the twelve Tables, *Salus populi suprema lex esto*, the Peoples good must be the chief scope of the Ruler, to be promoted by him as a Protector, & Guardian, not as a Servant, or Officer to be accountable to his Subjects.

Subjects (if he do not his duty) but to God only who is his only Superior. He dies Poetically desperate, with this farewell to the world,

*Animula vagula, blandula,
Hospes comesque corporis,
Qua nunc abibis in loca?
Pallidula, rigida, nudula,
Nec ut soles dabis jocos.*

Having adopted to succeed him,

A.D. 138.

16. *Antoninus Pius*, who erected a Temple for clemency: he better affected the Christians, after he had read the Apologies of *Justin Martyr*, and others. 2. He had learned men in great esteem, as *Galen* (who was his Physician) but detested idlers, as the bane of the Commonwealth. 3. His Motto shews his gentle disposition. SATIUS EST SERVARE UNUM CIVEM, QUAM MULTOS HOSTES PERDERE; *One Citizen is preserved with greater credit, than a thousand enemies destroyed.* His son

A.D. 161.

17. *Antoninus Philosophus* follows, who associates to him his Brother *Lucius Verus*, of a contrary disposition. The Philosopher furnished with all virtues, his brother with vices, but *Verus* continues not long, so that the whole government returned to him. 2. He raised in a blind zeal, the fifth persecution against the Christians, wherein *Polycarpus* and *Justin Martyr* suffered. But his distressed army in *Germany*, being miraculously preserved, by the prayers of the Christians, calmed him into a more favourable conceit of them. The Legion that obtained this help from heaven, was thereupon termed *κεραυνόβηλος*, for not only procuring rain to the thirsty Souldier, but Thunder and Lightning to rout the Enemy. His word was REGNI CLEMENTIA CUSTOS, *Clemency is a Kingdoms best preserver.* His son

*Euseb. Ecclef.
Hist. l. 5. c. 5.*

A.D. 180.

18. *Commodus* thought not so. A degenerate wretch, and shame to his family. 2. He kept 300 Curtizans, and so many Boys: would needs be accounted *Hercules* the son of *Jupiter*, and so encounter Wild Beasts with his club and

Lyons

Lions skin, had an ambition to have some months bear his name, as *Julius Caesar* and *Augustus* had ; but met at length with a draught of poyson from his Sweet-heart *Martia* and a strangling upon that, to dispatch him quickly. 3. This sort-ed not with his Embleme **P E D E T E N T I M**, though it ran with all his Subjects desires, who in a manner thrust into his place *Helvius*

19. *Pertinax* an experienced souldier, and a worthy man, too good to keep it long. 2. But endeavouring resolutely to right things amiss, he was basely without provocation murdered by the *Pratorian* bands. 3. His motto is said to be **M I L I T E M U S**, *Let us March on*. His march was soon cut off by

20. *Didius Julianus*, who bought the Empire for money, and had his Symbol, **I N P R E T I O P R E T I V M**, *Money gets any thing*, but he had small incoms by his purchase. *Niger* in *Syria*, and *Albinus* in *Britanny* lay claim to it, and he being slain in his Palace by those he traded with,

21. *Septimius Severus* succeeds, commended for a great Souldier, and otherwise a worthy man. 2. He set on foot the fixt Persecution, it being the Devils policy to imploy especially men noted for moral honesty and abilities, to massacre Gods Saints, that the world might believe, that those could not chuse but be most abominable, whom such wise and pious men were so earnest to extinguish. 3. After some victories in the East, and building a wall here between *England* and *Scotland*, he dyed at *Torke*, his word was **L A B O R E M V S**, *Let's be doing*, which was ill applyed by his son that succeeded.

22. *Bassianus Caracalla*, so called from a new fashioned Cassock that he wore, reaching down to his ancles. 2. He professed that in all his life, he never learned to do good. He slew his brother *Geta* in his step-mother *Julias* arms, whom afterward he took to wife, and slew *Papinianus* the famous Lawyer, because solicited by him to defend his fratricide, his answer was, that it was a crime sooner committed than

defended. 3. In a frantick humour he would be accounted *Alexander* the Great, and *Achilles*, conforming the posture of his body to their statues. His Motto was, *OMNIS IN FERRO SALUS*, All safety lyes in the Sword: but the sword could not protect him, for going to untruss a point, in his expedition against the *Parthians*, he was slain by one *Martial* a *Centurion*, by the setting on of *Opilius*

An.C. 217.

23. *Macrinus* an unworthy wight, who took the government upon him, which *Audentius* an able man waved, when it was offered unto him. 2. He made a dishonourable peace with the *Parthians*, associates his son *Diadumenus* to be Coemperour with him. 3. His word is said to be, *FERENDUM ET SPERANDUM*: Bear he might, but no good he could hope from such detestable beginnings. His Son with himself were slain together by their own Souldiers, to make

An.C. 218. way for *Antoninus*

24. *Heliogabalus* a monster, the bastard of *Caracalla* by *Simiamira* a strumpet, whom he is said incestuously to have used. 2. He erected a Temple to the Sun, whose Priest he was, and would constrain the Christians to worship in it: Married a *Vestal*, and defended the fact to the Senate, that he might do it being a Priest. 3. His setting up a Senate of Women, was a new fetch of Policy, and their Ordinances were correspondent, as what attyre each Woman should use, how they should take place, when salute, &c. set down by Authors. His word was *SVVS SIBI QVISQUE HÆRES OPTIMVS*, Every man should be his own Heir, no matter for posterity. Those Souldiers that chose him, executed him in a Privy, and sent him to cleanse himself in *Tyber*. His cousen *Alexianus* succeeded him by the

Pezelius ex.
Aurel. Herod.
an. Capitolin.

An.C. 222. name of

25. *Alexander Severus*. He was somewhat harsh to the Christians in the beginning, but afterward favoured them so far, that he had the picture of *Abraham* and *Christ* in-private, and would have built a Temple for Christians, if *Ulpian* the Lawyer (whose advice he much used) and some others, had not diverted him from it. 2. His Mother *Mamma*

mea

mea sent for *Origen*, and was instructed by him in grounds of Christianity. 3. He was a strict exacter of Discipline, an utter enemy to Idleness, buying and selling of offices, cheatings in matter of trust: whereupon he judged one to be stifled with smoak, that had vented smoak instead of substance. His Motto was that of our Saviours, *QUOD TIBI HOC AL-TERI*, Do as thou wilt be done unto. Yet all these excellencies could not shield him from his barbarous Souldiers, who slew him together with his good Mother, neer *Mentz* in *Germany*. Of whom the *Cyclopean* ringleader was.

26. *Maximinus Thrax*, in a hurry made his successor. An.C.235. A man of a vast stature, too foot and an half higher, than any in the Army, devouring forty pound of flesh daily, with about six gallons of wine to digest it. 3. Advanced by *Severus*, he furthered the conspiracy against him, and persecuted the Christians more spitefully, because he favoured them. 3. As this seventh persecution was the shortest, so it was most violent, not of the common sort so much, as of their especial Leaders, who were either cut off from them, or hirelings intruded for them, or their flock set up against them. 4. His boisterous tyranny so exasperated his Souldiers, that they set up one *Quercianus* against him, but he quickly made away: the *Gordiani* with the like success appear in *Africk*, of whom the younger was slain by *Capellanus*, *Maximinus's* friend, and the elder, strangled himself. 5. For the Senate favouring those Competitors, he hastened with his Army to *Rome*, to be revenged of them, but was slain in besieged *Aquileia*, where the women cut off their hair to make bow-strings, to shoot against him. 6. At which siege his Souldiers mutiny, slay him and his son, professing that of an ill breed, not a Whelp must be left. 7. His word was, *QUO MAJOR HOC LABORIOSIOR*, Greatest pains taking, should attend the greatest abilities: but not to do mischief, but good. As this mans competitors *Balbinus* and *Puppianus* were like to have done, but they were cut off before they were settled, and therefore not reckoned in the line of Emperours.

Chrys. in Heb.
13. v. 17.

An.C.239. 27. *Gordianus* succeeds, a young Nephew of *Gordianus* the elder. He had good success against *Sapor* of *Persia*. 2. The Symbol ascribed unto him is *PRINCEPS MISER QUEM LATET VERITAS*, *Unhappy is that Prince from whom truth is concealed*. This was this young mans cause, who was basely made away by

An.C.244. 28. *Philippus Arabs* his General. 1. It is said that he was Baptized with his Mother, and Family, but *Scaliger* denies it, he was never observed to laugh, was a deep dissembler, according to his Motto, *MALITIA REGNO LDONEA*, *Wickedness fits to Govern*. He found the fruit of it, being with his son slain by the Souldiers, to make way for

*Pomponius
Latin.*

An.C.251. 29. *Decius* approved by the Senate and Souldiers, a man beyond exception both for valour and conversation. 2. But whether it were in hatred to *Philip*, that seemed to favour Christianity, or to get a mass of money which *Philip* had left in Pope *Fabians* hand, or some other secret ayme : He became the author of the eighth terrible Persecution, wherein *Origen* faultred, *Apollonia* had her teeth beaten out, and the seven that slept 129 years in a Cave, from that time to *Theodosius*, with divers others are Registred. 3. In his time *Paul* an *Egyptian* betaking himself into the wilderness to avoyd persecution, became the first *Hermite*. 4. His word was, *APEX MAGISTRATVS AVTHORITAS*, and his son's, *Fugitivo nulla Corona*, authority he had sufficient, but that freed him not from the Treason of

*Niceph. l. 5.
c. 27.*

An.C.252. 3. *Trebonianus Gallus*, who basely betrayed him to the *Goths*, by whom he and his son young *Decius*, perished. 2. But the same Lot quickly befel *Gallus* with his son *Volusian*, from *Emilianus*. 3. Good Symbols are attributed to these, as to *Gallus*, *NEMO AMICVS IDEM ET ADVLATOR*, *No Flatterer can be a true friend*; to *Volusian* *PUBLICA FAMA NON EST VANA*, *That all report, is likely to have some truth in it*; to *Emilian*, *NON GENS SED MENS, NON GENVS SED GENIUS*. *Not Race or Place, but Grace truly sets forth a man*.
These

These had only the title of Emperours, but soon fell before

31. *Valerian*, a man received at first with great applause, An.C. 255. but afterwards perverted, (as 'tis said) by an *Ægyptian* Magician. He raised the ninth Persecution against the Christians. 2. In this (besides infinite others by unusual torments) *Cyprian* the famous *African*-Father suffered, and *Laurence* that resolute Champion was roasted on a Gridiron. 3. But the cry of blood is prevalent, soon after (it is thought by Treason of some about him) he fell into the hands of *Sapor* King of *Persia*, who used him for a foot-stool as oft as he took Horse, to the utmost vilifying of Majesty, and regret of divers Princes that were intercessours for him. His word was NON ACERBA SED BLANDA, not bitter but flattering words do all the mischief. He associated unto him in his Government his son

34. *Galicus*, an unnatural Lump of flesh that never stirred to relieve his Father, but was all for his pance, and plays. An.C. 260.

2. Thirty Competitors were then on foot, under the title of Emperours, who confounded one another. 3. His Motto was PROPE AD SUMMUM, PROPE AD EXITUM, near the top, near the end. In which the *Goths* grew upon him, the Christians eased from their persecution, and he slain by

35. *Claudius*, who settled all right in two years, by two notable overthrows of the *Goths* of 300000 by land, and their Navy by sea. 2. When these *Goths* had gotten an infinite number of books, ready for the fire; Nay, burn them not (saith one) but leave them to take off the bookish *Greeks* from Martial affairs, that we may the sooner overcome them. 3. He is said to have the moderation of *Augustus*, the virtue of *Trajan*, and the Piety of *Antoninus*. 4. His speech was REX, VIVA LEX, a King is a living Law, which was made good in him. 5. Upon his death by sickness, his Brother *Quintilius*, stirred to have succeeded, but finding himself too weak to oppose, made himself away by opening of a Vein, and left it to

35. *Aurelianus*, famous for many Victories, especially those An.C. 269.

those over *Tetricus* his opposite, and the brave *Queen Zenobia* of *Palmerina*, whom he brought in Triumph to *Rome* in golden chains. 2. Incensed against *Tjana*, he vowed he would not leave a dog in it: but having taken it, upon a frightening by the Ghost of *Apollonius Tyanens* the *Magician* dead long before, he commanded his Souldiers to kill all the dogs, but spare the Citizens. 3. *QMO MAJOR EO PLACABILIOR* was his Motto, *The greater the gentler*, which he forgot in his latter time. *Porphyrius* that surly *Antichristian Predicabilist* grumbled against Christians in his time: against whom the Emperour being about to sign a Persecution, was terrified by a thunderbolt which stopped it. When his cruelty grew intolerable, he was betrayed by his Secretary and so slain.

An.C.283. 36. *Tacitus* succeeds him, a worthy man, concerning whose choyce, there was much complementing between the Army and Senate, but the Senate carried it. 2. His word was *SIBI BONUS ALIIS MALUS*, *He that is too much for himself, fails to be good to others*. 3. He kept not the place a year, but dyed of a Fever. His Brother *Florianus* put in to succeed, but finding his weakness, quits the pursuit by opening a vein, and leavs it to

An C.177. 37. *Probus* a valiant man, no way dissenting from his name. 2. He sudued the *Germans* in the West, and *Persians* in the East, with divers others of the *Romans* enemies. 3. His Motto was *PRO STIPE LABOR*, *no fight, no pay*, Freequarter was not then in use, the unruly Souldiers that chose him, made him away to have a worse in his place

An.C.277. 38. *Carus* slain by a Thunderbolt. His son *Carinus* for his lewdness, was as soon dispatched, but his other son *Numerianus* of better temper, was basely made away by his Father in Law *Arrius Aper*. 2. *Carus* saying was *BONVS DVX BONVS COMES*, *A good Leader makes a good follower*. *Numerianus* was wont to repeat, *Esto quod audis*, be thou as good as thou art reported to be, and *Carinus* comes in with his *Cedendum multitudi-*
ni, most voices must carry it. 3. *Asper* thought to have carried

ried the Empire by the murder of *Numerianus* but he was slain by

39. *Dioclesian*, who was told he should be Emperour An.C.285. after he had slain a wild Boar, which he took to be this *Aper*. 2. Being puffed up by diverse Victories against the *Persians* and others, he would needs be adored as a God, and whereas the meaner sort used formerly to kiss the Emperours knee, the better his hand, all must kiss this mans foot. 3. He raised the tenth, and extreamest Persecution, wherein Churches were overthrowen, Bibles burnt, whole Cities razed, Women hanged upon trees naked with their heads downward, the bones of Princes and Nobles digg'd out of their Sepulchers and cast into the sea: a whole Legion of Souldiers with their Commander *Maurice* cut off, for refusing to sacrifice to Idols, by which unheard of Tyranny, he presumed to perform that which he openly professed, that he would root out the profession of Christianity. 4. But God hath a hook for such wild Beasts noses. In his government he makes *Maximinianus*, *Augustus* with him, to whom five *Casars* more are assumed, who agreed not well amongst themselves. 5. Growing old, and weary in seeing that his mischievous plots took not wished effect, he perswaded his partner *Maximinianus* to depose with him all government, and to live as private men, which was done according to his Motto, *NIL DIFFICILIVS EST QVAM BENEFICERE IMPERARE*, *Nothing is more difficult than to rule well*. 6. When the government fell among the *Casars*, they jostled one the other, some for, some against the Christians. 7. He that favoured most the Christians sped best, who was

Euseb. Eccles. Hist. 8. c. 2. Socrat. Hist. l. 1. c. 2.

Isai. 32.

40. *Constantius Chlorus*. A man of a gentle and free disposition, being a Christian; wherefore, in a tryal, he proposed to his Souldiers, who would sacrifice to Idols, or stand to the grounds of Christianity: he discarded the Idolaters, and retained the Christians, whose fidelity he might depend upon. 2. After divers victories against his opposites, he dyed peaceably here at *York*. His saying was *VIR-*

An.C.304.

T V S

T V S Q V Æ P A T I T V R V I N C I T, *In suffering virtue overcomes.* His associates sped much worse, as it will appear in the Empire of his son, who begins the next *Period.*

2. **I**N this *Period* (besides the Birth and Life, and Sufferings of our Saviour, with his Resurrection, and Ascension, the descending of the Holy Ghost, and spreading of the Gospel by the Apostles before touched upon) 1. The storming of the Christian Church, at her first appearance under the ten notorious Persecutions, is especially remarkable; Wherein not Rebellious opposition, or deluding projects, or hypocritical tergiversations, but prayers and tears, and resolute profession, and martyrdom, proved at length victorious. 2. Here comes in the ruine of *Jerusalem*, foretold with tears by our Saviour, of which one saith *Lege & Luge.* St. Paul gives a hint to the *Romans*, *If God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.* Their City and Temple were ransackt by *Titus*, but put under the Plough, and the whole nation scattered (as at this day) by *Adrian*, for their obdurate perverseness. 3. Here appears the greatest opposition that *Philosophers, Orators, Politicians, and Magicians* could make against the Gospel, but ever in the end were worsted. *Celsus, Porphyry, Hierocles*, with his *Apollonius Tyaneus*, and the like Mountebanks, how palpably were they convinced, and made ridiculous, by *Justin Martyr, Tertullian, Origen, Eusebius, &c.* in their Apologies remaining at this day? 4. Neither was Satan permitted as formerly to hold up his Party by Oracles, Enthusiasts, and other delusions, which were silenced and discovered to be cheats, and as *Dagon* broken before the Ark, to the wonder of their wisest Votaries. 5. Notice maybe taken of the reiterated breaches in this Monarchy, under the brutish Lusts, and Tyrannizing of divers of their Emperours, which those of better temper were not able to repair. 6. Insolency of Souldiers, who made and unmade whom they pleased, and often so many at one time, that one devoured an

Rom. II. 21.

another. 7. And lastly, by the irruptions of the *Goths* and *Persians*, who took the hint to overthrow that which they found so tottering, may perswade domestick unity, to prevent forrain enmity.

INQUIRIES.

3. Whether {
- 1. *Tiberius* or *Nero* were the more insufferable Tyrant ?
 - 2. *Caligula* or *Caracalla* were the veriest Monsters ?
 - 3. *Massilina* or *Agrippina* proved the worst wife to *Claudius* ?
 - 4. *Domitian* or *Commodus* more degenerated from their Ancestours ?
 - 5. *Antoninus Pius* or *Philosophus* were the greater Schollars ?
 - 6. *Trajan* or *Adrian* were the better Governours ?
 - 7. *Decius* or *Dioclesian* were the heavier persecutors ?
-



THE
FIFTH MONARCHY
of *Eastern Greeks.*

PERIOD V.

1. **T**HE *Fifth Period*, is from *Constantine* the great, to *Charles* the great, and containeth the *Dynasty* of the *Eastern Greeks* for the space of 455. years, in a line of 33. Emperours, wherein we have,

An.C.306.

Socrat. l. i.

1. *Constantine* the Great, the Son of *Constantius Chlo-*
rus, not by his second Wife *Theodosia*, (which *Diocle-*
sian put upon him) but by the vertuous *Helena* ; his first
Wife, a *Brittish* Lady, who found the Cross of our Saviour
in *Jerusalem*, for which the Pope set up an Holy-day. 2. He
translated the Imperial seat from *Rome* to *Bizantium*, which
he builded as it were anew, and called after his own name
Constantinople; built Churches, encouraged Schollars, and was
so respective of the Clergy, that he professed, If he found a-
ny blemishes in Bishops, he would rather cover them with
his own purple robe than they should be divulged, to the dis-
grace of the calling. 3. The famous Council of *Nice* was as-
sembled by him and graced by his presence : wherein recei-
ving divers papers of dissenting Bishops accusing each other,
he burnt them without further ado, to perswade them to
unity. 4. The hard dealing with his worthy son *Crispus*
(whom he had by a Concubine) through the wrong sugges-
tion

sions of his lustful wife *Fausta*, is excused by none, and the truth afterwards appearing, the Empress deservedly suffered for it. 5. The Donation of the Church of *Rome* put upon him, is found to be a forgery. In his time *Iberia* and *India* received the Gospel, his subjects were freed from taxes, and protected against the Incursions of forraign enemies. 6. In his latter time he was wrought by his sister *Constantia* to favour the *Arians*, whom the Council of *Nice* had condemned. *Eusebius* Bishop of *Nicomedia* (the chiefest prop of that heresy) is said to have baptized him a little before his death, not Pope *Sylvester* the first, as the *Romanists* have fained, 7. His Symbol was *IMMEDICABILE VULNUS ENSE RESCIDENDUM EST*, When there is no hope of cureing, men must fall to cutting. Of his three sons (amongst whom he divided his large Empire) the youngest

2. *Constantius* succeeded in the East, whose line we take as most eminent, and less interrupted touching on the other Brethren, as Contemporaries. Of which *Constantine* the eldest (not content with his share of *France*, *Spain*, and *Britain*) would needs encroach upon his brother *Constance*, who had *Italy* and *Africk*, but was quickly slain in the prosecution. 2. *Constance* thus having gotten all the West, proves a great upholder of *Paulus* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and *Athanasius* of *Alexandria*, the most eminent sticklers against the *Arians*, whom *Constantius* of *Constantinople* stood for. But *Magnentius* (whose life he had formerly saved from the Souldiers fury) treacherously rebelled against him, & slew him, but received the same measure from *Constantius* his brother, who remained then sole Emperour, all competitors being so happily extinguished. 3. He admitted his Aunt *Constantia*, (*Lycinius* relict) to live with him in the Court, Her an insinuating Arian Priest had perverted to be of his sect, she infects the Emperour, who becomes so eager in furthering it, that *Ingenuit totus Mundus* the whole World (saith a Father) groaned under the pressure of that Heresy. 4. *Paul* of *Constantinople* is banished, *Athanasius* tossed up and down the World to save his life, from

An.C.337.

Hierom.

his persecutors, one *George* usurps the Sea of *Alexandria*, who afterward for his cruelty being slain by the *Pagans*, was Sainted by his *Partizans*, and some would have him to be our *St. George* a Horse-back, which is not likely. 5. Manifest it is that this persecution of the *Arians*, was no less bloody, and barbarous, than the worst of the former ten, amongst the *Pagan*. 6. His Motto was *PATIENS SIT PRINCIPIS AURIS*, *A Prince must have a patient ear*, but to faithful Counsellours, not fawning flatterers. 7. He associates to himself his Nephew *Gallus*, who growing (upon some performed service) too insolent, was soon rid out of the way, and

An C. 361.

Socrat. l. 3. c. 1.
19.

3. *Julian* his brother takes his place, whom *Constantius* (by reason of his death intervenient) could not hinder from being his successor. His success against the *Galls*, and *Germans* cry'd him up among the Souldiers. 2. *Constantius* suspecting his proneness to Paganism, sent him to be carefully grounden in Christianity, to *Nicomedia*, where he caused himself to be shaven, and became a Lecturer in publick: but he frequented by stealth, the company of *Libanius* the Sophist, & *Maximus* the Philosophical Magician, with *Jambicus* the *Pythagorean*, who warped him wholly to their bent, which brake out afterward. 3. In the beginning of his Government he recalled the Orthodox Bishops, banished by *Constantius*, for hatted to his Predecessor, not for any respect to Religion, as also he endeavoured to reedify the Temple of *Jerusalem*, not in favour to the *Jewish* profession, but to spite the Christians, to whom he forbade the use of heathen Writers, telling them in scorn, that their own more sublime learning might suffice. And when they complained of injuries done them by Heathens, *your God* (saith he) *hath taught you to swallow all such things with patience*. 4. He learned Rhetorick of *Ecebolius* the weathercock for any Religion. In which he so much prided himself, that all night he would spend to contrive Orations, to vent the next day before the Senate for applaus. 5. All his predecessors are satyrically taxed by him, especially *Constantine* the Great, in his scoffing Pageant

geant which he entituled *Casares*. His *Misopogon* and other tracts are of the same leaven, except those books which he wrote against Christianity, mentioned by Saint *Hierome*, and answered by *Cyril of Alexandria*, wherein he is more openly virulent. 6. His Motto was, **PENNIS PROPRIIS PERIRE GRAVE**, *It is a heavy case to be slain with a mans own weapons*, as the great leader *C. Marius* is said to be slain with his own sword he made when he was a Cutler. 7. Leading a well provided Army, with a great confidence against the *Persian*, he was betrayed by a fugitive into a strait, to fight with disadvantage, where having an arrow or stab (not known from whence) fastned on him, he is said to have desperately ended his dayes with these last words *Vicisti Galilee, Now thou Galilean* (meaning our Saviour Christ) *hast overcome me*. His successor was

See his works set forth at *Paris* in Greek and Latine, 1630.

4. *Jovinian*, a man of comely stature, valiant and a lover of learning. Being put to his choyce in *Julians* time, to sacrifice to Idols, or to be cashiered, he resolutely threw away his Souldiers belt, which the Emperour took not notice of, standing in need of his service. 2. When he was voted Emperour by the Army, he told them in expresse terms, he was a Christian, and would not be a Leader of Pagans, whereupon they replied that they were all of his profession, which not warranted them to take up arms against *Julian*, who went about to extinguish it. 3. Necessity (drawn on by his predecessors rashness) forced him to a dishonourable league with the *Persian*, which some too tartly censured. 4. To the Bishops, several complaints presented to him, *I tell you* (saith he) *I love not contentious persons, but such as stand for unity*. He was much for liberty of Conscience, and had a high esteem of *Athanasius*, whom he recalled from banishment. 5. His Motto was **SCOPVS VITÆ CHRISTVS**, that expresse his sincere affection to Christianity. 6. As he returned from the East, he was found dead in his chamber, some suspect by treason, others that he was casually smothered with wet coals in a new plastered room. 7. Vpon notice

An.C. 363. Socrat. l. 3. c. 19.

Socrat. ib. c. 21.

notice of his death, the Souldiers chuse into his place,
 An.C.364. 5. *Valentinian* (some say) the son of a Rope-maker. Vir-
 tue exalteth the meanest, when villany tumbleth down the
 noblest. This man was known to suffer for Christianity, which
 made for his advancement, being banished by *Julian*, for
 boxing of a *Pagan* Priest, that besprinkled him with his Holy
 water. 2. His symbol was, *PRINCEPS SERVATOR JU-*
STUS, A Prince by Justice must preserve his people. 3. Being
 himself Orthodox according to the *Nicene* Creed, he settles
 himself to govern in the West, and leaves to rule in the East,
 his brother

An.C.364. 6, *Valens* a furious *Arian*, and a bitter persecutor of those
 that dissented from him. 2. He was somewhat stopped by
Procopius's Rebellion against him, whom having subdued, he
 cruelly rent in sunder, between two trees, artificially forced
 to that purpose. 3. Instead of righting the wronged Or-
 thodox he caused to be murdered 80 supplicants that were
 sent unto him. 4. His saying, *ALIENUS AB IRA, ALIE-*
NUS A JUSTITIA, He will be slack in Justice whom anger
 sometimes pricks not forward, discovereth, that his anger brake
 forth to the prejudice of Justice. 5. In an expedition against
 the *Goths* that broke in upon him, he was rowted by them,
 and being wounded in his flight, was burnt in an obscure
 cottage. His brother *Valentinian* (that disliked his courses)
 dying in the West, his son

An.C.375. 7. *Gratian* proved heir both to him and his Vnkle *Va-*
lens. 1. His Education was by *Anselmus*, whose Poems are
 extant. St. *Ambrose* was known unto him and much esteem-
 ed by him. 2. He associates unto him in the government
Valentinian his Brother, but too young to yield him much
 help, and the less by reason that *Justina* (mother to *Valentini-*
an the second) was a great Patroness of the *Arians*, and per-
 secutrix of S. *Ambrose* that stood against them. 3. The Issue
 was, that *Gratian* being treacherously slain by *Andragathus*,
 and *Valentinian*, strangled in his bed by *Arbogastus*,
Justina was left together with the Empire, in a woeful
 plight which soon ended her. 4. *Gratians* Motto is said to
 be

be, NON QUAM DIV SED QVAM BENE, *It is not to look't after how long, but how well we run our race. Valentinian's was,* AMICVS VETERIMVS OPTIMVS, *An old friend is the best.* Such a one God raised to these two unfortunate Princes.

8. *Theodotius Magnus* a Spaniard, who was assumed for his experienced valour, and vertue, to joyn with him and his brother *Valentinian*, to make head against their potent enemy.

An.C.379.

2. Which he performed not only by revenging their untimely deaths upon *Andragathius*, and *Arbogastus*, but also upon *Maximus* and *Eugenius*, their Generals, whom he utterly defeated. 3. Remarkable are the verses of *Claudian*, concerning the the miraculous support of Gods fighting for him against those combined Rebels.

De 3. Consul.
Honorii.

*O nimium dilecte Deo ! cui fundit ab antris
Æolus armatas hyemes, cui militat ather,
Et Conjurati veniunt ad Classica venti.*

O much belov'd of God, from Heaven who sends,
Arm'd tempests for thine aid : for whom the ayre
Couragiously doth fight, its Force thee lends
Confederate winds which at thy call repayre.

4. He carried the name of Christ in his Victorious Banners, being reproved by Saint *Ambrose* for the rash Massacring of the Citizens of *Theſſalonica*, and denyed entrance into the Church at *Millain*, he was so far from taking it as an affront, that he humbled himself by Penance and tears till he received Ecclesiastical Absolution. To which may be added the taking in good part the bold reproof of *Amphilochius*, Bishop of *Iconium*, for being more tender of his sons neglect, than he was of the honour of the son of God, which he suffered the *Arrians* to diminish. 5. His saying was ERIPERE TELVM, NON DARE IRATO DECET, *An angry man should be disarmed rather than furnished with a Weapon.* 6. His death was as his life, full of honour. 7. Of the two sons left behind him, *Honorius* the younger succeeded in the West as.

Ruff. l. 2. c. 20.
Theod. l. 5. c. 17Theod. lib. 5.
Hist. lb. c. 26.

9. Ar-

An.C.383. 9. *Arcadius* had the East, whose line we follow. But as *Stillico* appointed Guardian to his Brother *Honorius* proved false to him in the West, *Ruffinus* his Tutor in the East, took the same course to betray him to the *Goths*, which discovered in time, deservedly cut him off. 2. Freed from this hazard, *Eudoxia* his Wife, and *Gaius* his General, led him at their pleasure, whereby the famous *Chrysostome* (reproving freely their plots for *Arianisme*) was twice banished, and from the last never returned. 3. His Simbol was SUMMA CADVNT SVBITO. *The higher the ascent, the more subject to ruine, and danger in the fall.* After his death his son,

An.C. 408. 1c. *Theodosius* the second succeeds him. He was commended by his Father to the Tuition of *Isdegird* King of *Persia*, but *Antoninus* at home, and his Sister *Pulcheria*, were his best instructors. 2. His sweet disposition and love to learning, appeared in his readiness to pardon offences and erecting a Library little short of *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* in *Egypt*. 3. By procurement of his Sister *Pulcheria*, he took to Wife *Endocia* the daughter of one *Leontius* a Philosopher, for her rare parts of behaviour, Learning & Beauty, of whom he became afterwards causelessly jealous, which put her upon a Pilgrimage to *Jerusalem*, where the Priests had got a Text, *Downe in Endocia tua*, to put her to great expences to build for their conveniency. 4. *Goths* and *Vandals* under their Leaders *Attila* and *Genferick* much infested the Empire. For withstanding of whom, he associates unto him his Cozen, passed by the name of *Valentinian* the third. His General *Aëtius*, gave the great overthrow to *Attila* in the Fields of *Catalaunia*, whom his ungrateful Master requited with death for his service. Better sped *Ardaburius*, for his rooting out *John* the Usurper, having his deliverance (as it is conceived) wrought by Miracle. 4. It may not be omitted what course *Pulcheria* took with this Prince, to make him the more wary for signing Bills which were brought unto him, without reading them, or considering what they contained. Among a
bundle

Ἀγδοῦν
ἔνδρα ἐν τῇ
ἰερουσάλῃ.
Pl. 15: 18.

bundle brought unto him, she puts in one, wherein was contained, *That he sold his Empress for a Slave*. This passed under his hand amongst the rest, wch when he saw, he was sufficiently lessoned to consider what he granted. 6. A care was taken by him, to gather out of a heap of unordered Laws, such as were of special use for his Government, and so to be set down, that those which were to observe them, might know them, 7. His Motto was, *TEMPORI PARENDUM*, we must fit us (as far as it may be done, with a good Conscience) to the time wherein we live, with Christian prudence. He dyed with a fall from his Horse, and left to succeed him

11. *Martinus* an ancient Man, an experienced Souldier. An.C. 450. *Pulcheria* (that had the chief hand in her Brother *Theodosius* days, for most matters of Government) was content to take him for her Husband, to rule as she had done in a manner before. 2. He aimed at Peace above all things, being superannuated for action. 3. Wherefore his Saying was, *PAX BELLO POTIOR*, Give me Peace, and let others quarrel. In which he dyes, and

12. *Leo Thrax* takes his place, a worthy Man, and so pro- An.C. 456. penses unto mercy, that his Emblem was, *REGIS CLEMENTIA VIRTUS*, No virtue sets forth a Prince more than Clemency. 2. He had much adoe with *Asper* a potent Goth, who forced him to design his Son *Ardabarius* to be his Successor; but it was done with such dislike of the Senate and People, That the Heads both of Father and Son paid for it. 3. He professed, That he rather would have Philosophers than Souldiers in his pay: designs his Grand-child to succeed him by the Title of *Leo* the second; but he waved it by a rare Example, and conferr'd it upon his Father

13. *Zeno*, whom he Crowns with his own hands, and An.C. 474. dyes soon after. This man was as mishapen in Pody, as untoward in Manners. 2. Whereupon his Wife *Berrine* thrust in *Basiliscus* her Brother into his Throne, who held it for a while with little content to the Subjects, which made him to be soon discarded, and *Zeno* returns to Govern again. 3. Where continuing his habitual disorderiness, it brought

him to a kinde of Apoplexy. In a fit of which, he was buryed alive, but recovering in his Sepulchre, and crying for help, his Wife *Ariadne* was so kind to deny it him. His Word was, *MALO NODO MALUS CUNEUS*, *An ill Wedge to an ill Block must be fitted accordingly.* No sooner was he dispatched, but

An.C. 491. 14. *Anastatius Dicorus* had his Place and Wife together, so called, for having the pupils of his Eyes of diverse colours; one black, the other gray. 2. He proved a great Patron of the Eutychians, which procured great stirs in the Church, and hard measure to the right Believers. In his time *Bizantium* was delivered, by the burning-glasses of *Proclus*, which set the Besieging Navy on fire; and *Cabades* of *Persia* escaped out of Prison, by prostituting his fair Queen to the Goaler. 3. His word was, *MELLITUM VENENUM, BLANDA ORATIO*. *Smooth talk proves often sweet poison.* He is said to have been warned in his sleep to do noe hurt to *Justine* and *Justinian*, whom he had designed to be made away for plotting against him. Himself was slain with a Thunder-bolt, and

An.C. 581. 15. *Justinus* succeeds him, who was first a Swine-herd, then a Herds-man, then a Carpenter, from thence a Soldier, and so Emperor. 2. He proved a great upholder of the *Nicene Faith*, though himself had no Learning at all. 3. It is worth the noting, how so low a Swain, should come to that top of Honor. Upon *Anastatius's* death, *Amantius*, a stirring and a rich Courteor, put a great sum of Money into his hand, to purchase the Empire for his Friend *Theocritianus*; which plot (if it took) would easily make both them gainers by the bargain. But *Justine* wisely employed the Money for himself, got the thing, and soon took order with the Hucksters to have a *Quietus est* from the restitution of the Money. 4. Much adoe he had with *Theodorick* that perfidious *Arian Goth*, who put to death the worthy *Symmachus* and learned *Boethius*. 5. The ruine of *Antioch* by an Earth-quake, almost brake his heart. His Word was *QUOD TUDET HOC TIGEAT*, *That should grieve most, which is shameful*

full in it self, and done against Conscience. He took order that his Sisters son

16. *Justinian* should have his place. This uan is stiled, An.C. 527. *The Father of the Civil Law*, which by the Judgement and industry of *Trebonian*, and other Coadjutors, was digested in that Form we now have it. 2. The stubborn *Goths* and *Vandals* were never so shattered, as they were by his Valiant Leaders, of which *Belisarius* may be parallel'd with any of former times; he brought *Vitiges* and *Gillimer*, their Kings, Captives to his Master, and cleared him from the rest of all his Enemies. And yet *Theodora* the Empress, in favor of the *Euticheans*, so persecuted him, that in his old age his Eyes were put out, and at the Temple of *St. Sophy* (built newly by the Emperor) forced to beg, *Dare panem Belisario, quem virtus extulit, invidia depressit.* Give a Crust to old blinde *Belisarius*, whom virtue advanced, but envy hath brought into this misery. 3. All the rest of his actions, as the sending of the holy Vessels (taken by *Titus* out of the Jewish Temple) to *Jerusalem*, to be disposed of by the Christian Bishops; The revenging of the death of Queen *Amalasunta*, upon the barbarous Contrivers of it; can no way wipe off his savage ingratitude to so worthy a man. 4. In his latter time (it should seem) he began to forge himself, and he that had prescribed Laws to the World, was fain to submit at home to Gynæcocracy. His Word was, *SUMMUM JUS SUMMA INJURIA.* The rigour of the Law may prove injurious to conscience. He forgot not to leave his Daughters (some say his Sisters son)

Procopius.

17. *Justinus* the second to succeed him, a Man that had An.C. 565. nothing commendable in him, a covetous Wretch, a *Pelagian*, and altogether ruled by his Wife *Sophia*. 2. She envying the prosperous success of the Valiant *Narses* against the *Goths*, sent him word, That she would have him come home from *Italy* and spin; but he returned such a Message, That he would spin such a Thred, that neither she nor hers should be able to untwist. And so he did thereupon, by bringing in the *Lombards*, which the Emperors (*Exarches* then

first set up) were not able to expel. 3. His Motto was, *LIBERTAS RES INESTIMABILIS*, *Liberty is unvaluable*. He associates to himself

An.C. 578.

18. *Tiberius*, who succeeds him by the name of *Tiberius* the second ; but this was a Christian, and a worthy Man, *Tiberius Nero* was neither. His Religious care of the Poor was rewarded (as it were) by Miracle. For walking on a time, and observing a Cross in the Pavement under his Feet, He commanded it should be removed to a place of more reverend esteem. Which being performed, such a mass of Treasure was discovered under it, that furnished afterward his liberality and employment. 2. The proud *Cosroes* of *Persia* (who at first rejected his Ambassadors) at last was made stoop by a potent Army, which he durst not grapple with ; the conceit whereof so break his heart, That he will'd his Successor not to oppose the *Roman* Empire. 3. By reason of his Employment in the East, the *Goths* strengthened themselves in the West. Amongst which, *Lemugildus* a King in *Spain* proved so fierce an *Arrian*, that he executed his own Son *Elmingildus* for being a Catholick. 4. His Saying was, *STIPS PAUPERUM THESAUROS DIVITUM*, *The truest Treasure of the Rich, is the Alms given to the Poor*. 5. The best Epitaph for a Prince (in his opinion) was to leave a good Successor behinde him. Whereupon growing old and weak, he chose

An.C. 586.

19. *Mauritius* to be his successor, to whom he gives *Constantina* his Daughter, together with the Empire in Marriage, and so dies in peace. 2. The abilities of this Man were found by the *Persians* to their loss ; and *Caganus*, with his hardy *Scythians*, which he suppressed, and drave the *Huns* out of *Pannonia*. 3. His Symbole was, *QUOD TIMIDUM, IDEM ET CRUDELE*, *None so cruel as a Coward*, He found it so by his Tragical experience : For upon denial of redeeming some of his Captive Souldiers from *Caganus* at an easie rate, whether it were out of covetousness (for which he was branded) or dislike of their rashness, that had intrahled themselves, vantage was taken by

20. *Phocas*

20. *Phocas*, a barbarous saucy Centurion of his Army, to An.C.602. affront, depose him, and make him most brutishly away, with his Empress, and all their Children and Kindred. 2. This is the right craggy Rock upon which the Popish Supremacy is built, so that *Boniface the third*, might well use the Text of *Claudius Lycius* to *St Paul*, with a great sum obtained *I this freedom*. 3. Some fear of vengeance discovered it self in his Motto, *FORTUNAM CITIUS REPERIAS, QUAM RETINEAS*. It is easier to get, then to hold an unlawful booty. When his baseness, lust, cruelty, and ignominious ruining of the Empire, had incensed all Men against him: He, with all his, were served as he had used his Master *Mauritius*, and in some measure more shamefully; his Privy parts were cut off, and his mangled Body boiled in a great brazen Furnace, called *The Ox*, by

Acts 22. 23.

21. *Heraclius* that succeeded him, Lieutenant of *Africk*. An.C.610. He recovered to the Empire, *Syria*, *Aegypt*, and *Jerusalem*, together with the Crois of Christ, which the Pagans had gotten. This thence they carried to *Constantinople*, and afterward to *Rome*. 2. *Cosroes* of *Persia*, that insolently incroached upon the Empire, was so rowted by him, that upon his discomfiture he was slain of his own son, who succeeding, a Peace was straight concluded. 3. His Motto, *ADEO VICTORIA*, It is God that gives Victories, sorted well with his former actions, but the sequel was not correspondent. 3. He turns *Monothelite*, incestuously Marries with *Martina* his own Brothers Daughter; and makes a Law, that others might do the like. This drove on the *Saracens*, who for want of pay revolted from him, and followed the Impostor *Mahomet*, who, about that time, set forth his nonsense poysoning *Alcoran*. 4. The Emperor struggles to make head against them, but Gods hand was not with him: The *Saracens* give him a great overthrow; and another time (like the loss of *Zanaherib*) 52000 men of his Army were found dead in one Night, without any apparent Executioners. 5. His Incest was followed by a strange *Priapism*, which, together with a Dropsie, ended his days. His son

- An.C.642. 22. *Constantine* the second (by a former Wife) enjoyed his place for four Moneths, but then was poysoned by *Martina* his Step-mother, to make way for her Son *Heraclionas*. 2. But the plot held not, her Tongue was cut out, and her Sons Nose cut off; both were banished by the Senate of *Constantinople*. 3. His Word is said to be, *INSANIA LÆTA VOLUPTAS EXCESSIVA*, *Pleasure is but a kind of madness*. His Son
- An.C.642. 23. *Constance* was set in his place, a *Monothelite*, for withstanding which Hereſie, he dealt barbarouſly with *Martin* Biſhop of *Rome*, whoſe Hands and Tongue he cut off, and then banished him, ſhamefully plundered *Rome*, which he ſaid he would make glorious. 2. The *Saracens* overthrew him, and prevailed mightily every where, with their new *Alcaron* dotages. 3. His Word was, *PARENDUM NECESSITATI*, *Necessity must be obeyed*. He was ſlain in *Cicilia* by his Soldiers, and
- An.C.669. 24. *Constantine* the third his Son obtains his place: He was termed *Pogonatus*, for his bringing home a Beard with him from the Wars, whereas he went forth with out it. He ſlew *Mezentius* his Competitor, who was the cauſe of his Fathers death: overthrew the *Saracens*, and made them Tributaries: made Peace with the *Bulgarians*, by leaving them *Miſſia* to inhabit. 2. He held the great Council in *Trullo* againſt the *Monothelites*, in which Pope *Honorius* was condemned for maintaining that Hereſie. 3. His Word was, *QUOD CITO FIT CITO PERIT*, *Quickly come, quickly gone. Haſte makes waſte*. About this time the Biſhop of *Rome* aſſumed the Title *ἀννεύδωτος*, to be uncontroulable; which *Luther* takes notice to be about the Year 666, the number of the Beaſt. To *Pogonatus* ſucceeds his ſon
- Apoc. 13. 25. *Juſtinian* the ſecond. He brake the League with the *Saracens* and *Bulgarians*, to the diſhonor of Chriſtians, and their great advantage; was led to all miſchief by Favorites, *Stephanus* and *Theodorus*, who paid for it at laſt in the Kelly of a glowing Braſen Bull. 2. For his intollerable Tyranny, *Leontius* a Noble-man about him, apprehends him,

him, slits his Nose, and banisheth him, and supplis his place. But *Absimarus*, set up by the Soldiers and People, soon serves him in the same kinde, and thrusts him into a Monastery. This holds not long, but *Justinian* is restored by the kindness of *Terbillis* Prince of *Bulgary*, tramples *Leontius* and *Absimarus* (brought to him) under his Feet, and so caused them to be Beheaded. 3. His Motto was, **MULTI NIMIUM NEMO SATIS**, *Many have too much, none is content*. His carriage (nothing mended by his Sufferings) discontented all Men, so that he was slain by one of his Servants, set on by

26. *Philippicus Bardanes*, who by the Votes of the Army and People, takes his place. This Man shewed himself to be a *Monothelite*, in that he was so fierce against the sixth Synod that condemned them, That the Images and Statues of the Bishops must be demolished that had a hand in it. 2. Here began the Bloody Controversie between the East and West Church concerning Images: *Constantine* the Pope (whose Feet *Justinian* the second had lately honored with a kiss) in pity stood for those harmless Things that could not speak for themselves, *Bardanes* was valiant against them. The Pope takes upon him to Excommunicate him, and deprive him of his Sovereignty for Heresie, but upon what sure grounds it remains yet to be shewed. 3. His Motto well fitted his condition, **FORTVNA CITO REPOSCIT QVÆ DEDIT**, *That which Fortune gave, she will again soon have*. For he was deprived of Sight and Life by his own Secretary. An.C.711.

27. *Anastathius* the second that succeeds him, a Man of good parts, and was likely to have made good use of them. An.C.713.
2. His Word was, **SI NON DES, ACCIPIT VLTRO**, *If thou give not to some, they will make bold to take it*. This fell to his lot, for before he was settled in his Throne

28. *Theodorius* the third, an obscure Man, was set up by the Soldiers to rebel against him, and having the better of him, only shaved his Crown, and thrust him into a Monastery. An.C.715.
2. He was for restoring Images in Churches to strengthen him.

himself by the Popish Faction. His Saying was, *PATIENTIA REMEDIUM MALORUM*: He was soon put to practice of it; for as he had dealt with his Predecessor, so
 An.C.716. 29. *Leo Isaurus* used him, overcomes him, shaves him, and claps him into a Monastery; which kind of Life (some say) he voluntarily embraced. 2. The quarrel against Images is with great vigor by this Man revived, whence the Monks term him *Iconomachus*, *Theomachus*, *Cononscleratus*, and what not? He holds a Council in the East, to justify the demolishing of them. *Pope Gregory* the second in the West, assembles a great Company for their upholding: This was that *Gregory*, who is thought (by some) to be the Author of those fabulous Dialogues which he wrote to terrifie *Queen Theolinda's* Husband into Christianity. 3. The *Saracens*, for more then two Years together, besiege *Constantinople*, but were forced to leave it through famine & other disasters. 4. While the Emperor is taken up for the defence of the East, against these subverters of Christianity: He is excommunicated by the Pope in the West, who takes in the barbarous *Lombards* to make good his party, and works the Subjects in the West to fall off from the Eastern Empire, who never returned afterward to their due obedience. 5. His common Saying was, *OCCE LTI INIMICI PESSIMI*, *A close Enemy is far worse then an open*. Yet neither prevailed so against him, nor the anger of the Saints for burning or breaking their Images. But he reigned long, and dyed honorably, leaving his place to

An.C.741. 30. *Constantine* the fourth his son. This Man was Nicknamed *Copronymus*, because (say the Images Patrons) at his Baptizing he polluted the Font; others term him *Antichrist*, the seed of the Serpent, an Instrument of the Devil, an Inchanter; and all this for persisting in his Fathers zeal, for exterminating Idolatrous Images. 2. *Artabastus* the Governor of *Armenia* set up against him, was quickly quelled by him, and the *Saracens* and *Bulgarians* tasted deeply of his undaunted Valor. 3. As in his Fathers time, so in his Councils, and Anathema's must be thundered against him

him from the West, in behalf of Images: this might have been left to the Saints righting themselves, whose Images were broken, as *Ioash* told the men that would plead for *Baal*; but the Pope had a farther plot in it, to make his market, which was manifested shortly after. 5. His saying was, QUID SI-
NE PECTORE CORPUS? *What is a body without a spirit?* This in him was not daunted to the last, he dies and leaves his Dominions to

31. LEO the third his son, of the same mind with his Father and Grand-father against Images, which drew on all the reproaches that Monkish Historians could lay upon him. An.C.775.
2. In an expedition against *Syria*, he returned with losse, which disheartned him (perchance) to the shortning of his dayes. 3. He had to wife *Irene* a wily *Athenian*, who practised to shuffle and cut for her own advantage. His word was QVO FORTUNA, SI NON UTERIS? *To what purpose is a fortune that use is not made of.* His Empresse *Irene* shewed her self somewhat too forward in that behalf; for upon her husbands death, she took upon her the protection of her son

32. CONSTANTINE the fifth, that succeeded, (being but a child) and the managing of the whole estate. In which she had such projects and windings, that her doings were not well liked by the wisest. 2. She was all for Images, not (as it should seem) out of Conscience, but to ingratiate her self to the West, which grew to appear the stronger side. For this purpose was assembled the second Counsel of *Nice*, that bring such proofs for *Idolatry*, that the Images themselves (if they were sensible) would blush to hear repeated. 3. Her Government so disliked her son, that grown to discretion he set her aside, and took it wholly to himselfe: Which she stomacking as the greatest indignity, circumvents him, puts out his eyes, and imprisons him, where with hearts grief he ended his dayes. 4. His word is said to be MULIERI IMPERARE, RES DESPERATA, *It is a desperate thing for a Woman to rule:* Which though it be not general, yet he found it so by woeful experience. 5. But the

Mother had little content in her sole Government after her Sons death, although her Motto was, *VIVE UT VIVAS*, *Live that thou maist live*: being quickly deposed and banished by *Nicephorus* in the East, when *Charles* in the West lays the ground for the Government of the Western Franks that follow.

2. **C**ontemporary with this Period, falls in to be noted especially. 1. The divisions of the Empire. First, between the sons of *Constantine the Great*, *Constantius*, *Constantine*, and *Constance*; but the two latter passing away without Issue, the whole returns to *Constantius*, in whose Successors, the second Division was between *Arcadius* and *Honorius*, the sons of *Theodosius the Great*, wherein (with the line of *Arcadius*, which is taken as most eminent) the successors of *Honorius* are usually ranked as Contemporary in this descent. 1. *Honorius* much vexed by *Alaricus* the Goth, drawn upon him by his perfidious Leader *Stillico*. 2. *Valentinian* his Nephew by *Ataulphus*, and his Sister *Placidia*, who ill rewarded with death his Noble Leader *Aetius*, that gave the great Overthrow to the Hun *Atyla*. 3. *Maximus* an Usurper soon in soon out. 4. *Avitus*. 5. *Majoranus*. 6. *Severus*, with 7. *Anthemius*, by mutual Plots consuming one another. 8. *Olibrius*, and 9. *Glycerius* of no better note. 10. *Julius Nepos*, who deposeth *Glycerius*. 11. *Orestes* that outed *Nepos*. 11. *Augustulus* *Orestes* son, leaves all to *Odoacer* King of the *Hernli*; and so as this Western Line of Emperors began in *Augustus*, it had its period in *Augustulus*. With these fall in thirdly, the irruption of the Barbarians, to the renting and plundering of the Empire, 1. By *Alaricus*, 2. *Genserick*, 3. *Atila*, 4. *Totilas*, 5. *Radegisus*, 6. *Ricimer*, 7. *Odoacer*, who sacked the City of *Rome* it self. And the *Hernli* brought in by *Odoacer*, the *Goths* under *Theodoricus*, and the *Lombards* conducted by *Aiboinus*, erected Kingdoms in *Italy* it self, which the Exarchs of the Emperors were fain to comply with. 4. Against these, *Belisarius*, *Narses*, *Aetius*, and others, appeared in the Defence of the Church and State, not infe-

riou

riour to any famous *Chieftains* that had gone before them, or succeeded ; though they were requited, (as divers others have been) with most barbarous ingratitude. 5. In this Period also are conspicuous three Monsters (as three Heads of *Cerberus*) thrust out about the same time ; *Phocas* the Arch-traytor, that butchered his Sovereign and all his Family. 2. *Boniface* the third, that purchased by the basest Simony, the Antichristian Supremacy from that Arch-traytor. 3. And *Mahomet* the Arch-impostor, appointed by God to be a scourge to all Christendom, for the Ambition, Luxury and Idolatry, that then so rained in it. 6. Notice may be taken of the virulent Persecution by the *Arians*, and fraudulent Plots of *Julian* the Apostate for *Paganism*, and Popes for Images ; proving far more dangerous and devilish to right Believers, then the violent Persecution of the Heathen Emperors. 7. To stand in the gap against all which, Fathers to confute, Gouncels to convince, Princes to uphold and protect them, Martyrs to Seal the Truth with their Blood, never appeared more, or more resolute, then within the compass of this Period, which may well be held the *animum* or chief vigour of the Church.

INQUIRIES.

1. *Constantine the Great*, before his death, became an *Arian*?
2. The Donation to the Church of *Rome*, fathered upon him, be forged?
3. Christianity received any prejudice by *Julians* prohibiting the reading of Heathen Writers?
3. Whether 4. *St Ambrose's* austere carriage to his Sovereign *Theodosius*, in point of Discipline, may be warrantably imitated?
5. More Law were lost in *Justinians* digesting of it, as it is, than preserved?
6. The *Grecians* were in the right, in withstanding the Popish patronizing Images in Churches?
7. The *Turkish Alcoran*, or *Popish Legends*, be more fabulous, foolish, and pernicious?

THE



THE SIXTH
MONARCHY
of *Western Franks.*

PERIOD VI.

THe Sixth Period from *Charles the Great* to *Rodolph* of *Aufpurg*, sets forth the Government of the *Western Franks* for the space of 472 Years, and had in it 25 Emperors.

1. CHARLES the Great, Son of *Pipine*, and Grand-Child to *Charles Martile* of *France* whose great service for Christendome against the Saracens, trod a path for this man to go farther. 2. He settled the French distractions, quelled the *Saxons* often Rebellion, subdued the *Danes*, pacified *Bohemia*, overthrew the *Saracens* and *Hunnes*, expelled the *Lombards*, with their King *Desiderius*, after their long tyrannizing in *Italy*. 3. Proceeding afterwards to *Rome*, and composing the Differences there between Pope and People, to the seeming content of all Parties, Pope *Leo* the third (seriously and solemnly, as though it had been in his Gift) bestows upon him the Title of Emperor, with the applause of all, and his modest acceptation. 4. Notwithstanding, to strengthen his Interest, he transacts both with *Irene* the Empress then of the East, (between whom and himself, and their Son and Daughter, was a Treaty of Marriage, which took not) and also with *Nicephorus*, *Irenes* successor, which quitted him from usurping that, he had by Composition. 5. His

An.C.802.

Bonifac.
Papia.
Paris.

5. His averfness from allowing the Popish upholding Images, appears in a Council he held at *Frankford*, and his writing against the 2^d Council of *Nice*. He erected 3 Universities, of which *Paris* the chiefest, had its especial Rules and ordering from *Alcuinus* our *Oxford* Man, who was the Emperors Tutor. 6. Whatsoever is pretended of *Constantines*, it was *Pipins* and *Charles* Donations that set *Rome* on float, and the rather, for the good service Pope *Zachary* did in the deposing *Childerick* the Lawful King of *France*, which was the advancing of *Pipin* to be a King, and his Son an Emperor. 7. His Motto was, CHRISTUS REGNAT, VINCI, TRIUMPHAT, *Christ reigns, Conquers, Triumphs*, expresses his Christian humility in all his Greatness. After so many Battle and hazards, he dies peaceably in a good Age, leaving his Son

An.C. 814. 2. *Ludovicus Pius* to succeed him. This Man is said to have confirmed all the Donations of his Father and Grandfather to *Rome*, with remitting unto them the choice of their
Distast. 63. Popes amongst themselves, but that Canon, *Ego Ludovicus*, where the Grants are contained, is suspected to be forged.
Perzel. 2. He renewed the League with the Greeks, repressed the tumults amongst the *Britons* and *Bulgarians*, cut off his Cozen *Bernards* head, King of *Italy*, for affecting the Empire. 3. For adhering constantly to his second Wife *Judith*, which the Clergy pretended was too near of Kin to him by their Canons: the sons of his former Wife Rebel against him, and Imprison him, and his Clergy makes bold to Excommunicate him, but he was soon restored again upon better consideration, and all matters well composed. 4. He caused the Bible to be Translated into the *Saxon* tongue without contradiction, for ought we find, of the Popes then being. 5. His saying was, OMNIUM RERUM VICISSITUDO, *Every thing takes its turn*, and seldom comes a better. It proves here in his Son

An.C. 841. 3. *Lotharius*, who quarrelling at his first entrance with his Brother *Lewis*, and *Charles*, was twice overthrown by them, *Charles* getting from him for his share *France*, and
Lewis

Lewis, Germany; leaving only to him *Italy*, with *Gallia Narbonensis*, and *Austrasia*, wch he termed by his own name *Lotharingia*, to uphold the Title of the Emperor, which they fought not after. 2. In his time the *Saracens* plundered *Italy*, which he could not help; and *Pope Joan* had gotten *S. Peters Chair*, whose Sex could not be so well discerned, saith *Chalchondilas*, because the Popes usually shave their Beards. 3. He is passed with this Symbole, *UBI MEL, IBI FEL*, *Gall commonly accompanies hony*; which broke him so much, that he quitted his Empire and betook himself to a Monastery, where he ended his days, leaving his charge to

4. *Ludovicus* the second, his Son. 1. He repressed the *Saracens* in *Italy*, subdued the *Sclavonians*, and brought them to Christianity. Wanted not will, but power to do more good. An.C.856.

2. At the Election of *Adrian* the second, without notice given to his Ambassadors then being in *Rome*, he was slighted with this excuse, That no contempt was meant therein, but a prevention of an ill conceipt, that a Pope could not be chosen, if such a Presence were wanting. 3. His Saying was, *PAR SIT FORTUNA LABORI*, *I ask but success according to my pains taking*. Hadies without Issue, and left the King of *France*, his Vncle

5. *Charles* the Bald, to succeed him in the Empire. He was first withstood by his elder Brother, *Lewis* of *Germany*, but his death ended the quarrel. He expels the *Saracens* out of *Rome*, and reigned not so long to do any great matters. *Bertrā* was set on work by him concerning the *Corporal Presence*, which then began to be grossly maintained in the Sacrament. 3. His Saying was, *QVOD PASTORI HOC OVIBVS*, *The flock never thrives in the Pastors miseries*. He is thought to be poysoned by a Jew his Physitian, in *Italy*, leaves his son An.C.876.

6. *Lewes* the *Stammerer*, crown'd by *Pope John* in *France*, but not acknowledged in *Rome*. 2. He meant well, but wanting health & time, performed little. 3. His Motto was that of *Galba's*, *MILES LEGENDVS NON EMENDVS*, he dyed quickly, and left his Cosen of the elder House his successor. An.C.878.

7. *Charles*

An.C.580.

Charles the Fat. He had *France, Germany and Italy*, together with the Title of the Empire. 2. And notwithstanding his unyieldiness of Body, did much against the *Saracens*, and drove them from *Italy*. The *Normans* and *Belgians* put him to more trouble, to whom he was constrained to grant those Territories they ever since have kept. 3. Those sad times set on some to write *Threnos Germania*, the *Lamentations of Germany*: according to his Motto, OS GARRVLVM INTRICAT OMNIA, *A prating tongue puzzles all business of Consequence*. He proving unfit for action, some say, was deposed; others, That he dyed with grief and want. All agree, that

An.C.888.

8. *Arnulphus* his Nephew followed him. He quells the tumultuous *Normans*, and in managing other affairs of the Empire, shewed himself an able Man. 2. But falling upon rifling of Churches, Gods vengeance overtook his Sacrilege. Most say, he dyed of the Lowly Disease; others, That he was poysoned by *Guido's* wife, whose husband he had caused to be ignominiously hanged. 3. His Word was, *FACILE VOCABIS CACODÆMONEM, SED NON FACILE REPULERIS*. It is easie to raise a Devil, but not so easie to be rid of him. His Son

An.C.900.

9. *Lewis* the Fourth is advanced to his place. 1. Never were the Times more dissolute and dangerous, then in this Mans days. *Beringarius* and *Lewis* the son of *Boson* in *Italy*, the *Hungarians, Germans* and *Saracens* on all sides come upon him. In *Rome* all things were carryed by *Maroziah* the Strumpet, and her breed, with whom the *Lombards* were associated. 2. His Word was, *MULTORUM MANUS, PAUCORUM CONSILIUM*, Few directors will guide many hands. 3. In him (some say) ended the Line of *Charles the Great*. The Imperial Dignity being conferred upon

An.C.912.

10. *Conradus* Duke of *Francovia*. It was offered by the Nobles to *Orho* Duke of *Saxony*, but he excused himself through his Age, and commended *Conrade* unto them; which some make to be of the Kindred of *Great Charles*.

2. He

He grew jealous of *Henry* old *Otho's* son, and carried a hard hand over him, but at length commended him to be his successor. 3. His word was, FORTVNA CUM BLANDITUR FALLIT, *Fortune failes when she favours*. This

11. *Henry* the first that succeeds, in the unquestioned A. D. 920. Germane line, was termed *Auceps* the *Faulkoner*, because he used much that kind of recreation. 2. He was so far from sueing to the Pope to be Crowned, that he refused that complement offered unto him. 3. Purchased (as one saith) the Holy Lance wherewith our Saviours side was pierced, with some of the nailes to the bargain, of *Radulphus* King of Burgundy, giving him great gifts, and part of *Saevia* for it, which shews that he was religious in his way. 4. He overcame *ARNOLD* of *Bavaria* his competitor by perswasion, the *Hungarians*, *Bohemians*, and *Dalmatians* by force, pacified all *Germany*, and divided it into *Marquisates*. 5. He founded *Bishopricks*, brought in the martial exercise of *Tilting*. 6. His word was TARDUS AD VINDICTAM, AD BENEFICENTIAM VELOX, *It is a Princely mind to be readier to gratify than to take revenge*. Upon his peaceable death,

Chron. Chro-
nicor.

Hedio.
Sleidan.

12. *Otho* the first, his son, takes his place, whose A. D. 937. *Symbol* shewed his generous disposition, AUT MORSAVT VITA DECORA, *Better it is to dye bravely, than to live ignominiously*. 2. In *France* he freed King *Lewis* imprisoned by his *Rebellious* subjects. In *Bohemia* he expelled *Bolislans* for murdering his own Brother. From *Italy* he drove *Beringarius* King of the *Lombards*. In *Rome* deposed that monster *John* the 12. and setled *Leo* the 8. in his Chair. 3. For marrying a second Wife, his Son *Laitholdus* (which he had by *Editha* his first Wife, our King *Edmund's* daughter) rebelled against him, but being overcome, and submitting, out of a fatherly affection was received again into favour. 4. Howsoever he was contented (being in *Rome*) to be crowned by the Pope, yet he left a decree that no Pope should be elected without the Emperors consent. 5. After manifold Heroical exploits atchieved by him in

all parts of his Dominion, he attained the Epethite of *Magnus* with *Constantine* and *Charles*, dyed in the bed of Honour, and left

An.C.973. 13. OTHO the second, his son, to inherit his royalties and virtues. 1. His opposite, the quarrelling *Henry Duke* of *Bavaria* was quickly quelled by him. 2. He was termed the pale death of the *Saracens*, for the often overthrows, (especially in *Apulia*) given them. 3. The Greeks notwithstanding under the conduct of *Basilins* their Emperour, and *Constantine* his son, had the hand over him (in a set battel) in such sort, that he was fain to swim for his life, and escape in a Fishers boat, whence falling among Pirates, he hardly freed himself. 4. His word was, *PACEM CUM HOMINIBUS, CUM VITIIS BELLUM*, *Let's quarrel with our faults, not with our friends*. 5. His wife was *Theophania*, the Eastern Emperours daughter, by whom he had

An.C.984. 14. OTHO the third, that succeeded him, in verifying the Prophetick verse,

Otho, post Otho, regnabit tertius Otho.

1. Being but ten years old at his Enthronizing, his towardliness was such, that he attained the title of *Otho the kind*, and (as the phrase went then) *Mirabilia Mundi*, the *Miracle of the World*. 2. Some put the institution of the seven Electors upon him. A more difficult business he found to rectify the unruly Popes, whose damnable *Ambition*, *Brawls*, and *Schisms*, took off the best Emperours, from better employments abroad. 3. His word was, *UNITA VIRTUS VALET*, *United Valour performs*. 'Tis thought he was poysoned in Rome by *Crescentius* widdow, in a pair of Gloves.

A.C.1002. 15. *Henry* the second, is chosen by the seven Electors to succeed him, he had the title of *Henry the Holy, & Lane*, before, *Duke of Bavaria*, being of the blood of *Otho the Great*, some say his Son, others his Nephew. 2. Having subdued all the enemies of the Empire, he dealt so effectually with *Stephen of Hungary*, that the most of them were brought to embrace

embrace Christianity. 3. His word was NE QUID NIMIS, *Least overdoing, prove undoing.* Kunegundis his Empreſſe is ſaid to have lived (by mutual conſent) untouched with him. This accompanied with other virtues, was made meritorious to Saint him. Some differences aroſe amongſt the Electors concerning his ſucceſſor, but

16. *Conradus* the 2d called *Salicus*, as much as to ſay, as *Aulicus* a Courtier ended it. The great commotion in *Italy* he appeaſed with ſingular valor and dexterity, where beſieging *Millaine*, he was deterred by a viſion, (the Monks would have it of frowning S. *Ambroſe*) which cauſed him to leave the enterprize. 2. The deadly feud betwixt the *Guelphes* and *Gibellines* brake out afreſh in this mans days, in regard he was a *Gibelline* as all the *Franconians*, whereas their neighbors of *Suevia* were intirely for the *Guelphes*. 3. His motto was a notable rule, OMNIUM MORES, TUCS IMPRIMIS OBSERVATO, *Obſerve all mens carriages, but eſpecially thine own.* He was buried at *Spire* with his Empreſs, in the Cathedral of his own erecting, amongſt the reſt of his Linage, as the inſcription ſhews,

A.C. 1024

Alfred.

Perzelius
fetcheth the
name from
the river *Saba*
in *Granconia*.

*Filius hic, Pater hic, Avus hic, Proavus jacet iſtic,
Hic Proavi Coniux, hic Henrici ſenioris.*

his ſon

17. *Henry* the third, ſurnamed *Niger*, *Black Henry*, was elected to ſucceed him. He married the daughter of *Cauntus* the Dane, then reigning here in *England*. Subdued the *Hungarians* and *Bohemians*, who were alwayes mutining. But thence was called away to *Italy*, to keep the peace amongſt the Popes, who were like to pull St. *Peter's* Chayr in pieces between them. Three of them he depoſed, *Benedict* the 9. *Gregory* the 6. and *Sylveſter* the 3. And choſe ſucceſſively *Clement* the 2. *Damaſus* the 2. *Leo* the 9. and *Victor* the 2. Taking an Oath of the Citizens, that they ſhould not any more chuſe a Pope without the Emperors conſent. In him decayed the Glory of the Roman Empire. 3. His ſaying was, QUI LITEM AUERT EXE-

A.C. 1039.

CRATIONEM IN BENEDICTIONIM MUTAT. *He that stinteth strife, changeth a curse into a blessing.* The remediless ruine of Church and state, hastened (as it should seem) his death. His son very young,

A.C. 1056. 18. *Henry* the fourth succeeds him, who growing up under the careful tuition of his Mother, proved a valiant and wise, though unfortunate, Prince. 2. In 62 Battails which he waged in person (for the most part) he became victorious. 3. For standing for his right in election of Popes, he was crossed, especially by *Gregory* the seventh, known by the name of *Hildebrand*, and his complices: who twice excommunicates him, then sets up *Rodolph* Duke of *Saxony*, his sworn subject, to rebel against and depose him, bestowing on him as freely a Crown and Empire, as ever the Diuel offered all the Kingdoms of the World to our Saviour: but this project failing, with the desperate and deplorable ruine of *Rodolph*. 4. Notwithstanding his unimperial submission in an unparralleld matter, at the Castle of *Canusium*, and receiving there *Absolution*: his own sons, *Henry* and *Conrade*, must afterward be set up against him. 5. Whereby at length wearied and broken, after ten years raig, he was deposed, and driven to that exigent, that he desired only a Clerk-ship in a house at *Spire* of his own foundation, which was barbarously (by the Bishop of that place) denyed him. 6. Whereupon he brake out into that speech of *Job*, *Miseremini mei amici quia manus Dei tetigit me.* His usual speech was, *MULTI MVLTA SCIUNT, SE AVTEM NEMO, Many know much, but few (as they should) know themselves,* Grief killed him, and made way for his son.

A.C. 1116

19. *Henry* the fifth to succeed him. 1. He urged by Pope *Paschal* to renounce his right in chusing Popes and Bishops Investitures by Staff and Ring; utterly refuses it. The Pope thereupon makes no more ado but excommunicates him. 2. The Emperor rights himself, by casting the Pope into Prison, which brings him to covenant with the Emperor, that he would lay no farther claim to those Imperial rights. 3. For confirmation of which agreement and privileges,

ledges, the Pope takes the Consecrated Host, and dividing it into two parts, gives the one to the Emperor, and reserves the other to himself, with an execration in these words, *Let him be divided from the Kingdom of Christ, who shall presume to violate this Covenant bound up between you and me.* 4. Yet this held not, no sooner had the Emperor turn'd his back, and the Pope had liberty of breathing, but this knot is easily loosed by him that tyed it so solemnly, and *Calixtus* his successor, so haunted the Emperor with furies, that he was forced to quit all his rights in that behalf. His word was **MORTEM OPTARE MALVM, TIMERE PEJVS**, *It is not good to wish for death, but worse to fear it.* He married *Maud*, the Daughter of our King *Henry* the first, but died childless. His successor was,

20. *Lotharius* the second, Duke of *Saxony*, chosen by the Nobles. 1. He was much opposed in the begining by *Conrade*, and *Frederick* his predecessors sisters sons, but by mediation of *St Bernard* (of great esteem in those daies) a reconciliation was made between them. 2. For the setting of Pope *Innocent* the 2. whom the *Romans* had violently unchained, he marches to *Rome*, soon rights all that was amisse, is Crowned by the reestablished Pope, which as a transcendent accident is pictured on a wall with these subscribed verses.

*Rex venit ante fores, jurans prius urbis honores,
Post homo fit Papa jurans quo dante Coronam.*

The King came to the gate and sware,
he would uphold the City,
Crowned by the Pope became his slave,
alasse the more's the pitty.

3. He reformed the Civil Law by *Vinerius* directions, and commanded it to be read in Schools, and executed in places of judicature, which the *French* took from him. 4. He drove *Roger*, King of *Sicily*, out of *Apulia*, and *Campania*, which he had long forraged ; is equallized with *Charles the Great*. 5. His Embleme was most usual, **AVDI ALTERAM PARTEM.** *A good Judge must have an ear as well for the Defendant*

ant as the *Plantife*. He also (as his predecessor) left no Issue, but by consent of the Electors,

A.C. 1138. 21. *Conrade* the third of *Suevia* had his place. At first he was opposed by *Henry* the proud of *Bavaria*, and his Brother *Guelpho*, but that storm was quickly blown over. 2. From this *Guelpho*, some derive the *Guelphs* of the Popes factions, who mortally hated the *Gibellines* that stood for the Emperors. 3. This hatred is said to have grown first, at the siege of *Wirsperg* in *Germany* by *Henry* of *Gibelline* the Emperors son. They of *Guelphos* held the place, but their crying a *Guelpho* a *Guelpho*, could not free them from the *Gibellines* Forces. 4. Wherein the Condition of the surrender being, that the men should expect the Sword, but the women (upon their Petition) should pass away with as much as they could carry upon their backs. They abandoning all other necessities, came forth loaden only with their Husbands, Which the Royal *Gibelline* applauding, dismissed them all with pardon. 5. He made three Voyages into the Holy Land without success, was treacherously dealt with by *Emmanuel* Emperor of *Constantinople*, who promising to supply him with Victuals (which he depended upon) basely sent him Meal, mingled with Lime, whereby his Army was poysoned, and he disabled to perform that which he intended. His saying is registered to be, PAUCA CUM ALIIS, TECUM MULTA, Say little to others, but more to thy self. Death surprized him before he was formally Crowned, his successor was

A.C. 1152. 22. *Frederick*, first named of his red beard *Barbarosa*, a Nephew of *Conrades*. He subdued the rebellious *Italians*, sowed *Millain* with Salt, Made the rebellious Count *Palatine* carry a Dog for pennance, exalted *Bohemia* to be a Kingdom, and *Austria* from a Marquisate to be a Dukedom. 2. With this man Pope *Adrian*, (he that was afterward choakt with a flie) was displeased because he held not his stirrop Hostler like on the right side. But his successor *Alexander* quitted that injury, when he trod on his Emperors neck, with his *super Aspidem & Basiliscum*, in *Venice* as hath been fore-mentioned. 3. He was of such a ready memory, that whomsoever

ever he had once known, though never so long absent, he could readily discern and call by his name, as though he had been alwaies conversant with him. 3. Many means were used to make him away, especially by the Popes whom he withstood, and stopt Appeals from them. 4. In his time the Fathers of the Schoolmen, *Canonists* and *Legendarians* were hatched by *Lombard*, *Gratian*, and *Comestor*. His saying was, **QUI NESCIT DISSIMULARE, NESCIT IMPERARE**, *He that cannot dissemble, knows not how to rule*. Amongst his many heroick Acts, he was forced to swallow many indignities, by reason of the iniquity of the times. Being drowned in a River of *Palestina*, his son

23. *Henry* the sixth was declared Emperor, surnamed **A.C.1191.**
Asper for his rigidness. No wife could be found fit for him but *Constantia* the Daughter of *Rogerius* King of *Scicily*, must by the Popes dispensation, be taken out of a Nunnery, (where she was a Votresse) and married unto him, on condition he must out *Tancred* King of *Sicily*, that the Pope might have the greatest benefit of that Kingdom, which was done accordingly. 2. *Francis* and *Dominick*, the ring-leaders of the *Dominicans* and *Minorites*, peep up in his days to be supporters of the Popes Arms. Some tumults in *Italy* were suppressed by him, and some forces (but to no purpose) sent into the Holy Land. His saying was **QUI NESCIT TACERE, NESCIT LOQUI**, *He that knoweth not how to be silent, is ignorant how to speak*. His son *Fredrick* being a Child when he dyed,

24. *Philip* his brother by the Electors was put into his place. This was done to the dislike of *Innocent* the Pope, who thereupon Excommunicated him, but he quickly made his peace, and *Otho*, the Duke of *Saxony*, was by another faction set up against him, at first favoured by the Pope, but afterward also Excommunicated. 2. An agreement at length was made, *Otho* maries *Philip's* Daughter, and is assured to succeed, and *Richard* the Popes Nephew takes to wife the others Sister, and so his Holyness resteth contented. 3. This agreed with his Motto, **SATIVS EST RECVRRERE QVAM**

QVAM MALE CVRRERE. *The nail must be driven that will go. Better it is to retire, than to run upon the Pikes.* But humane plots often fail, *Philip* is treacherously slain by the Count *Palatine*, and *Otho* had little joy of his succession, for he was excommunicated by the Pope, quickly overthrown, and never acknowledged to be Emperor.

A.C. 1212. 25. *Frederick* the 2. the son of *Henry* the sixth, and *Constantia* the forementioned discloystered Nun, is chosen by the Peers. 1. He was Crowned at *Rome*, bestowed on the Church, the Dukedom of *Fundanus*, confirmed what Privileges they desired, makes a voyage into *Palestina*, frights the enemies into an advantageous composition for the Christians, returns without honor. 2. Yet all this could not content *Honorius*, *Gregory* the 9. *Innocent* the 3. and *Celestine*, in those daies the *Roman* Chair-men, but needs he must be about five times excommunicated, then proscribed or sequestred from all his royalties and means, which must be ratified by a *Bull*, commanded (instead of a *Sermon*) to be read in every Church, and begins thus, *Ascendit à Mari Bellica Bestia*: so well his Holiness can point out the accomplishment of Prophecies. 3. But this not daunting his Heroick magnanimity, *Henry* *Lantgrave* of *Thuring*, *William* Earl of *Holland*, nay his own sons *Henry* *Cesar*, and *Frederick* of *Austria*, are wrought (to their own ruine) to rebel against him, so operative were the Enchantments of the *Whore of Babylon*. Lastly to make sure work, in a Councel of *France* at *Lyons*, by *Innocent* the fourth, he is deposed. 4. Notwithstanding the *German* Bishops forsake him not, but devoted the Popes Legate *Behavus* to the Devil, for urging such treacherous proscriptions; the ground of which were the Emperors doing justice, upon some of the Popes Chronies that had rebelled against him, for writing his name in publick Instruments before the Popes. 5. The deadly feud between the *Gibellines* and *Guelphes*, at that time was in the height. In which also fell the *Sicilian* Vespers, wherein the french for their insolencies, hand their throats cut in *Sicily*; and the inquisition, and *Cardinals* hats had their first Blockings. 6. His usual word was
in

Apoc. 13.

in the greatest threatnings of his adversaries, *MINARUM STREPITUS, ASINORUM CREPITUS*, He that dies with threats, deserves the funeral of an Ass. Of this Emperor runs the distichon.

Principe in hoc patuit Romana injuria Papa,

Et quantum sceleris Curia tota tegat.

7. His last wife was *Matilda* our King *John's* daughter, he had married before *Jolam* the Kings daughter of *Jerusalem*, by whom he was entituled to that Kingdom, some say he dyed a natural death, others, that he was strangled by his bastard *Manfred*. His son *Conrade*, and our *Richard* Duke of *Cornwal* with others, were named to succeed him, but none enjoyed the place for the space of 22 years, until *Radulphus* the beginner of the next and last Period.

2. **W**ith this Period concur. 1. The Emperors of the East. 1. *Nicephorus*, who expelled *Irene*, and agreed with *Charles* the Great, that he should have the Empire of the West to him and his successors. 2. *Michael Curo-polites* his son in Law, who ratified the same composition. 3. *Leo Armenius* an intruder, who banished his predecessor, and was slain himself by 4. *Michael Thraulus*, an unworthy *Amorite*. 5. *Theophilus* his son was better, but the *Saracen* brake his heart. 6. *Michael* his son comes in with his mother *Theodora* protectrix, but he mewed her quickly in a Monastery, and was slain himself by 6. *Basileus Macedo*, a man of a better temper, he left his son to succeed. 8. *Leo* more addicted to Astrology than careful in his calling. 9. His Brother *Alexander* follows, that kill'd himself with gurmundizing. 10. Then *Constantine*, *Leo's* son, who is said to have converted some Turks to Christianity. 11. *Romanus* his son, on the contrary, caused his mother and sisters to turn strumpets, and himself was poysoned. 12. *Nicephorus Phocas* that usurped the place, pretended to do somewhat against the *Saracens*, but oppressed only the subjects with taxes. 13. *John Zimisses* cut off all his race, did somewhat against the Bulgarians, and was poysoned. 14. *Basilus*, and

15. *Constantine* being brethren, passe on without performing any thing worth the notice. 16. *Romanus Argyropilus* did somewhat in the beginning, but was quickly choakt in a Bath, by the means of *Zoe* his adulterous wife, and 17. *Michael Paphlago* a driveling slave, after him by the same *Zoe* is thrust in. 18. *Machael Calaphates* a base dissembler, who soon outed his patronesse, but proved so intollerable himself, that she was recalled from banishment, and made Empresse: she marries. 19. *Constantine Monomachus* a slug, they drop away together. And 20. *Theodora Porphyrogenia*, *Zoe's* sister takes the reines in her hand. This holds not, but 21. *Michael Strato* an old man, is thrust in by the Courteors, and soon outed by 22. *Isaacus Comnenus*, who proved somewhat better, yet could not give content, but 23. *Constantine Ducas* must have his place. This he soon left to his wife *Endochia* and her Children, who married that she might the better hold it. 24. *Romanus Diogenes*, victorious against the Turks but ungratefully deprived of his sight, and banished, by those whom he had preserved. 25. *Nicephorus Botiniatos* succeeds by thrusting the right heir into a Monastery. 26. *Alexius Comnenus* does as much for him, and treacherously used the Latins in their passages by him to recover the *Holy Land*. 27. Much better was his son *Calo Johannes*, who prevailed against the Turks, and dyed by the prick of a Dart himself had envenomed. 28. *Emanuel* his son was he that mixed Chalk with the Flower he sent the *French*, for provision for the Army, and put out the eyes of *Dandalus* the *Venice* Embassador, contrary to the Law of Nations. 29. *Alexius* his young son, was villanously made away by his Tutor. 30. *Andronicus*, who had soon his deserved punishment: by 31. *Isaacus Angelus*, who royally entertained *Frederick Barbarossa* passing to *Palestina*, but was most barbarously deprived of his sight, and imprisoned by his own Brother, whom he had redeemed from Turkish slavery. 32. *Alexius Comnenus* the fratricide, he was soon outed by his Nephew. 33. *Alexius* the third, who restored his blind father *Isaacus*, he soon dying, left the place to him, which *Myrtillus* or *Murziphals*,

Murziphlus, a base fellow treacherously extorted from him He was cut off by the *French* and *Venetians*, that settled the first Latines in the Greekish Empire. 34. *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*. He left for his successour 35. *Henry* his Brother. 36. *Peter Altisidorensis* follows him, betrayd and slain by *Las-caris*. 37. *Robert* his son succeeds, and leaves the place to his son *Baldwin* the second: In him ended in *Constantinople* the Government of the *Latines*, who had held it about 60 years, under five *Emperours*, although *Theodorus Las-caris*, *Iohn Ducas*, *Iohn Theodore*, stiled themselves *Emperours* of *Greece* the same time in *Adrianople* until 38. *Michael Paleologus* recovered *Constantinople* again, about the year 1270. which falls in with the time of *Rodolphus Haspurgensis*, 2ly In the compasse of this Period sprang up the seven bloody controversies, that set all Christendome in combustions. Concerning 1. The Popes Supremacie over Bishops, Conncels, Princes. 2 Their Elections without and against the Emperours consent. 3. The Investiture of Bishops by Staff and Ring. 4. Priests Marriages. 5. Images. 6. Transubstantiation. 7. And Indulgencies. 3ly. In the same compass Rostillators, Schoolmen, and Canonists, in *Warensfride*, *Lombard*, and *Gratian*, had their first beginnings and countenancing. 4ly. The divers Expeditions for recovering the Holy Land. 5ly. The persecutions of the poor *Waldenses*. 6ly. The multiplying of Monasteries and Orders of Friars. And 7ly. decay of Polite Learning, may be within this circle evidently taken notice of, as Martyrs of no small concernment.

INQUIRIES.

1. The agreement of *Charles M.* with the *Greek* Emperors, imply not, that he held Pope *Leo's* pronouncing him Emperor of the *West*, and crowning him, to be no sure title?
2. That crowning *de facto* were a sufficient ground for the succeeding Popes to claim the same priviledg *de jure*, as essential to the being of an Emperor?
3. Those stories and wonders of *Oliver* and *Roland*, and the four sons of *Ammon*, related by Arch-Bishop *Turpin*, and others, are for the most part fabulous?
4. The Western Emperors had more trouble to keep correspondence with the incroaching Popes, than to quit themselves from the invasions of other enemies?
5. *Christianity* were more abused and corrupted by the Schoolmens affected nicities, than by the gross figments of the *Legendaries*?
6. The recovering of the Holy Land were of more importance, than the maintenance of unity amongst Christian Princes, to stop the Infidels from coming any farther?
7. Pious and prudent *Preachers*, might not have prevailed more for the enemies conversion, than the Sword-men performed for their subversion?

In vita Carili.

3. Whether

SEVENTH MONARCHY OF AUSTRIANS.

PERIOD. VII.

THE seventh and last Period yet current, hath continued for the space of 360 years and more, from *Radolph* of Ausperg, to *Ferdinand* the second, and numbers in it 18. Emperors.

1. *Radolphus Auspurgensis* chosen with much ado by the A.C. 1273. seven Electors, after twenty two years vacancy of the Empire. 2. He overthrew *Ottacar* King of Bohemia, and pacified the tumults in Germany, was free to the Church of Rome by bestowing on it the power of the Exarches, and *Roman-diola*, to stop (as some say) *Cerberus* Chops with such bits, least they should worry him, as they had his predecessors. Notwithstanding he had no mind to travel to Rome for his Coronation. *Quia me vestigia terrent* (saith he) as the Fox observed concerning repairing to the Lions Den, many paths lead thither, but few tracts appear of returns. 3. He had many Children, and matched six of his Daughters to so many Princes, the seventh remaining a Virgin. His usual motto was, MELIUS EST BENE IMPERARE, QUAM IMPERIUM AMPLIARE, *Better is it to govern well than a man hath, than to enlarg his Dominions*. Many Cities in Italy purchased their freedom of him before his death, he endeavoured to settle the Empire upon his son *Albert*, but it was carried against him, especially by the Elector of *Mentz*, and

A.C. 1291. 2. *Adolph* Earl of *Nassau* had the place, a man of too mean a fortune, to uphold the Majesty of it. Our *Edward* of *England*, sent him a round sum of money, to uphold his Rights, but he was forced to use it to supply his want. 2. His saying was, **ANIMUS EST QUI DIVITES FACIT**, *It is the mind not the purse, which makes men rich*, but he found by experience, they would do well together. 3. In a quarrel between him and *Albert* of *Austria*, who had the better purse, he was forsaken of his friends, and slain by his enemies, of whom

A.C. 1298. 3. *Albert* the chief succeeds him. This man was the Son and Heir of *Radulphus* the first, surnamed *Austriacus*, in regard of his wife *Elizabeth*, he got *Tyrol* and *Carinthia* to be annexed to it. 2. Victorious he is said to be in twelve several battails, the most of which might rather be termed Skirmishes. Of 21 Children which he fathered, eleven came to age, and were honourably disposed of. 3. In this mans time, seven things happened very remarkable. 1. The removing the Papal seat from *Rome* to *Avignon* in *France*. 2. The subversion of the *Knights Temples*. 3. The settling of the *Knights of S. Johns* in *Rhodes*. 4. The *Scaligers* in *Verona*, and the 5. *Estei* in *Ferrara*. 6. The first Jubilee at *Rome* in the West. And 7. the beginnings of the *Ottomans* in the East. 5. His motto is said to be, **QUOD OPTIMUM ILLUD JUCUNDISSIMUM**, *That which is best, should most take us, as in it self most pleasant*. He was treacherously slain by his Nephew and his complices, in which place his sons afterward built a Monastery. His successor was

A.C. 1308. 4. *Henry* the seventh of *Lutzenburg*, a pious, prudent, and valorous Prince. 2. Having composed matters in *Germany*, he hasteneth to do the like in *Italy*, where all discipline was out of frame. Was Crowned in *Rome* in the Popes absence, by three Cardinals, omitted no opportunity to give all content: notwithstanding he was tumultuously driven out of *Rome*, by the faction of the *Urcini*, and through hatred of the *Florentines* poisoned in the Eucharist
1. by

by one *Bernard* an hired Monk .3. That passeth for his motto, which he uttered upon the first feeling of the operation of the poyson, *CALIX VITÆ, CALIX MORTIS, The cup of Life is made my death.* Which made way for the succession of

5. *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, an able and resolute man, against *A.C. 1314.* whom by the Popes faction, and some Electors, was set up *Frederick* of *Austria*, *Alberts* son, and *Lewis* was twice Excommunicated, which he little regarded, and was told by our *Occam*, who stood up in his defence with this resolute saying, *Defendas me ô Imperator gladio, & ego defendam te verbo*, protect me with the Sword, and I will justify that thou dost by the Word. 2. In this siding of all sides, *Lewis* having the better of *Frederick*, they come to an agreement, both keep the title of Emperors, but *Lewis* hath the power and right. In his time the Countess of *Holland* is said to have had as many Children at a birth, as there be daies in a year. He deposed Pope *John* the 22. and put *Nicolas* the fifth into his place. *Lyra* then flourished, whose Comment upon the whole Scripture, is worthily esteemed at this day. 3. His motto was, *SOLA BONA QUÆ HONESTA*, *Those things are only good, which may stand with honesty*, others attribute to him this, *HVJVS MODI COMPARANDÆ SVNT OPES QUÆ CUM NAUFRAGIO SIMUL ENATENT*, Englished by our Queen *Mary*, which we have in a Breviary of hers, under her own hand, to a certain Lady, when she was Princess, to be seen in the Archives of our *Oxford Library*, *Get you such goods which may in a shipwrack be carried away with you.* Some say he dyed of an Apoplexy, others that he was poysoned by the Austrian faction of his competitor, at a Banquet in a Burgraves house in *Norimberg*. This is agreed upon; that

6. *Charles* the fourth, the Kings son of *Bohemia* *A.C. 1346.* succeeded him. Against him were set up our *Edward* the 3d. of *England*, *Frederick* of *Misnia*, and *Gunter* of *Swartzburg*, but *Edward* wayed the Dignity with such trouble, *Frederick* was satisfied with mony, and *Gunter* poysoned. 1. In his journey

journey into Italy to be Crowned, all was fish with him that came to net, so that for his capacity he was termed the Step-father of the Church, and this put upon him that he would sell the Empire, if he might find a Chapman to gain by the bargain. 3. But with these enormities he had joyned many excellencies. As himself was learned, so he much favoured Scholars, founded the *University of Prague*, set forth that Golden Bull, called *Lex Carolina*, wherein he requires that Emperors should be good Linguists, to confer themselves with Embassadors, and prescribes what solemnity should be used in electing and authorizing Emperors according to the eminency of their place. 4. In this time flourished *Wicliff*, and *Richard Armachanus* for Divinity, *Bartholus* and *Baldus* for Law, renowned ever since. A *Rat-catcher* led forth with Taber and Pipe, most of the children of the Town of *Hamel* in Germany, followed him into the side of a Mountain opening, and were never more afterward heard of. The number also that dyed of the Plague in those daies is incredible. 5. His motto was, OPTIMUM EST ALIENA FRUI INSANIA, *It is a wise way to make use of another mans madness*, which his son

7. *Wenceslaus* for whom he purchased the Empire, had scarce the wit to do. 1. He granted divers Privileges to the *Noringbergers* for a Load of Wine; executed *Burthold Swarts* for inventing Gunpowder. 2. *Bajezet* the furious Turk, this time was like to have overrun *Europe*, but was recalled, and overthrown by the unresistable *Tamberlane*, and carried about within a Golden Cage, to be trod upon as a foot-stool when he mounted on Horseback. 3. The motto upon him was, MOROSOPHI MORIONES PESSIMI, *None are more pernicious Fools, than those that are between Hawk and Buzzard*, sots in serious matters, but wise enough to do mischief. He was deposed for his untowardliness, and

1. *Rupert* Duke of *Bavaria* is elected into his place. He was also Count *Palatine*, and from him came the four *Palatine Families*, *Heidleberg*, *Nenberg*, *Simmeren*, and *Swi-brook*.

brooke. 2. He endeavoured to reform much, but could perform little. In his time two Popes were Deposed by the Council of *Pisa*. 3. His merciful Motto was, MISERIA, RES DIGNA MISERICORDIA. *Misery is to be pittied from what fountain soever it floweth.* To him succeeds

9. *Sigismund* the brother of *Wenceslaus*, son of *Charles* the fourth. He took great pains and travels to settle Peace amongst Christian Princes, yet new troubles still grew on him. 2. The Council of *Constance* then held, Deposed three Popes, and chose *Martin the first*, which without the leave of the Electing Cardinals stood for good. So the Council of *Basill* afterwards deposed *Engenius* the fourth, and put into his place *Amadeus*, Duke of *Savoy*, but he soon resigned it again: Hence notwithstanding it may be concluded, That the Papists in those daies, held not the Pope to be above a Council. 3. Upon the perfidious and shameful Martyring of *John Huss*, and *Hierome* of *Prague*, the *Bohemians* united themselves under *John Zizca* to vindicate their rights and liberty of Conscience. 4. This *Zizca* (though at the beginning having but one, and afterwards never an eye) was victorious in 11 Battails. At his death he desired his skin might make a Drum, the sound of which would put a panick fear upon the persecutors of Gods Truth, and in truth a panick fear rowted once the Emperors Army, when the *Hussites* or *Taborites* were in a poor case to resist them. 5. This Emperors Motto was, CEDUNT MUNERA FATIS, *Reverends alwaies attend not desert, but fortune.* He is reported 9 times to have assayed the Turke, but never with success, he dyes Childless, and

A.C. 1411.

Pezel.

10. *Albert* of *Austria* the second, his son in law succeeds him, who held not the place so long as to do any matter of consequence. 2. He carried a heavy hand over the *Jews*, withstood the *Hussites*, subdued *Silesia*, but could not preserve the Christians from that ruinous blow given by the Turkes to the Hungarians in the fields of *Varna*. 3. His Motto was, AMICUS OPTIMA VITÆ POSSESSIO. *A right friend is this lifes best inheritance.* 'Tis thought

A.C. 1438.

he dyed of a surfeit upon Pumpions. His successor was,

A.C. 1440. 11. *Frederick* the third, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, his kinsman: a man accomplished with all parts fit for so high a calling. 2. Some place in his time, the overthrow of the *Hungarians* in *Varna*, but a greater blow then that, was the taking of *Constantinople* by *Mahomet*, A.C. 1553. to the shame and confusion of all *Christendom*. 3. *Printing* was then invented by *John Guttenberg* at *Mentz*, thence increased at *Stransberge*, and so communicated to *Rome*. 4. Upon the *Turkes* possessing *Constantinople*, the *Greeks* flying for shelter into the *West*, brought the riches of their tongue with them, which before was not so much respected. 5. His motto was, RERVM IRRECUPERABILIVM FELIX OBLIVIO, *It is happiness to forget that which may not be recovered.* After his long reign, his son

A.C. 1493. 12. *Maximilian* the first ascends the Throne. So great a Scholler, that he elegantly spake *Latine*, and other tongues: and in imitation of *Julius Caesar*, wrote his own *Acts*. 2. Great stirres he had with the *Venetians*, whom he brought at length to submit. Having an interest in the *Low Countries*, by his marriage with *Mary* of *Burgundy*, he was courtly used amongst them, by a company of rude *Meehanicks*, detained in *Prison*, which he endured with patience, and freed himself from, after nine months with admirable prudence. 5. His motto was, TENE MENSVRAM, ET RESPICE FINEM, *Keep thy self within compass, and have an eye alwaies to the end and life of thy actions.* *Scaligers* testimony of him was, *If I should say that this Prince excelled all his Predecessors, I should say less than the truth.* His Grand-child, son of *Philip* Arch-Duke of *Austria*

A.C. 1520. 13. *Charles* the fifth followes, this man was the glory of the house of *Austria*. At his Baptizing the *Abbots* offered a Bible with this inscription, *Scrutamini Scripturas. Joh. 5.* which was *Luthers* rule, whereby he set on foot the *Reformation*, and the *Protestants* at *Spira*, whereby they withstood the *Tyranny*, *Idolatry*, and *Heretical Doctrine* of the *Pope* and his *Clergy*. Adding a hundred grievances, which they

they Petitioned might be reformed, according to this rule. But the deaf Adders stopped their Eares. 2. He liked to read three books especially, *Polybius's History*, *Machiavel's Prince*, and *Castalions Courteour*. 3. In fifteen Warres which he waged (for the most part) he was successful. The last of which was by *Cortez* and *Pizarro*, in the newly discovered parts of *America*, where in 28 Battails, he became Master of so many Kingdomes. 4. Neer home, he took Rome by the Duke of *Burbon*. Captivated the French King *Francis* in the Battle of *Pavia*. Frighted *Solyman* the Turk from *Vienna*. Setled *Mully Hassen* in his Kingdom in *Africk*. Defeats *Barbarossa* the Sea Bugbear, and takes *Tunis*. 5. By the Popes continual instigations, he carryed a hard hand against the Protestants, whose patience and perseverance, with other intervenient crosses, at length abated his edge. 6. So wearied with the worlds incessant troubles, he divetts himselfe of all Imperial authority, and betakes him to the repose of a Monastery. 7. His Motto was PLUS VLTRA, opposite to that of *Heroules*, For in the world a pious contemplation must not be bounded, but seek farther for a safer Haven. Spain and the Low Countreys he left to his son *Philip*, but the Empire, by the consent of the Electors, to

14. *Ferdinand* the first, his brother, a compleit and A.C. 1558. judicious Prince. Under him in the Treaty of *Passaw*, was granted libery of Conscience, to the professors of the *Augustine* confession, which much startled the Fathers of the *Trent* Council; As the grant also did to the *Bohemians*, for receiving the Supper in both kinds. 2. He subdued *John Sepusius* of *Transylvania*, entrenching upon the Crown of *Hungary*, and strongly kept back the Turke from farther encroaching upon his dominions. 3. His Motta was, *FIAT JUSTITIA ET PEREAT MUNDS*, Let right be done and come what may of it. His sonne

15. *MAXIMILIAN* the second without any opposition, A.C. 1564. became his successour, Who was constant to the Tenens, that mens Consciences are not to be forced in matters of Religion. 2. In his time began the Warres in the Low Countreys,

chiefly through the *Spanish Tyranny*, executed by the Duke of *Alva*, on the grieved people, and otherwise on the Earles of *Herne* and *Egmond* which yet endure. The five Civil Warres in *France*, the barbarous Massacre of the Protestants began at *Paris*. The famous defeat of the *Turks*, in the Sea-fight at *Lepanto*. His pious Motto was, DOMINUS PROVIDEBIT, *The Lord will provide for such as depend upon him*: under whose protection he breathing out his last, his son

A.C.1576. 16. *Rodolphus* the second succeeds him, a Prince much addicted to *Chimistry*. 2. He granted liberty of Religion to the Protestants, obtained diverse victories against the *Turke*, with whom afterward he made a Peace, but according to the *Turkish* manner, it was kept no otherwise then it might advantage them. 3. But a closer advantage was taken upon him by his own Brother *Mathias*, who extorted from him *Hungary* and *Austria*, with some other of his Dominions, to bury him as it were alive, and take his place before he had fairely left it. 4. Arch-Duke *Leopold* shewed himself somewhat in the Emperors behalf, but to no purpose. 5. His Symbole was, OMNIA EX VOLUNTATE DEI, *All must be as God will have it*. And God would have his brother

A.C.1612. 17. *Mathias* to succeed, with whom *Gabriel Battory* playing false, and tyrannizing over the Progeny of the *Saxons*, in *Transylvania*, was slain of his own Souldiers before *Verradine*. 2. The Protestants standing for their priviledges in *Bohemia*, were withstood by some of the Emperors Council, of whom they threw *Slavia* and *Fabritius Sme-santius*, with a Secretary out of a window at *Prague*. 3. *Bethlem Gabor* is chosen Prince of *Transylvania* by the States. The Jesuits expelled *Bohemia*, *Cleselius* the Cardinal is violently taken from the Court, *Bucquoy* and *Tampier*, are sent to pacify the *Bohemians*: Over whom the Emperor assigns his Cosen to be King. 4. The *Moravians* banish the Jesuits: confine the Cardinal *Dithrichstein*, and *Zerovine*. The Earle of *Thurno* enters *Moravia*, and *Bethlem Gabor*, *Hungary*, to force

force those places from the Emperor. 5. Whose Motto was,

CONCORDIA LUMINE MAJOR,

Concord is more than light,

To set things right.

Which prevented by death, he could not doe, but leaves to be performed by his kinsman,

18. *Ferdinand* the second, made not long before King A.C. 1619. of *Bohemia*: The *Bohemians* except against his Election, and chuse *Frederick Count Palatine of Rhene* King of *Bohemia*; He accepts of it, enters with the Lady *Elizabeth* his Wife, and is Drowned in *Prague*. 2. *Bucquoy* the Emperors General enters *Bohemia*, *Bethlem Gabor* stirrs on the other side in *Hungary*, to make a diversion; the Protestants assemble at *Nurimburg*, and the Papists at *Wrutzburg*, to make their parties good. The Emperor sets out an Edict against the King of *Bohemia*, and sends him monitory letters to desist, to which he replies and stands to justify his right. 3. *Spinola* is brought to invade the *Palatinate*, and take diverse Towns in it: Sir *Horatio Vere* with the *English* would have encountred him, but the Marquesse of *Anspacke* General of the Protestant Army stops it. 4. The King of *Bohemia* with his Queen, forsaken of the States of that Kingdome, are forced to save themselves by flight. He is proscribed and put out of his *Electors*hip, which is conferred upon the Duke of *Bavaria*. *Tamplier* and *Bucquoy* the Emperors leaders are both slain. 5. Duke *Christian* of *Brunswick* and *Count Mansfield*, stir for the King of *Bohemia*. *Heidelberg* is taken by *Tilly*, the Emperors General, and *Frankendale* delivered to the *Spaniards*. The King of *Bohemia* settles himself with his Queen and Children at the *Hague*. *Tilly* drives *Maurice Landgrave* of *Hassia* out of his Countrey. The King of *Denmarke* makes head against him, but to his great loss. *Mansfield* having left his forces with the Duke of *Saxony*, dyes neer *Venice*, who with the Husbandmen of *Austria*, and other wise makes head against the Imperialists, but with no successe. 6. *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden* like a Tempest falls on Ger-

many

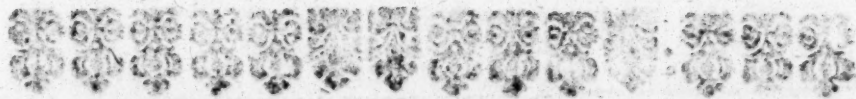
many. Frees the oppressed Princes of *Pomerania* and *Brandenburg*: restores the Dukes of *Meckelburg*: Takes *Wurtzburg*, *Mentz*, and all that lies in his way: Overthrows *Tilly* in two great Battails at *Leippseike*, and *Leick*: Overruns a great part of *Bavaria*. In a third Battle at *Lutzen*, puts *Walsteene* Duke of *Freedland* to the worst, slew the valiant *Pappenheim*, with diverse other of note of the Imperialists, but was there slain himself, whether by the Enemy, or Treason of his own it is controverted by many: with whom we also end. 7. This Emperors Motto is said to be, **LEGITIME CERTANTIBUS**, It is the better for them that do so, and undertake no War, but upon just grounds.

2. **M**atters of Consequence may be noted with this Period. 1. The Contemporary Emperors of the East, 1. *Andronicus Paleologus*, son of *Michael Paleologus* (mentioned in the former Period) that recovered *Constantinople*, this man would not stoop to the *Latines*, neither his Nephew. 2. *Andronicus Paleologus* junior. Him followes 3. *John Paleologus*, under the protectorship of *John Catachuzenus*, with whom *Calo Johannes*, *Catachuzenus* son in law, for some ten years pertakes in the government. 4. Then to *Calo Johannes* 5, 6, 7. *Andronicus*, with a 8th. *Junior Manuel*, follow in a confused and shuffling manner, until 9. *Constantine* the 11. In whose time *Constantinople* the famous seat of the *Eastern Emperors*, was made the Imperial City of the *Turks*, by *Mahomet* the great, who thereupon was stil'd their first Emperor; So that as the Western Empire began in *Augustus*, and ended in *Augustulus*: So the Eastern had *Constantine* the great that erected it, and *Constantine* the unhappy that lost his life together with it, and was buried in the Empires ruines. 2. Within this Period may be also observed seven expeditions for the recovery of the Holy Land, with infinite charge and loss, and no answerable successe. 3 The discoveries of the *West Indies* by *Columbus*, and *Americus Vesputius*, and the conquest in them by *Cortez*, and *Pizarro*. 4. The sayling about the whole World by Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *Thomas Candish*, and *Oliver*

A.C. 1454.

liver Van-North: to whom *Ferdinando Magellane* had shewed the way, but died before he came to his journeys end. 5. Within this compass besides, fell in the famous inventions of *Gunpowder* and *PRINTING*. They of *China* boast, they had *Printing* long before, but their untowardly characters shew the vanity of that vaunt, and what may be expected from them, that never attained to the perfection of an Alphabet. 6. Hereupon follows the Reformation of Religion, by *Luther*, *Zuinglius*, and other pious and learned Doctors beyond the Sea, which was perfected here with us, by our domestick Bishops, Martyrs, and Professors, to the admiration and envy of friends and opposers. So that our *Constantine* hath been reckoned the first Christian Emperor, our *Lucius* the first King Christened, and our *Henry* the Eighth, the first that broke the neck of the Popes usurped authority, which are blessings never to be recounted, without continual thanks to God, that hath so graced this Isle above so many famous Kingdoms round about us. *Tamberlane*, *Zisea*, *Huniades*, *Scanderbeg*, and *Gustavus* King of *Sweden* of this Period, may be justly parrallel'd with the most famous Leaders, that we read of amongst the Ancients.

Inquiries.



INQUIRIES.

1. Jewish Jubilies may be turned into Christian Marts, to make sale of Pardons, and to get money?
2. To be Crown'd or approved by the Pope, confer any Title or Power to the Roman Emperor?
3. *Wenceslaus* the Emperor did well in putting to death *Barthold Swarts*, for inventing Gunpowder?
3. Whether 4. The invention and practice of *PRINTING*, have done more hurt than good?
5. *Machivils Princeps*, were a Book worthy of the esteem it had from *Charles* the fifth?
6. Anabaptistical Anarchy, be not more intolerable in Church or State than Popish Supremacy?
7. *Supremacy, Ubiquity*, and the new found Discipline, may not proceed from the Apocalyptical frogs, that set most Churches and States at variance one with another?

So much for the Political History in General.



OF THE
HISTORY
OF
SUCCESSIONS,
IN

States, Countries, or Families.

WITH

A Particular Instance in the Succession of Govern-
ments, and Governors, in this our own Countrey,
which may serve for a Directory of Con-
trivance for other States

According to the Method observed in the
two former Tracts.

*Ne te quæſiveris extra,
Domi Talpa, foris Linceus.*

Abroad let not thy fancy Roame,
Until thou know what's done at home.

OXFORD, Printed by LEONARD LICHFIELD
Printer to the UNIVERSITY, 1670.

OF THE
HISTORY

OF
SACCESSION

IN
SINCE, COMING, OR FAMILIES.

WITH

A Description of the Government of the
United States, and of the
Manner in which the
Government is conducted.

As far as the Method of
the Government is concerned.

BY
JAMES M. SMITH



The Dynasty of the BRITANES.

I. **T**O Ecclesiastical and Political History in General, succeeds in particular The History of *Successions*; which may be in Kingdoms, States, or Families: the later we leave to their peculiar Registers, Heralds, or Genealogists: and amongst the diversities in the first, pitch only upon a Brief of the Chronicles, of this Kingdom of England.

2. In which
may be observed,
the several Dy-
nasties, or Go-
vernments of

- 1. Britanes.
- 2. Saxons.
- 3. Danes.
- 4. Normans.
- 5. Plantagenets.
- 6. Tudors,
- 7. Stuarts.

3. The *Dynastie* of Britans is so interlarded with Fables, and perplexed through confusion; that Authors herein consent not, where to begin, how to go onward, or when to end, that the parts of it may tollerably hang together: to touch on all therefore that is usually said, as well upon obscure

obscurer, as surer grounds. These *Distances* (for memory) may be taken notice of,

4. From {
1. *Samothes* to *Albion*.
 2. *Albion* to *Brute*.
 3. *Brute* to *Dunwallo*.
 4. *Dunwallo* to *Cassibilan*.
 5. *Cassibilan* to *Lucius*.
 6. *Lucius* to *Vortigerne*.
 7. *Vortigerne* to the *Saxons*.

5. **T**HE first Distance in the *Brittish* Dynasty, from *Samothes* to *Albion*, (for distinctions sake) may pass under the title of *Samotheans* from the first Governour in it.

Gen. 10.

Bale.
Caius.
Hollinsbed.

Beleus de
scriptoribus.
Archilochus,
Xenophon.
Josephus.

M. Selden.

Matth. 2.

1. *Samothes*. This man is said to have been the same with *Meseth* the sixth son of *Japhet*, but if *Berosus*. (brought to light *Annius Viterbiensis*) had not said so, those that take it upon his trust, would hardly have gathered it from any Records of credit. 2. He is passed for a great Scholar in Philosophy and Mathematicks, neither was he negligent in Religion and Church Discipline, but wrote a book of Ritual Canons, for the more orderly preservation of it, and that in *Phanician Letters*, to whom the *Greeks* have been beholding for their Alphabet, which diverse of our later Antiquaries are loath to grant. 3. From him (they say) this Island was first called *Samothea*, in which flourished *Samothei* a Sect of excellent Philosophers. But when this is asserted by some out of *Aristotle*, and *Socion*, mentioned by *Diogenes Laertius*; an exquisite Philologist of ours, will convince them of their mistake. For *Samothei* may rather be deduced from *σμετοί θεοί*, *Semedei Heroes*, a kind of reverend Gods, than from this *Samothes* to whom his son,

2. *Magus* is brought to succeed as the right Heir. The name should not be offensive to Christians, by reason of the coming of the *Magi* to *Christ*. Whence we may distinguish

guish between natural Magick, and Diabolical, and wise Magi, and Witches. The word fetcheth his root from *Persia*, where the Magi were the Kings chief Councillors, and upon occasion once usurped the throne. 2. From this *Fairy King*, some deduce the Pedigree of those *Persians*, but it is a large leap, and unknown how they got over the Water. What manner of professors they were amongst the *Persians* the Poet shews,

*Ille penes Persas Magus est, qui sydera nôrit,
Qui scit herbarum vires cultumque deorum,
Persepoli facit ista Magos prudentia triplex.*

The *Persians* him *Magus* terme
that course of stars doth know,
The power of Hearbs, and worship due
to God that man doth owe,
By threefold knowledge, thus the name
of *Magus* then did grow.

3. Some are of a mind, that the names that end in *magus* here *Sis Thomas* amongst us, as *Neomagus* our *Chester*, *Niomagus* our *Bucking-* *Eliot.*
ham with other, had their appellation from this King of *Sa-* *George Lilly.*
mothea, whose vertues were continued in his son

3. *Sarron*. For this man founded Schools and publick places for Learning to civilize his wild subjects, with whom nothing else would work. 2. From hence grew that Sect of Philosophers, mentioned by the name of *Saronides* in *Diodorus Siculus*, without whose presence, no Act of Religion was thought to be well performed. 3. A better Prince could hardly be wisht for, yet he was much outstript by his son

4. *Druis*, who is set forth to be the Master of *Pythagoras*, for his immortality and transmigration of souls from one body into another. And the founder of the *Druids*, from *Laxius de* whom *Timagines* is said to have brought the *Greek Letters* *Gent. migrat.*
first to *Athens*. 2. Their chief seat was the Isle of Man, or *An-* *l. 2. ex Mir-*
glisey, and most sacred and of highest esteem, were *Oaks* *cellino.*
and *Misselto*. That which they taught must be committed to memory, not writing. They took upon them the determining

Cesar.
Picardus in
Celtopodia
M. Selden

Avent. Hist.
Boier. l. 22.

of all causes Ecclesiastical and Civil. Excommunicated those that obeyed them not, were so expert in telling Fortunes, that the Saxons afterwards termed every *Wysard* a *Dry*. Their opinions are collected by diverse, some passable, other frivolous and superstitious. 3. For their barbarous sacrificing of men; to divine by men what was to come, and other abominations, they were scattered by the Romans in *Gallia*, in *Tiberius*, and *Claudius* times, and afterwards here extinguished by the Preaching of the Gospel, long before which time

5. *Bardus* possessed his Father *Drui*'s place. To his Ancestors *Phylosophie*, *Magick*, *Politicks*, *Rites*, and *Ceremonies*, this man added Poetry, and set all their excellencies at a higher key. 2. From him we have the ancient *Bardi*, the Chronicles of all Heroick Actions, and Commanders of their performers to the imitation of Posterity, whom an ancient Poet thus bespeaketh.

Vos quoque qui fortes animas belloque peremitis,

Laudibus in longum vates deducitis ævum.

Plurima securi findistis Carmina Bardi.

Then you brave Bards securely song,

The praise of dead Pears,

In lofty strains for to prolong,

Their fame for many yeares.

Leland.
Price.
L. Lloyd.

3. Their esteem was such amongst the greatest commanders, that if two Armies were even at push of Pike, and a *Bard* had step'd in between them, they would have held their hands, harkened to his advice, and not have offered to strike until he were out of danger. 4. Famous amongst those *Bards* (before the coming of our Saviour) were held *Plenidius* and *Glaskirion*, and of late years *Dauye Dee*, *David ap Williams* and others. They say the Island *Bardssey* had *Insula Bardorum* its name from them, and *Aquila*, *Ferdix*, *Patrick*, *Mad-doch*, and both the *Mertlins* the *Wysards*, were from this Institution, Successors to him are numbred by some to be,

6. *Longo-*

6. *Longo-Bardus* his son, who gave the name to the *Lingones* in *France*, but

7. *Celtes* that came after him, gained the repute to have *France*, and most of the Western parts to bear his name. In regard whereof *John Picardus*, called his five books of the Learning of those times *Celtopadia*, but these are named only, and may be well left to those fancies that begat them.

2. **C**ontemporaries here are not to be expected, except *Jonithus Noabs* fourth son, and *Nimrods* Tutor, *Heracles* of *France* which he had with his *Galathe*, the Daughter of *Jupiter Celtes*, and the Battel between him and the Giants; the sons of *Titan* in *Italy* may be ranked with these *Samotheans*, all of a like being and credit. Grafton.

INQUIRIES.

1. Those pieces of *Berosus*, and other Ancients, set forth by *Annius Viterbiensis*, may be rejected as Fictions?
2. This Island ever were known by the name of *Samothea*, in any ancient approved Records?
3. A *Phenecian Alphabet* were extant in *Samothe's* time, more ancient than the *Hebrew*, from which the *Greeks* derive theirs?
3. Whether 4. The *Magi* of the *Persians* had their name and Learning, from our King *Magnus*?
5. The *Saronides* in *Diodorus Siculus*, and the *Druides* in *Cesar*, had their Titles rather from hollow Trees or Oakes, than from the King before mentioned?
6. *Pythagoras* had his *Metempsychosis* from the *Druides*, or they from him?
7. *Merlins* Prophecies may be well passed under the title of *Old Wives Tales*?

*Albionists.*

DISTANCE. II.

THE second Distance of change in this *Brittish* Dynasty is from *Albion* to *Brute*. In this appears in the fore-front, the terrible Gyant

Gen. 10. 13.
Ib.

A fiction from
that in Josua
6. 10. 11.

1. *Albion*, he is set forth to be the son of *Neptune* the Sea-God, the same with *Maphinim* in *Moses*, of the house of *Cham*. These *Chamites* had conspired and slain *Osiris* the Father of *Hercules Libicus*, called by *Moses*, *Lekabim*. To revenge whose death *Hercules* (like a good son) bestirred himself, and having made short worke with *Tryphon* and *Busyris* in *Egypt*, *Anteus* in *Mauritania*, and *Gerion* in *Spain*, *Lestriges* in *Italy* must not escape him, Against whom halting to execute his *Club-law*; In *Gallia* he was encountred, by this our *Albion*, and his brother *Bergion*. 2. *Albion* had easily brought under the *Samotheans* of *Japhets* line, who were given only to idle speculations, for to assist him. And *Bergion* had no less power amongst the *Gaules*. The Battles joyne, *Hercules's* part gives ground, store of stones being at hand by command (being no better furnished) they use them, and that with such success, that *Albion* and *Bergion* are both slain, and their forces utterly defeated. Whereupon Poets took the hint, that *Jupiter* threw down those stones from Heaven to make his son *Hercules* Victorious. 3. Notwithstanding this disaster, this Imp of *Cham* is said to have left the name of *Albion* to this Island, which others deduce from *Albina* one of *Dioclesians* Daughters King of Syria; or of *Danans*, who caused them to cut their Husbands throats

throats, for which their punishment in Hell is to carry water in Sives. Pretty Poetry, but peevish History: These Lasses are said to have companied with Hob-goblins, or men as monstrous as them, and so to have peopled this Country, but *Holinshed* (otherwise credulous enough) confutes this mainly, by naming the 50 daughters of *Danaus*, whereof none was called *Albina*. 4. Others therefore more judiciously, think it called *Albion*, either from the white *Clifts* by the *Latins*, or from $\alpha\lambda\beta\iota\omicron$, happy (by reason of the plenty of all things in it) by the *Greeks*, which conjectures are far more passable. 5. Lastly this Gyant of ours is made to be the same with *Albion*, mentioned by *Pomponius Mela*, and the Author of some Geometrical Demonstrations, touched by *Bale*, and *Gesner* in in his *Bibliotheca*. 6. A rable of *Elves* are named to be his successors, as *Galates*, 2. *Allobrox*, 3. *Ramuis*, 4. *Paris*, 5. *Lugdus*, 6. *Francus*, 7. *Pictus*, &c. Invented by idle Monks, to give a reason of the Originals of some People or Cities they undertook to write of. 7. Yet *David Pencair* a *British* writer, and *Nennius* are brought to give evidence for *Danaus* daughters floating hither, and naming the place, which is more unlikely, and dishonourable, than the Legend of the Gigantical Mathematician *Albion*.

L1

Contemporaries



Relinshed.
Saxo Gram-
maticus.
Capgrave.

2. **C**ontemporaries here neither are to be looked after, in as much as it is questioned, whether there have been such men as *Albion* and his successors or no, except we would fit him with the company of *Polyphemus* of *Sicily*, *Finmacool* the great hunter of *Scotland*, of no lesse then seven Cubits height, *starkater* the huge Kil-cow of *Sweden*, and *Fian Machon* of *Ireland*, who slew *Glas King Logers Swine*-heard of that Countrey, of a hundred foot in length, as it was made appear to *S. Patrick* and his Disciples, that at their request, by the signe of the Crosse made upon his Tomb, called him forth to shew himself, and than baptized him after he had been dead and in Hell, 'tis not known how long, and so remitted him again to his rest in the Grave, according to the relation of *John Capgrave* in the life of *S. Patrick*.

INQUIRIES.

INQUIRIES

1. *Albion* in *Pomponius Mela*, be the same Gyant that subdued the *Samaritans*, and Rigned thereupon in this Island?
2. It be likely that any Gyants were heretofore of vaster stature, than extraordinarily have been since found in latter ages, or may be now in divers Countries?
3. *Albion* had its name from the forementioned Gyant, or from the Lady *Albina*, or some other occasion? See Halli-
well's descrip-
tion of Brit-
tain.
3. Whether 4. The Geometrical Demonstrations mentioned by *Gesner*, be *Richard's* of *Wallingford*, framed for the Clock of *St. Albans*, without relation to the Gyant *Albion*?
5. It be not a bold wresting of the Text of Scripture to derive *Heracles* and *Neptune*, from *Lehahim* and *Naphtuim*, *Gen. 10. 13*?
6. There be any likelihood in the tale of the floating hither from *Greece* of the thirty two Daughters of *Danaus*, or *Dioclesian*?
7. It be not detestable and scandalous to deduce the ancient Inhabitants of this Island from incarnate Hobgoblins?



Trojanes.

DISTANCE III.

1. **T**He third Distance may be termed of the *Trojanes*, which ends at *Dunwallo*, and begins with,

A.M.2855. 1. **BRUTUS** ap *Sylvius*, ap *Ascanius*, ap *Aeneas*, who having by chance slain his Father, by shooting at a Deer, leaves *Italy*, and betakes himself to *Greece*. 2. With the help of diverse of his Countreymen, *Trojanes*, there repairing unto him, he forced King *Pandrasus*, to give him his Daughter *Immogen* to Wife, and furnish him with a Navy to seek his fortune. 3. This Navy upon a two daies sailing, brought him to an Island (that few Geographers have met with) named *Leogitia* or *Lergetia*. There he stumbled at an Oracle (which in great devotion he consulted with) in this Poetical rapture.

*Divapotens nemorum, terror Sylvestribus apris,
Cui licet anfractus ire per aetherios.
Infernasq; Domos, Terreſtria jura resolve,
Et dic quas terras nos habitare velis.
Dic certam ſedem, quâ te venerabor in avum,
Qua tibi virgineis templa dicabo choris.*

Thou Goddeſſe that doſt rule
The Woods and Forreſts Green,
And chaſeſt foaming Bores,
That flee thy awful fight,
Thou that maiſt paſſe aloſt,
In any ſkies ſo ſheen,
And walk in diſmal cells,
Through places voyd of light ;

Discover

Discover fates behest,
Direct your cause aright,
And shew where we shall dwell,
According to thy will,
In seats of sure abode,
Where Temples we may dight,
For Virgins that shall sound,
Thy praise with voyces shrill.

It is to be supposed he was told, that it was a *shee Oracle* of *Diana*, with whom he complements accordingly, and from whom in his sleep, he receives this gentle answer, in the same strain he had courted her,

*Brute, sub occasum solis trans Gallica Regna,
Insula in Oceano est, undiq; clausa mari:
Insula in Oceano est, habitata Gigantibus olim,
Nunc deserta quidem, gentibus apta tuis;
Hanc pete, namq; tibi sedes erit illa perennis,
Hic fiet natis altera Troja tuis.
Hic de prole tua reges nascentur, & ipsis
Totius terra subditus orbis erit.*

Brute far by West beyond the *Gallish* land is found,
An *Isle*, which with the *Ocean Sea*, inclosed is about:
Where *Giants* whilome dwelt, but now is desert ground,
Most meet where *thou* mayest plant thy self, with all thy rout:
Make thitherward with speed, for there thou shalt find out,
An everlasting seat, and *Troy* shall rise anew,
Unto thy race, of whom shall Kings triumphant sprout,
That with their mighty power, shall all the World subdue.

4. More here is said then verified, and promised then performed. Upon this he goes on, and meets with the valiant *Coroneus*, and other *Trojanes* in his way, whom he associates to them he had. 5. They arrive in *France*, overcome *Goffarius* the *Pidlish* King of *Britain*, who quarrelled with them

them to his cost. 6. From thence hoysting sails, he arrives at *Totnesse* in *Devon*. *Coroneus* in wrestling breaks the neck of *Gogmagog* the Gyant, some say over *Dover* Rocks, others over the Clifts of *Plymouth Howe*; for which, and other services, he is made Duke of *Cornwal*, so called after his name. 7. *Brute* settles the Government in the rest of *Albion*, and changeth its name into *Britaine* and builds *Troynovant* now *London*; leaves to his second son *Camber*, that portion then named from him *Cambria*, now *Wales*: to his youngest *Albanack*, the Northern parts, termed from him *Albania*: But *Loegria* now *England*, was designed for the inheritance of his eldest son

A.M.2879. 2. *Lochrine*. This man upon notice of his brother *Albanack*'s death, that was invaded and slain by *Humber* King of *Hunnes*, together with his brother *Camber*, sets upon the Invader, slaies him, and throws his body into the river neer the overthrow, which thence at this day, retains the name of *Humber*. 2. In this Battail was taken the faire Lady *Elstrid*, whom he kept for his Paramore, until his jealous wife *Gwendolen* (*Coroneus* of *Cornwal*'s daughter) slew him in Battail, captivated his distressed *Elstrid*, with the young *Sabrina* her daughter, which she had by *Lochrine*; both were thrown into the River, which of the Daughter's name is termed *Sabrina*, or *Severn*. 3. Afterward for a while she took the government into her own hands, and mannaged it in the non-age of her son

A.M.2914. 3. *Madan*, whom she had by *Lochrine*, before the breach between them. He seemed to be inheritor only of his Fathers Lusts, and Mothers fierceness; and is noted to be monstrous in the one, and tyrannical in the other. 2. His death is reported to be correspondent to his beastly life, he devoured by Wild Beasts, amongst which he fell in hunting, leaving behind his son

A.M.2954. 4. *Memprius* to succeed him. With him, his brother *Manlius* challengeth an interest in the kingdom, but under colour of a treaty, he was soon dispatched out of the way. 2. Secured then from Competition and opposition, he plunged him-

Ranulph
Cicestern.

himself into all kinds of unnatural lust, which made him odious to his subjects, and rendered him as a prey to be intomb'd (as his Father was) in the paunches of Wild Beasts, to make way for a better successor, his son

5. *Ebrank* commended for a great Builder, from whom A.M. 2974. we have the Cities of *York*, and *Edenburgh* in *Scotland*. 2. He is farther noted to have subdued some parts of *France* and *Germany*, by his 20 Sons which he had by 21 wives, whereof the forwardest was *Assaracus* that led on the rest. 3. His thirty daughters, Sisters to those Sons, were sent into *Italy* to *Alba Sylvius*, to be married to *Trojane* Nobility, to whom the *Sabians* refused to joyn their Daughters. Thus having plotted the propagation of the breed of *Troy*, he leaves the prosecution, to his son

6. *Brute Green-shield*, but he did less than the *Green Knight* is said to have done, in the tale of *Valentine*, and *Orson*. Some say he attempted somewhat upon *France*, and built somewhat in *Britaine*, all as much as nothing. His son

7. *Leill* that followed, is remembred only in the name of *Careliste* counted amongst us: where he built a Temple, and placed a *Flamen*; Acts of Devotion neglected by his predecessors: In this Temple he was intomb'd. A.M. 3046.

8. *Lud Hurdibras* his son that succeeded, is more commended he appeased the stirs raised in his Fathers time. 2. Builded *Canterbury*, and *Winchester*, and Mount *Palladure* (now *Shaftury*) where *Aquila*, not a bird (as *Geofery* of *Monmouth* tells us) but a *Wisard* so called, was held an *Oraculist*. 2. Somewhat he was also for *Temples* and *Flamins*. But his son

6. *Bladud* went beyond him. He was bred in *Athens*, A.M. 3100. and thence returned a great *Mathematitian*, and *Magitian*, brought four Philosophers with him, which he placed Professors in *Stamford*, (having made that place a kind of *University*) 2. Builded *Bath*, and by art produced those *Hot Waters*, which yet there continue, committing the conservation of them to *Minerva*. 3. But presuming to fly with artificial

artificial Wings and Spells, he fell from *Apollo's Temple* (now *Paul's*) in *Troynovant*, and so ended his daies :

A.M.3111. 10. *Lea* his Son took the Government, and built *Leicester*. Famous for his three daughters, *Gonorilla*, *Ragan*, and *Cordeilla*. The two eldest professed great love unto him, till they had gotten all that he had, and his Kingdome between them : then their Husbands *Hunnius* Duke of *Cornwal*, and *Maglanus* of *Albany*, took the advantage of the forlorn old man, to dethrone him. 3. He repairs to the misunderstood *Cordeilla*, who had married *Aganippus* a Prince of *France*, she dutifully receives him ; and her Husband with the help of confederates, restores him to his former dignity, in which he dying, leaves the place to his thankful daughter

A.M.3158. 11. *Cordeilla*, but she being invaded by her two Nephews *Morgan*, and *Cunedag* (sons to her mentioned sisters) and by them subdued and imprisoned, pittifully made her self away, and leaves to them the Kingdome.

A.M.3162. 12. *Morgan*, and *Cunedag*, who peaceably ruled for a while in their several divisions. But *Morgan* of the elder sister, contending that the whole belonged unto him, ventured upon his Cosens part, and so lost all, with his life : leaving his name to the place (in which he was vanquished) of *Glan-Morgan*, continuing ever since ; and the whole Kingdom to *Cunedag*, who had it not long before his death transferred it to his son

A.M.3972. 13. *Rivallo*, in whose time it rained blood for three daies together, that bred flies : which a contagion followed that consumed multitudes. This *Perdix* the Wisard of those daies, might foretel, but not withstand. This calamity wrought not his son that succeeded,

A.M.3242 14. *Gurgustus*, to forsake his beastly surquedry, but left it to his brother

A.M.3279. 15. *Syfillius* his successor to augment it, rather than reform it, and his kinsman

A.M.3372. 16. *Jagg* (for ought is said of him) runs onward in the same strain, and dies without Issue.

17. *Kinnimacus*, or *Kinmarus* (some say) his brother is named only to bring in

18. *Gorbodug* his son, and he to fill up a room, and than transfer it to his sons,

19. *Ferrex* and *Porrex*, they quarrelling with one the other (as the manner is in such cases) met in Battle : wherein whether *Ferrex* slew *Porrex*, or he his brother it is uncertain: all agree, that the Mother, with her own hands, slew the survivor in his bed, when he least thought of it, and so put a Brutish Period to the line of *Brute*, after it had continued about 700 years. Then upon much bickering for about 50 years space, the Monarchy degenerated into a Pentarchy, wherein first, *Staterus* became King of *Albania*, 2. *Teven* of *Northumberland*. 3. *Pinnor* of *Loegria*. 4. *Rudac* of *Wales*, and *Cloten* of *Cornwal*, whose son *Mulmutius Dunwallo*, brought it back to a Monarchy as before, the leader in the next Distance or Rank.

2. **V**ith these fall in the times of *David*, and his successors, until the return from the Captivity of *Babylon*. 2. The building of *Rome*, and diverse other Cities here amongst us. 3. The originals of the names of some Places and Rivers, which carry small credit with them.

M m

INQUIRIES.



INQUIRIES

3. Whether
1. The story of *Brute* and his Line, be as uncertain as that of *Samothea's* and *Albion*?
 2. *Britain* had its name from *Brit* painted, and *Tania* a Region, and *Cornwal* from *Kerna* a horn, which it resembleth, and *Wallia* to which it relateth, and not from *Brutus* and *Coroneus*?
 3. Greek Oracles ever used to give answers in *Latine Hexameter* and *Pentameter*?
 4. *Coroneus* wrestling *Gogmagog* in wrestling, left a pattern to the *Cornish* to prove such ikilful *Wrestlers*?
 5. *Stamford* were made an University by King *Bladud*?
 6. The hot *Baths* in the City of *Bath*, were ever so naturally before King *Bladud* built there a *Temple*, and committed them to *Minerva's* trust?
 7. *Aquila's* and *Perdix* his Prophecies be meer forged delusions?

British



British Monarchs.

DISTANCE. III.

1. **T**He fourth Distance of *British Free Monarchs* ends at *Cassibellane*, and takes his rise from *Mulmutius*.

1. *Dumwallo*, Duke *Clotons* son of *Cornwal*, he subdued the other Rulers in the *Pentarchy*, and was the first Crowned King of *Britany*, whereas others before were but termed *Rulers*, *Dukes*, or *Governours*. 2. He constituted good Laws, translated out of *British* into *Latin* the *Gildac Priscus*, and afterwards by King *Alfred*, into *English*, and mingled amongst his Statutes. Notable was the priviledge he granted to Heathen Temples, that those that fled unto them, should be there protected, and thence pass untouched to shift for themselves. 3. *Blackwel-Hall*, *Malmsbury*, and the *Devizes*, are said to be built by him, and the four cross waies began, which were finished by his son *Beline*. 4. Most affirm that he brought in Weights and Measures, and ordained strict Laws for the punishment of Theft: Being a great favourer of Learning, and Chivalry, dies honourably, and leaves his two sons to Reign after him, A.M. 3522.

2. *Belinus* and *Brennus*, *Brennus* by North *Hamber*, and *Beline* in the Southern parts remaining, with *Cornwal*. 2. *Brennus* not contented with his dividend, for strengthening of himself to get more, sayles into *Norway*, there marries King *Elfings* Daughter, but lost her in the carriage homeward, to *Guiltlake* her former Sweet-heart King

of *Denmark*: This King by storm is driven with her, upon the coast of *Northumberland*, and entertained by *Beline*: *Brennus* follows, and requires of his Brother, his Wife and Patrimony: both are denied him, they joyn Battle. *Brennus* with his *Norwaies* is routed, flies into *Gallia*, marries *Seginus* daughter, Duke of *Allabrog*, returns with his Father in Laws forces upon his Brother *Beline*. Being upon an unnatural encounter, the Mother steps between, and fully accords them. 3. *Brennus* returns, (some say, accompanied with his Brother *Beline*, 'tis well he had his best furtherance) and conquereth a great part of *Gallia*, whence furnished with forces, he passes into *Italy*, and after a great overthrow given, surpriseth *Rome*. The chief leaders in which finding their weakness, fortifie themselves in the *Capitol*: to which the *Galls* having found a secret passage, and thinking to have taken them nipping, were discovered by some *Geese*, and so disappointed, whence afterwards the Romans had a Goose feast, in the honor of *Juno*. In the mean whiles, the ancient Senators sitting with great gravity in Chairs at their doors, and thereby at first awing the pillaging Souldiers into reverence: upon a Box given by *Marcus Papirius*, to one that plaid with his Beard, he enraged thereby, cut his throat, and emboldned his fellows to do the like to the rest. 4. A composition is made for surrendring the *Capitol*, the mony to be paid from the *Romans* is weighing, the *Galls* throw in their Swords into the Ballance, to augment the sum agreed upon. A quarrel thence ariseth, in the heat of which *Furius Camillus* (recalled from banishment, and made *Dictator* by the *Senate*) comes with forces, expels the *Galls* out of *Rome* and *Italy*. 5. Thence falling upon *Greece*, they are said to have subdued *Sostene* Duke of *Macedon*, where plundering all Temples they met with, and attempting to do the like at *Delphos*, *Apollo* (as it should seem in anger) so pelted them with Hail-stones, & with an Earth-quake, and a fall of a piece of *Parnassus*, that he slew most of them, and so wounded our *Brennus*, that in despair he fell upon his own Sword. 6. All this while *Beline* at home spent his time, in setting Arch-flamins

flamins in *LONDON*, *YORK*, and *CARLEON*: *Grafton*.
 Built *Billings-gate*, and the Tower of *London*. 7. And so *Leland*.
 died honorably, and was buried with great pomp, leaving
 his son

3. *Gurguintus* to succeed him. Upon denyal of the *A.M.* 2588.
 Tribute granted to his Father *Beline* by *Guiltlake* King of
Denmark, he passed thither with an Army, and by force
 recovered the continuance of the payment of it. 2. In his
 return he met with Captain *Partholine*, with a compa-
 ny of vagrant *Spaniards* that sought a place to dwell in, whom
 he fixed in *Ireland*. 3. This *Partholine*'s brother *Cataber* is
 said in earnest by some, to have Founded the *University* of
Cambridge. *Cains*.

4. *Guimholinus* his son follows him, the more famous *A.M.* 3607.
 for his learned and prudent Wife *Martia*, from whom the
Saxons had their Laws, *Marthehelog* translated unto them by
 King *Alfred*. 2. He is said to have built *Warwick* about
 the time that *Alexander* the Great was born, leaves to suc-
 ceed his son

5. *Sicilius* guided by his mother in his non-age. In his *A.M.* 3640.
 time the *Picts* got footing in the Marches of *England* and
Scotland, whom his son

6. *Kimarus*, a dissolute and careless young Prince, never *A.M.* 3642
 endeavoured to remove, he was treacherously slain in hunt-
 ing, and

7. *Elanius* his son, or brother that took his place is only *A.M.* 3644.
 named, whose Bastard

8. *Morindus* had more mettall in him, and was much mag- *A.M.* 3652.
 nified for his comely personage and courage, but rashly en-
 countring alone a Sea-Monster that devoured all before him,
 after a furious conflict, he was also devoured by it, leaving
 five sons, of which

9. *Gorboman* proved a good Prince. He repaired *A.M.* 4660
 Temples, promoted Sacrifices according to the blind devo- *Grafton*.
 tion of those daies. Built *Cambridge* and *Grantham*, which o- *Hollinshed*.
 thers deny, and say it was *Cantu* another Town inclosed with
 walls, wherein some Philosophers were placed, destroyed af-
 terwards

terwards by the *Saxons*. He dying without issue,

A.M.3671. 10. *Archigallus* his brother takes the place, but deposed by the Nobles for his oppression, until the third brother

A.M.3676. 11. *Elidurus*, finding him discontented in a Wood, as he rode on Hunting, lovingly restored him to his Royalties, and than upon his death reigned after him, which was not long before

A.M.3693. 12. *Vigenius* and *Peridurus* the two youngest brethren banded against him, and shared his means betwixt them, *Vigenius* dies, and *Peridurus* for his cruelty was slain by his Nobles, so that *Elidurus* was freed out of Prison to Reign the third time, between whom and *Helie*, there passing about 180 years, *Monometsensis* and others, have made bold to name 33 Kings to take up that time. But herein there is no agreement in names, number, or whether they were before *Dumwallo*, or succeeded *Elidurus*, whereof *Hollinshed* hath a digression in the History of *England lib. 3. c. 8*. The names therefore of these *Fayrie Kings* may be well omitted, (of whom nothing is noted but the Name) to pitch upon

Grafton.
Holinsh.
Poillidor.
Virgil.
Lloyd.

A.M.3800. 13. *Helie*. From him some think, the *Isle* of *Elie* took his name, others say no, but from a multitude of *Eels*, into which the married Priests with their Wives and Children were transformed, that refused to obey S. *Dunstane's* Ordinance, that Priests should live single; but that derivation is more probable that is deduced from *Helig*, which signifies in *British* a *Willow*, by reason of the plenty of *Willows* which there grew. 2. This *Helie* had three sons, *Lud*, *Cassibellane*, and *Nennius*; *Nennius* came not to Reign, but

A.M.3801. 14. *Lud* succeeded his Father, and reformed Laws, augmented *Troyvaut*, and thereupon called it *Ludstowe*, now *London*. His brother *Nennius* was offended with it, conceiving thereby that the name of *Troy* should be forgotten, *Ludgate* more plainly bears his name without offence. 2. Some say *Baynards Castle*, others that the Bishop of *Londons* Palace was built by him for his Court. He left two Sons behind him, *Androgeus* and *Theomantius*, who in their nonage fell under

under the protection of their Vncle *Cassibellane* the foreman in the next *Distance*.

2. **W**ith times concur, 1. The latter Kings of the *Per-
sian* Monarchy, and former of the *Greeks*. 2. The
beginning of the *Scotish* Monarchy by *Fergusus*, crowned up-
on the fatal stone, brought by *Gathelus* out of *Spain*, that
hath this Inscription.

*Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocunq; locatum;
Invenient Lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.*

Except old saws do fain,
and Wiffards wits be blind,
The *Scots* in place shall reign,
where they this Stone shall find.

3. Aspiring of the *Romans* to overtop all those that had gon
before them.

INQUIRIES.



INQUIRIES.

1. Any of *Mulmutius Dunwallo's*, or *Martia's* Laws may be now distinctly shewn?
2. *Brennus* that sacked *Rome* were a *Britain*, or a *Gaul*?
3. *Ireland's* first Inhabitants were *Spanish* exiles, under the conduct of Captain *Partholine*?
4. The *University* of *Cambridge* were founded by *Cantaber*, Captain *Partholine's* Brother?
3. Whether 5. *Morindus* encountering alone the Sea-Monster expressed not more *Vanity*, than *Valor*?
6. The transforming of Married Priests into *Eels* be not as handsome a *Metamorphosis* as any in *Ovid*?
7. It were not surly unadvisedness in a Senator of *Rome*, to hazard his own head, and of many others, for some incivility offered to the gravity of his Beard?

Roman.





Roman Tributaries.

DISTANCE. V.

THe fifth Distance is extended to King *Lucius*, the first Christian that Reigned amongst the *Britains*, and begins with,

A.M. 3095

1. *Cassibellane*, in whose time the *Britains* were first conquered, and made Tributaries to the *Romans*. 2. He was brother to *Lud*, and had the kingdom cast upon him, by reason of the non-age of *Lud*'s sons, *Androgeus* and *Theomantius*. 3. *Julius Caesar* at that time. employed in subduing *Gallia*, being informed they had underhand supplies from *Britain*, takes vantage thereupon to invade the *Isle*, where partly by storms at Sea, that wracked his Navy, partly by Valour of the Inhabitants, under this Kings conduct.

Territa quasitis ostendit terga Britannis.

Lucan.

He *Britains* sought, but force to quell did lack,
And like a Coward shewd his fearful back.

As *Pompey* in the *Poet* objects to his disgrace. 4. Our Writers say farther, that *Nennius* the Kings brother meeting with *Caesar* hand to hand, got his Sword from him, but with it a knock on the pate, that cost him his life within fifteen daies after. 5. At length upon a quarrel between the King and his Nephew *Androgeus*, concerning one *Evelin* who had slain the King's kinsman, and was countenanced therein by the young Prince, matters came to that height, that *Androgeus* revolts, and calls back *Caesar* from *France*, and assisteth him to the overthrow of his Country. This rendred him so hateful, that *Cassibellane* dying without issue, the younger son of *Lud*

Marometers.

N n

2. *Theomantius*

A.M.3921. 2. *Theomantius* was preferred to the place. He quietly paid the Tribute to the *Romans*, which his Uncle had promised to *Cæsar*: administered Justice at home, and protected his Subjects from Forreigners, which made a fair way for his son

A.M.3944 3. *Kimbeline* to succeed him. In the 23. year of whose Reign our *Saviour Christ* was born. 2. Some say that upon denyal of the Roman Tribute, *Augustus Cæsar* was thrice upon the way to invade *Britain*, but was by other business diverted. The contrary relation is more likely, that *Kimbeline* being bred in *Rome*, and graced much by *Augustus* never gave afterwards occasion to distast, whose good example his son and successor

A.C.17. 4. *Guiderius*, had not the Wisdom to follow. He therefore being Valorous, and of a haughty Spirit, held it a disparagment for a King, to be a Tributary unto any. No Tribute therefore may be had from him. *Caligula* the Roman Emperor storms at it, goes in person against him, brings his company as far as the *Belgick* shore, causes his Army thence to gather Cockle-shells, and so ridiculously returns triumphantly to *Rome* with the spoils (as he accounted it) of the Ocean. 3. *Claudius* (as 'twas thought) a simpler man, took a better grounded course, for by his Leaders, *Plantius* and *Vespasian*, he brought the *Britains* to more submissive terms, and conquered *Guiderius*, our stories relate it in this manner. One *Hamo* (siding with the *Romans*) put on *British* formalities, by that means came near to the King, and slew him : to repair which loss

A.C.45. 5. *Arviragus* the King's Brother, shifeth himself into the King's Ornaments (to prevent discouragement of the Souldiers who knew not what was done) and so continues the fight in which they were, and had the better : persues *Hamo* to the Sea side, where he slew himself; whence the place took the name of *Hamo's Haven*, and now with a little change is called *South-Hampton*. 2. *Arviragus* holds up stoutly, after diverse conflicts, keepeth his own, and is at length reconciled to the Emperor, by marrying his Daughter

ter *Geniffa*. 3. Hence swelling and esteeming it an indignity, to be perpetually jaded with Taxes, withstands the payment, is invaded by *Vespasian*, who lands at *Totness* the King encounters him, in a doubtful Battle neer *Exceter*. The Queen interposes and makes them friends, for quietness sake the Tribute is continued. 4. How redoubted this King seemed to the *Romans*, may be gathered from that piece of the *Satyrift*,

*Regem aliquem capies aut de Temone Britanno
Excidit Arviragus.*—————

Juvenal
Sat: 4.

It boads great honor to thy self, some King thou shalt restrain,

Or shake the fierce *Arviragus* out of his *British* wayn.

Saies the Parasite to the Emperor, making it no small triumph to unhorse *Arviragus*: who by some is stiled the Hector of *Britain*. 5. After such brave achievements he dies peaceably, and leaves his virtues and Kingdom to his son

6. *Marius*. The *Picts* invading this Country, had a A.C. 73. notable overthrow by him, with their leader *Roderick*, at *Stanes More* in the North, so called from a stone erected in that place, as a memorial of that Victory. 2. Some call this man *Westmer*, to deduce from thence, with more probability the name of *Westmerland*; others make him the same with *Arviragus*, whose heroick wife *Voadicia*, for an unsufferable abuse offered unto her, and her two Daughters, gave notable overthrows to the *Romans*, until at length she was defeated by *Paulinus Suetonius*, which she took so indignely, that she made her self away. In these heavy and desperate times

7. *Coilus* the son of *Marius* undertakes the government, A.C. 126. which he might manage with lesse danger, in regard he was brought up among the *Romans*, and could humor them best for his own quiet. 2. He constantly payed the Tribute unto them, which prevented the greatest quarrel. 3. *Colchester* is thought to bear his name, and commend him to posterity: but that was more really done by his son *Lucius*, the chief in the next Distance.

2. **V** Within compass of this Distance, especial notice may be taken of. 1. The eminent Invaders and oppressors of this Island, which are storied to be. 1. *Julius Caesar*. 2. *Vespasian* under *Claudius*, who gave thirty overthrows to the Inhabitants. 3. *Annius Plantius* a Roman Senator called out of *France*, and preferred before *Narcissus* the Emperors Minion, by the Soldiers crying out *O Saturnalia!* 4. *Osterius Scapula*. 5. *Paulinus Suetonius*. 6. *Julius Frontinus*. and 7. *Julius Agricola*, Father in law to *Cornelius Tacitus* who with advantage sets forth his History. 2ly. Those that worthily resisted them, deservedly should be remembred, who were 1. *Cassibellane* that confronted *Caesar*. 2. *Nennius* his brother, who got his Sword from him. 3. *Guiderius*, who manfully stood up for the liberty of his Country, until he was treacherously slain by *Hamo*. 4. *Arviragus* the Hector of *Britain*, who stroke a terror to the Romans. 5. *Voadicia*, that resolute Queen, that made them smart for the abusing her, and her two daughters. 6. *Caratack* that incomparable *Welchman*, that was so basely betrayed, by that strumpet *Carismandua* of *North Wales*, who had turn'd off her Husband, to marry with her ignoble Paramour: but *Caratacks* resolution and behaviour, so took the Emperor *Claudius*, and the Romans, that her betraying and carrying to *Rome* with his Wife and Children, heightened him to a greater esteem. 7. Lastly, the two Noble *Scots*, *Carbrid* and *Galgalus*, supporters in these extremities, leave them in *James Register* never to be forgotten.

Hollinshead.

INQUIRIES.

INQUIRIES.

1. In relating these former passages, the *Roman*, or our own Records, are rather to be credited?
2. *Cæsar* conquered *Britain* by Valor, rather then domestick dissentions and Treason?
3. It be likely that *Kimbaline* were Knighted by *Augustus*?
4. Whether *Arviragus* marriage with *Genissa* the Emperor *Claudius*'s daughter, were not worthy mentioning in *Roman Histories* if it were true?
5. There were ever such a virago as *Brunduca*, that terrified Rome more than *Hannibal*, and dyed in going to subdue it?
6. She were not the same with *Voadicia*?
7. *South-Hampton* had its name from *Hamo*, slain there by *Arviragus*?

Bale.
Ponticus.
Virumnus.

N n 3

British





British Christians.

DISTANCE VI.

A.C.180. 1. **T**HE sixth Classis, or Distance among the *Britains*, is bounded with *Vortiger*, and begins with

1. *Lucius*, the son of *Coilus* forementioned. This is the first King we read of that imbraced Christianity. 2. He sent to *Elutherius* then Bishop of *Rome*, *Elvanus* and *Medvinus* learned men of his own, to receive farther instructions from him: an answer is returned him from thence by *Faganus* and *Dunianus* in these words, *You have received in the Kingdom of Britain by God's mercy both the Law, and Faith of Christ. You have both the New, and Old Testament. Out of the same, through God's grace by the advice of your Realm take a Law, & by the same through God's sufferance, rule you your Kingdom of Britain, for in that Kingdom you are God's Vicar.* What could be more solid and punctual? but how the stile was altered afterwards in that See, the World felt and lamented. 3. Upon this the King altered the three Pagan *Arch-Flamins*, and twenty eight *Flamins*, into so many *Arch-Bishopricks*, and *Bishopricks*. The *Arch-Bishopricks* were of *London*, *York*, and *Glocester*: The *Bishops* of other places: Idol Temples were destroyed: *Westminster* built in the Isle of *Thorney*, the place were it now stands being so called. 4. Priviledges and means were granted for the honoring such sacred places. 5. The King dies without Issue: wherefore to continue the line of Government, we are forced to take in the Emperor 2. *Severus*: for he comes hither in Person, to appease the

A.C.208.

the tumults amongst the headless and heedless multitude, orders that the country should have no more Kings of her own. 2. Built a wall between *England* and *Scotland*, of 112 miles in length, to stop the suddain incursions of the *Scots* and *Picts*: at last repaired that wall, which *Adrian* had erected before. 3. He dies here in *York*, and left his son the *Monster*,

3. *Bassianus* to succeed him, of whose killing his brother *Geta*, and other villanies, mention is made before in his life. Of him A.C.213.

4. *Carausius*, an obscure *Britain* purchaseth the Government of the shattered State, wherein when he presumed to King it, A.C.219. *Entropius*.

5. *Alectus* is sent from *Rome* by the Senate to out him, which he quickly did. And was as soon dealt with in the like kind, by, A.C.226.

6. *Asclepiodotus* Duke of *Cornwal*. This man resolutely bestirs himself for the freedom of his Country: disgarrisons the Roman hold, besieges *London*, carries it, kills the Roman Governor thereof *Livius*, and throws him into a Rivulet, thence called *Wal-brook*. But differences falling out between him and *Coill* Earl of *Colchester*, it grew to set Battle, wherein *Asclepiodotus* was slain, and A.C.232.

7. *Coill* takes his place. *Constantius Chlorus* is sent by the Roman Senate to subdue the tumultuous: but matters were so politicly contrived between them, that instead of ouing *Coill*, *Chlorus* takes his fair and peerless Daughter *Helena* to wife, and with her, the Kingdom after her Father. He is highly commended, for his moral Virtues, Valor, Moderation, and in those sad times for favouring the Christians. After an excellent exhortation on his death-bed to those that were about him, he quietly breathed his last, and lies buried at *York*, leaving A.C.282.

8. *Constantine* the Heir and augmenter of his worth, whom he had by the *British Helen*. As *Lucius* had the honor before to be Registred for the first Christian King, so this Great *Constantine*, is famous to all ages, for the first Christi-

an

Christian Emperor : of whom more is said in his life amongst the Emperors. After him expired the Roman vassalage, which had endured 483 years, by the intrusion of

A.C.329.

9. *Octavius* Duke of *Cornwal*. Against him *Constantine* sends *Trabern* his Uncle by the Mothers side, but he was quickly encountred by *Octavius* (that had great means and friends) and overthrown neer *Winchester*, but *Trabern* recruiting his forces, at another battle in the North, had the better of *Octavius*, who thereupon fled into *Norway*. 2. Thence understanding that *Trabern* was slain, by an Earl that was his friend : he returns again to his Estate, and governs peaceably. 3. And for the strengthening of his Title, to make it good to posterity, he sends for from *Rome*

A.C.383.

13. *Maximianus*, or *Maximus*, a kinsman of the Great *Constantines*. For this mans harsh dealing with the Christians, he is set forth by most Writers for a Tyrant. 2. Quarrels fell out between him and *Conan Meredoc* Duke of *Cornwal*, and some conflicts, with various successe, but they agreed at last, *Maximianus* bestowing *Armorica*, which he had conquered upon *Conan*, who called it *Little Britain*, and having made away the ancient Inhabitants, sent into *Cornwal* for Wives, to people it with *British* Blood, 1100 Virgins which were shipped by *Diothen*, then Duke, whereof *Ursula* his fair Daughter was one, but they were barbarously slain in the passage, by *Guannus* Captain of the *Huns*, and *Melga* King *Picts* ; who were afterwards forced into *Ireland* by *Gratian*, a Leader sent from our *Maximinian*. 3. Who puffed up with wealth and success, rebelled against his Master *Gratian* the Emperor, whom he slew in *France*, and proclaimed himself Emperor, but quickly lost that dignity with his life, by *Theodosius* the great, neer *Aquilea*. Concerning whom *S. Ambrose* hath this passage, *Maximus occisus est, nunc in inferno*

In Orat. fu- docet exemplo miserabili, quam durum sit, *Arma suis Principi-*
neb. de exitu bus irrogare. *Maximus* is slain, and now in Hell by his miser-
Theodosii. able example, teacheth what a hard matter it is for Subjects to take up Arms against their Princes.

11. *Gratian* then his General makes bold to supply the vacant place, he was a *Britain* by birth and education, yet so Tyranized over his Countrymen, that in a short space he was slain amongst them. 2. Whereupon *Guanus* and *Melga*, finding them destitute of a Leader, come upon them out of *Ireland*. The *Scots* and *Picts* brake in upon them from the North, and Civil dissensions plague them as much in the middest, so thar nothing but Famine, Blood, and Desolation was before their eyes. 3. In this extremity they repair to *Ætius* the Roman Lieutenant in *Gallia*, with this pitiful complaint. *The Barbarous people drive us to the Sea, and the Sea driveth us back unto them again. Hereof arise two kinds of death, for either we are slain, or drowned, and against such evils, have we no remedy, or help at all. Therefore in respect of your Clemency, succour your own, we most instantly desire you.* 4. But finding cold comfort, either for that the Roman regarded them not, or had his hands full otherwise, they dispatch Embassadors to *Aldroenus*, then King of *Little Britain*, who consented to aid them, if they would accept his Brother to be their King. 5. Necessity enforceth them to embrace the Condition, and so

A. C. 391.

12. *Constantine* is made their King. He lands with Forces at *Totnesse*, slaies *Guanus* the *Hunnish* King in the Field, and defeateth the rest of the oppressors, but soon after was treacherously slain himself by a perfidious *Pict*. 2. He left three sons surviving, *Constantinus*, *Aurelius Ambrose*, and *Vter Pendragon*. *Constantinus* that for his blockishness was cloystered in a *Monastry*, was thence taken to Raign after him, but was wholly guided as a *Ward* by *Vortiger* Duke of *Cornwall*, who caused him to be made away, that he might enjoy the place, and appears the foreman in the next, and last *Classis*, or *Distance* in the *British* Dynasty.

A. C. 343.

3. **V**ithin this *Distance* falleth in, 1. The great Question concerning the first planter of Christianity in *Britan*, whether it were 1. *St. James* the son of *Zebedee* or 2. *Simon Zelotes*, or 3. *St. Peter*, or 4. *St. Paul*, or 5. *Joseph*

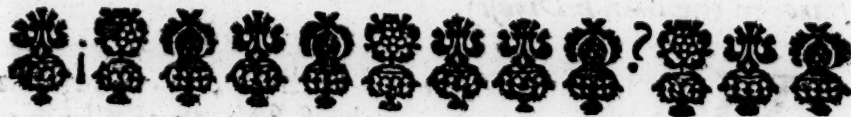
O 6

of

of *Arimathea*, or 6. *Aristobulus*, or 7. *Timothy*, or all these, or any other at diverse times, and on diverse occasions, may be said to put their hands to the work. 2. The damnable Heresie of *Pelagius*, first hence taking his rise with its progress, and chief abettors and opposers of it. 3. The woeful estate of the *British Christians* under the *Roman* servitude, and persecutions, wherein *S. Alban* had the honor to be the first Martyr, and the shameful desertion of them, and leaving them to the merciless irruptions of the *Huns* and *Picts*. All which, and much more you have most accurately, and judiciously discussed by the most Reverend Father in God Archbishop *Usher*, Lord Primate of *Ireland*, in sisting (as one saies of *B. Bradwarden*) to the Bran the *British Churches Antiquities*.



INQUIRIES.



INQUIRIES.

1. It can positively be set down who brought Christianity first into this Island?
2. *Lucius* was the first King we read of, that ever imbraced it?
3. The passages betwixt him, and Pope *Elutherius*, especially the answer of *Elutherius* terming him *Gods Vicar* in his own Kingdom, be forged?
3. Whether 4. He disposed Arch-Bishopricks, or Bishopricks as 'tis related?
5. *Helena* the mother of *Constantine* the great were King *Coill's* daughter, or as others say a Wench of an Inne?
6. The story of *Ursula* and the 1100 Virgins Massacred in their pass to little *Britain*, be of any credit?
7. A Monkish Cell could render *Constantins* fit for a Kingly Throne?





Britain struggling with Saxons, &c.

DISTANCE VII.

1. **T**He seventh and last Classis or Distance, proposeth the Britains intangled and struggling with the Saxons to hold their own, notwithstanding they had entertained them for their assistance. This reacheth as far as the Dynastie of the Saxons, and begins with

A.C.448.

1. *Vortiger* or *Vortigern*, who had treacherously made away his predecessor *Constantius*, though to set a colour of innocency, he caused the Actors to be executed, whom himself had set on work. *Aurelius Ambrose*, and *Uter-Pendragon* the younger brethren of *Constantius*, are conveyed away from his tyranny by their friends into *Little Britain*. 2. Whereupon being streightened extreemly by the *Picts* and *Scots*, and fearing the return of these brethren to require their right to the Crown, he invites the *Saxons* to strengthen his party: some say they casually landed here, and were only entertained by him. Their Leaders were *Hengistus* and *Horsus*, two brethren descended (as they vaunted) from *Wooden* and *Fria*, the *Saxon* Deities. By the help of these and their followers, he repelled his forraign, and appeaseth his domestick enemies. 3. *Hengist* thus growing in high esteem, obtains a favour of the King, but to grant him so much land as an Ox hide would compass. This petty suit was soon had, but the hide cut into small thongs, incircled so much ground, that a Fort thereon was builded, by the name of *Thong Castle*, where
Hengist

Hengist settled himself. 4. Then *Occa* and *Ebusa* more of *Hengist's* breed, are sent for out of *Germany*, who bring his fair daughter *Roman* with them: the King is invited to *Thong Castle*, *Roman* set forth to the utmost, presents him with a *Wassail*, or *Dutch Health*: he falls in love with her, puts away his lawful Christian wife, to take this Pagan stranger. 5. The Nobility except against it, and to prevent the overgrowing of the *Saxons* to their destruction, they forsake him, and put his eldest son

2. *Vortimer* into his place, He was victorious against the *Saxons* in four main battles, in the second of which, his brother *Canigern* and *Horfus* the *Saxon*, hand to hand, slew each other. 1. They in these and divers other conflicts, being thus defeated and broken, shelter themselves in the *Isles of Wight* and *Thenet*, thence petition for leave to return into their own Country: which they did, leaving their Families and possessions behind. But *Queen Roman* finds the means to have *Vortimer* poisoned, by reason whereof *Vortiger* recovers the Kingdom, *Hengist* returns from *Germany* with fresh supplies: *Vortiger* with his British Nobles makes head against him. 2. A Treaty is agreed upon, the place appointed for it, is now known by the name of *Stone-henge*, where the *British* coming unarmed, according to the agreement, at the word given by *Hengist*, *Nempe your sexes*, had their throats cut most treacherously, with the knives the *Saxons* brought covertly thither for that purpose. 3. Only *Earl Edole* of *Glocester* (some say of *Chester*) got a Stake by good hap, wherewith he defended himself, and dispatched 17. some say 70 of the miscreants, and so escaped with his life to *Salisbury*. *Hengist* seizeth upon *Vortiger*, as his prisoner, murther's him up with his Wife in a Castle in *Wales*. Where we leave him to speak of the right heir and successor

3. *Aurelius Ambrose*, who made acquainted with the mentioned stir, comes with his brother *Uter* out of *Little Britain*, and first falls upon *Vortigers* Castle, where he was immured, and burns it with the King and all in it. 2. Others:

A.C.464.

A.C.481.

thers report it was fired from Heaven, by reason of the Incest that *Vortiger* committed with his own daughter *Romans* bea, by whom he had a son named *Fauftus*, who wept himself blind; for the Abominations of his Parents. 3. *Aurelius* warreth successively against the *Saxon*, takes *Hengist* (by Earle *Edolls* means, that escaped from the Treason at *Stone-henge*) and beheads him. Erects a monument of huge stones, transported (some say by *Merlins* enchantment) from *Ireland*, in memory of the slain Nobility by the *Saxons*, and named the adjacent to n *Ambrose* bury, now *Amesbury*. Overthrows *Pascentius* the youngest son of *Vortiger*, that came with *Guillamore* King of *Ireland*, to claim the Kingdom of his Father : was poisoned at last, by a counterfeit Physician, that pretended to cure him being sick, and so leaves the Government to his brother

A.C.500.

4. *Uter-Pendragon*, so called (it should seem) from his fierce Countenance, and sparkling Eyes : others say from a Dragons head carried in his Banner. He made short work in cutting off *Ebusa* and *Occa*, *Hengist's* sons. 2. Fell enamoured with *Igerne*, *Gorolois* Wife, Duke of *Cornwal*, whom he slew in prosecution of his dishonourable affection, and afterwards by *Merlin's* Jugling, had his will of her, in *Tintagil* Castle in *Cornwal*, who bore unto him the renowned

A.C.517.

5. *Arthur* to succeed him : For he is said to be poisoned, and buried at *Stone-Henge*, as his brother *Ambrose* was, and had none to take his place, but this stripling of fifteen yers old, who expressed beyond his age, a manly courage.

2. Such incredible things are put upon him by Monkish Legendaries, that make his true Achievements questionable Twelve battles are recorded wherein he defeated the *Sax-*

Grafton out of
Stennins.

ons. In the last at *Baden hill*, some say he slew 140 *Saxons* with his own hands, others bring the number to 800 : it is sufficient to think he wanted not ability of body, or correspondent courage. 3. *Cerdicus*, *Ella*, *Porth*, (who gave the name to *Portsmouth*) and other adversaries put him hard to it : he is said also to have quarrelled with the *Romans*, and mach.

marching thitherward, to have slain a Giant in *Spain*, which might have had some shew of truth, if good Authors had related it. 4. Relicks are shewn of his Round Table at *Winchester*, and of the 24 seats thereof amongst the *Welsh*. *Lancelot du Lake*, *Tristram*, and *Gawen*, are named for his chiefest Knights, and these names at this day are commonly given in Baptism amongst us : Whereupon most conclude with *Jeffry* of *Monmouth*, and *Leland*, that there was such a valiant man, against *Newbrigenfis*, and *Pollidore* that question it, but all except against the Monkish fictions, that are put upon him. 2. King *Henry* the second, upon hearing of a *Welsh Bard*, chanting his Acts and death, with his interring at *Glasfenbury*, sent to search the place : where his corps were found, with his fair Queen *Gnenever*, the *British Helena* as her name imports. In a Battle with his Cousin *Mordred* (who laid a claim to the Kingdom) at *Cammelford* in *Cornwal*, he received his death wound, but slew outright the rebel Duke *Cadors* son of *Cornwal*

6. *Constantine* the third, succeeds him, who after diverse A.C. 543. bickerings with *Mordreds* sons that stood for their right, at length slew them both (having taken sanctuary) whereof *Gyldas* pittifully complaineth. But himself soon found the like measure, by a Nephew of *Arthur's*

7. *Aurelius Conanus*, a man sufficiently valiant and liberal, A.C. 546. but harkning too much to Sycophants, and imbruing his hands in the blood of his kindred, he became soon odious, and left his place to his son

8. *Vortiporus*. He valiantly withstood the intrusions of the A.C. 548. *Saxons*, yet *Gyldas* declaims against him also as a Tyrant, and a dissolute Libertine, which made way the easier for the Nephew of *Aurelius Conanus*,

9. *Malgo* a Duke of *Britain* : He was a most personable man, and therewithal a hardy King. Yet his imperfections were so notorious, that he could not escape *Gylda's* lash, A.C. 552. who terms him a *Tawny Butcher*, a *Bear*, a *Contemner of Religion*, and an oppressor of the *Clergy*, words unfit for a Clergyman to give, or a King to bear. Some say that there

there upon, out of remorse of conscience, he betook himself to a Monastery, but quickly threw off his *comle* again, and ended his life in such desperate courses. One worse then himself

A.C. 586.

10. *Careticus* is put into his place. This the *Saxons* soon espied, and finding the dislike between him and his Subjects, (which he delighted in rather than appeased) They aime at a conquest of the whole Land, and get *Gurmundus* an Arch Pirate of *Norway*, others say a king of the *Africans* then being in *Ireland* to assist them in it. 2. He comes with all his Foroes. The King flies to *Chichester* : the besigers by a stratagem of tying fire to *Sparrows*, and so letting them flie into the Town amongst Thached houses, and dry straw, quickly fired it : *Careticus* escapes into *Wales*, which was (with *Cornwal*) the chief hold left for the poor *Britains*. *saxons* then roam up and down at pleasure, and (as some say) called the whole Country *Hengist-land*, which now we call *England*. 3. After 24 years of this streightning of the *Britains*,

A.C. 613.

11. *Cadman* Duke of *North-Wales* becomes governor of his Country. *Austin* the Monk, had before arrived amongst the *Saxons*, sent by Pope *Gregory*, and converted many of them to Christianity, but carrying himself to high, at a meeting of the *British* Bishops, at a place thereupon called *Austins Oake* in *Worcester-shire*, no agreement was made between them : Not long after, a Massacre was executed upon the harmless Monks of *Bangor*, wherein 2000 were slain (some say not without *Austins* instigation) by Wild *Ethelfred*, the Pagan King of *Northumberland*. 2. This barbarous cruelty, *Cadman* leads his forces to revenge, but the matter by mediation was so composed betwixt them, that they ever after continued friends, until his dying day, to whom succeeded his son

A.C. 635.

12. *Cadwalllo*. He joyning with *Penda* KING of *Mercia*, killed *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*, with his son *Osfride*, in the battle at *Hethfield*, for which he is bitterly taxed by *Beda* : but *Beda* being a *Saxon*, is observed

not to speak the best of the *Britains*, and soothed by the *Roman* faction of *Austins* breed, accounted the dissenting *Britains* (though better Christians then themselves) little better then *Pagans*. 2. Others acquit *Cadwalllo* for a noble Prince and a great defender of his Country, and scourge of their adversaries. His Son

13. *Cadwallader* proved not so Successfull. Notwithstanding at the beginning, he had the better of those *Saxons* that opposed. 1. In a great Famine, that fell upon all his territories, he was forced with his Nobles to forsake his Country, and sojourn with his Cousen *Alan*, King of Little *Britain*. 2. In the interim, his pined Subjects were oppressed by the *Saxons*. He about by his return to relieve them, is diverted by a Dream (some make it the appearance of an Angel) and so goes to *Rome* on Pilgrimage, there turns Monk, dies, and is there buried. Where interred was with him, the last of the *British Monarchs*. Such an influence had dreams and fancied apparitions, and forged *Saws*, and the like delusions, upon superstitious dispositions. A.C. 683.

2. **W**ith this last Distance, or Rank in the *British Dynasty* Contemporize. 1. The Source of *Mahumatism*, by the *Alcayon* in the East. 2. The propagation of *Papal* pomp, and superstition in the West: betwixt which, it was no marvail if 3. *Paganism* also Tyrannized, being conceited as senior to both, as here it did, by the barbarous *Saxons*, upon the poor, wasted, and forsaken *Britains*.

INQUIRIES.

1. *Vortiger* with *Roman* his Saxon Wife, were consumed with wild fire from his besiegers, or with Lightning from Heaven?
2. The Rocks of *Stone-henge*, were brought thither out of *Ireland* by *Merlins* *Inchantments*, or *Uter-Pendragon's* forces?
3. *Igren* the Dutchesse of *Cornwal*, could be so deluded without some connivance of her own, as to mistake *Uter-Pendragon* in stead of her *Husband*?
3. Whether { 4. The story of *Arthur* be for the most part fabulous?
5. That Patent be undoubtedly from him, that is alleadged to justify the Antiquity of the Vniversity of *Cambridge*?
6. *Austine* the Monk arriving for the *Saxons* conversion to Christianity, might not be suspected to have had a finger in the Massacre of the 20000 Monks of *Bangor*?
7. *Cadwallador* may be excused, that forsook his distressed Country to become a Monk?



Saxon Heptarchie.

DYNASTY II.

1. **T**He *Dynasties* of the *Britains* having been exhibited in the former seven *Parcels*. The Second of the *Saxons* succeeds, and expires at the beginning of the *Danish* Government.

2 It usually is divided $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{Heptarchie.} \\ 2. \text{Monarchie.} \end{array} \right.$
into the *Saxon*,

3. The *Heptarchy* is intricated with diverse *bickerings*, and changes, that puzzle the Memory, and may be so far only touched upon, as they Preface to the Monarchy, which brings us to our distinct descending line again.

4. In it are reckoned these Seven petty Kingdoms. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{Kent.} \\ 2. \text{Suffex.} \\ 3. \text{East-Sax.} \\ 4. \text{East-Angles.} \\ 5. \text{Mercia.} \\ 6. \text{Northumberland.} \\ 7. \text{West-Sax.} \end{array} \right.$

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Of all which some} \\ \text{particulars only} \\ \text{may be pickt out,} \\ \text{which are most} \\ \text{remarkable.} \end{array} \right.$

See a Map of
M. Job. Speeds
giving the
clearest light
of these intri-
cacies.

5. In *Kent*, with *Hengist* the First invader, seventeen or eighteen are said to Raign, amongst which *Ethelbert* was most eminent, for first receiving the Christian Faith, brought from *Rome* by *Austine*, and for converting *Sebert* King of the *East-Angles* to Christianity, and assisting him in building *Pauls* in *London*, and *S. Peters* in *Westminster*, as he himself built the Cathedral of *S. Andrews* in *Rocheſter*. A.C. 458.

6. *South-Sax*, from *Ella* to *Adhumus*, had about ten A.C. 488.

Kings (Authors agree not in the reckoning) of which *Adle-wolf* was the first Christened. It quickly fell into the hands of *Ina* of *West-Sax*.

A.C. 527. 7. *East-Sax* from *Erchwin* to *Swihred* had Thirteen Kings, whereof *Sigebert* the third was the first baptized by *Mellitus* Bishop of *London*.

A.C. 575. 8. Amongst the fourteen Kings of the *East-Angles*, from *Uffa* to *Edmund*, *Kaawallus* appeared the first Christian, but held not so long. *Etheldreda* King *Inah's* Daughter twice married, kept her Virginity, and thence gained the title of *S. Audrie*. *Edmund* the last King for his Profession was shot to death by the *Danes*, honoured from *Rome* with a Saintship and at home (in'leed of a Tomb) with the Title of the Town of *S. Edmund's Bury*.

A.C. 522. 9. Of the Twenty Kings of *Mercia* from *Crida* to *Elfrid*, Christianity was first received by *Penda* that founded *Peterborough*, as *Ethelbald* did the Monastery of *Crowland*, and *Offa* of *S. Albans*.

A.C. 617. 10. *Northumberland* had in it two Provinces, *Diera*, and *Bernitia*, which in their several Governments had about 24. Kings, from *Ida* to *Ethelbert*: five *Danes* thrust in amongst them, Raigned successively for a while, till the Government returned to the *West-Saxons* in the time of *Ethelstane*, and his brother *Edmund*. Here *Edwin* was the first King Christened, whose deliverance from the furious *Ethelfride* by faithful *Redwal* of the *East-Angles*, and the glorious victory he had over him afterwards, his marriage with *Ethelburg* the *Kentish* Princess (a great means of his conversion) his preservation from a desperate Villaine, by the interposition of his servant *Lilla*, who undertook a Fatal thrust of a poysoned weapon, to save his Masters life, and lastly his overthrow, and death by *Penda*, are matters of especial note; as for the Acts of *Oswal* that was Sainted, and left the name to *Oswalstere* in *Sbropshire*. The humility of *Oswin*, and the piety of *Oswie*, that miraculously overthrew the Tyrant *Penda* of *Mercia*, are worth reading.

11. Amongst the Nineteen Kings of *West-Saxons* from *Cerdicus*

Beda.
Speed.

Cerdicus, King is registred to be the first Christian. *Ive* or *Ina* to have made good *Laws*, set forth in the *Saxon* and *Latine* tongue by Mr. *Will. Lambard*, and to have granted to *Rome* *Peter-pence*. *Ethelburge* King *Bithrick's* Wife that fled for attempting to poyson her Husband, into *France*, where by reason of her exceeding beauty, she was put to the choyce, to marry either *Charles* or his Son, she pitching on the son, missed both, and was thrust into a Monastery. From the Tyranny of this *Bithrick* fled

1. **E**gbert, first to *Offa* of *Mercia*, and then into *France*, A.C.800. where he served in the Wars under *Charles* the Great. There he became so accomplished a Souldier, that returning he vanquished the petty Kings left behind him, and turned the *Heptarchy* into a *Monarchy*. 2. He was crowned at *Winchester*, King of the whole Kingdom, which then of his *Angles* brought with him, and followers in all his conquest, he caused to be called *England*. 3. The *Danes* then beginning to invade are repelled. His Daughter *Editha* the Nunne is Sainted, his Eldest son

2. *Ethelwolf* succeed him. He took for his first wife *Os- A.C.837.*
burga his Butlers daughter. Hath good successe in diverse battles against the intruding *Danes*. 2. For placing the Lady *Judith* the King of *France's* Daughter, (whom he had taken for his second Wife) in a Chair by him at his right hand, he was threatned to be deposed by *Adelstane* Bishop of *Sherburn*, his own son by his former Wife, who in those daies was a Prelate of great power, as was also *Swithene* Bishop of *Winchester*, by whom the King was much advised to his advantage. But this presumption was intolerable, and by Royal prudence soon hushed. 3. He ordained that Tithes and Church Lands should be free from all *Taxes*, and Regal services. Of the diverse Children that he had by his first Wife his Eldest son,

3. *Ethelbald* succeeds. He blasted all his eminent parts A.C.857.
of *Valour* and *Policy*, by taking *Judith* his Stepmother to be his Wife, so that she must lye in Bed by his side, who might

might not sit in a Chair by his Father. 2. This prodigious incest was soon punished from heaven by his untimely death. His wife without issue returning to the Emperour her father was intercepted by the way, and forced by *Baldwin* Forrester of *Ardenna*, who at length appealing her Father, was made by him Earl of *Flanders*, from whom and this *Judith*, descended *Maud* the Wife of our *William* the Conquerour. 3. In this *Vacancy*, the next brother to *Ethelbald*,

A.C. 860. 4. *Ethelbert* takes his place. Much ado he had to resist the *Danes*, who swarmed continually about him, he withstood them manfully, for the time and Forces which he had, but by his death a greater storm fell upon his Brother

A.C. 866. 4. *Ethelred* that reigned next. In his time *Hungar*, and *Hubba*, men of excessive strength and fierceness, entered this Land with great forces, and harrowed wheresoever they set footing, especially (being *Pagans*) levelled all Sacred places with the ground. 2. To avoid their fury, and preserve their own *Chastity*, the Nuns of *Codingham* (by a rare example) cut off their Lips and Noses. St. *Edmund* by these Barbarians gained the Crown of Martyrdom, & to make them more irresistible, *Streg* and *Halden*, two *Danish* Kings, furnish them with fresh supplies, whom the Earl of *Berkshire* repelled near *Englesfield*, and cut off one of the new-come Leaders. 3. This while *Ethelred* is not idle, but every where so bittirs himself, that he proves Victorious against them in Nine set Battles fought in one year, wherein with one of their Kings, Nine Earls of the *Danes* were slain. In the end at *Merton* he received his deaths wound, and left his torn Kingdome to the brave

A.C. 872. 6. *Alfred*, or *Alured*, his brother. Upon him three more *Danish* Kings (as though *Hell* had been broke loose) *Guerthren*, *Eskittle*, and *Ammond* are poured like *hail-shot*, with their innumerable followers. 2. To whom by *Wilton*, *Exeter*, and *Abingdon*, he gave great overthrows, and no lesse then seven times in one year routed and scattered them. 3. Notwithstanding by their obstinate reinforcing, he was once brought to that extremity, that he was forced to leave

leave his Companies, & lurk in *Somersetshire Marshes*, where righting his Bow & arrows by the fire, in a poor *Cottage*, he was sharply blamed by the housewife, for letting a Cake on the hearth burn for want of turning. 4. From thence under the habit of a *Fidler* he ventures among the enemy, & having noted their looseness, and many secret intentions, returns to his sad Companies, surpriseth the enemy unprovided, takes *Rufan* their *Danish Banner*, which had a *Raven* of needle-work in it, that had good fortune ever attendant, and so scatters their forces, that they could not soon be reunited to indanger him. About which time the *Devonshire-men* slew *Halden* the *Danish King*, with new supplies brought by his brother, of whom the place neer *Excester* bears the Name. 5. As his Valour and Prudence, so his Studies and Piety were beyond compare. Of the natural daies 24. hours, eight he allotted for Devotion and Contemplation, eight for Refection and Recreation, and eight remaining for matters of the *Common-wealth*. 6. He translated *Gregories Pastoral*, *Bedes History*, and *Boethius de consolatione Philosophia* into the *Saxon tongue*, and began to do the like with *Davids Psalms*. 7. He restored the decayed University of *Oxford*, by fixing therein a College (now bearing the name of *University College*) and annexing ample maintenance unto it. Honoured Scholastical Exercises, with his Kingly attention, and encouragement. And so passing to his Fathers with the greatest applause, left the Heir of his renown and virtue his son

Halden
whence named.

7. *Edward* the Elder to follow him, no way inferiour in Valour to his Father, and not much in Learning. 2. His many and dangerous conflicts which he had with the *Danes* of *Northumberland*, proved far the more hazardous in regard of his Nephew *Ethelmalds* Rebellion, who joyned with them, but to their own overthrow. 3. By his singular Humility, he gained *Leolyn* the insolent and surly Prince of *Wales*, to meet him in the *Severn* brest-high, and to embrace his Boat, and afterward to do him Homage. 4. His sister *Elfreda* was a great help unto him, not only by her wise directions,

A.C. 901.

directions, but more then manly valour which the *Danes* in diverse bickerings felt to their Cost. 5. After all these troublesome passages, he peaceably at length with honour dyed at *Faringdon*, leaving behind him, by three Wives, six Sons and nine Daughters, whereof *Editha* was married to the Emperour *Otho* the great. *Elburga* having the Bible and Royal Apparel set before her, at her choice, she waving Royalty, laid hold on the Bible, and became a Vorarefs. Of his Sons

A.C.925.

8. *Adelstane* that succeeds him, is said to be the first Anointed King of this Isle. He married his sister to *Sithick* the *Danish* King, that held *Northumberland*, on condition he should be baptized, which was done, but to little purpose, for the ends intended, of furthering Peace or Religion. 2. With *Constantine* of *Scotland* he had great *Conflicts*, whom *Anlaf* of *Ireland* assisted; and taking upon him the habit of an *Irish Harper*, had plotted to have surprized *Adelstane*, which was prevented by the discovery of an honest *Souldier*, & revenged by the loss of five petty Kings, & five Dukes of his enemies in prosecuting the project. 3. Passing into *Scotland* he offers his Knife (for good luck sake) to *St. John* of *Beverly*, subdues the whole Kingdom, makes a miraculous Dynt in a Stone at *Dunbar*, with one stroke of his Sword, of an Ell deep, to testify his right to that Kingdome. 4. The *Welch* Prince, *Howel*, and *Wolferth* are suffered there to Raign under him, professing that he held it more honourable to make then to be a King. 5. Near *Winchester* he was challenged by the insulting *Danes*, to provide a *Champion* to encounter one *Colbrond* a *Danish Gyant*, which they held invincible, and none of his venturing to undertake it, he got a *Pilgrim* from among the *Beggars*, (as he was directed in his sleep) that entred the Lists, and slew him. This proved to be *Guy* of *Warwick*, of whose Valour, and of his Wife *Phelices* faithfulness, tradition hath been very prodigal. 6. In what esteem this King was with Neighbour Princes, may be gathered by Presents sent to him from *Otho* the Emperour, a *Landskip* of Precious Stones, set to admiration. From the
Kings

Lidgate.

Rous.

Papulwick.

Grafton.

King of *Norway* a Ship with a gilt stern and purple sayles. From the King of *France*, *Constantine's Sword*, and *Charles* the great's spear, the same that had wounded our *Saviour* with a Nail of the same Implements. 7. Which Riches and Reliques (according to the Devotion of those times) he bestowed on Consecrated places, dyes peaceably and leaves his brother

9. *Edmund* to succeed him, he had a great hand against A.C.940. the *Danes*, whom he beat in the North, and bestowed *Cumberland* upon *Malcolme* of *Scotland* for his faithful assistance.

2. The good Laws he made, are extant in *Saxon* and *Latine*, by the Industry of Mr. *William Lambard*. Whence the Curse that he layes upon non-payment of Tithes should be more regarded. 3. In parting of a Fray between two of his Servants, he is said to be wounded to death, others report, that it was done by a Villaine that he layd hold on too unadvisedly, which *Dunstane* foresaw by the Devils dauncing before him, and made Duke *Elstane* do the like, only by Crossing his eyes. In the Non-age of his Son *Edway*, and *Edmin*; his Brother

10. *Edred*, or *Eldred* assumes the Government. 1. The A.C.946. *Danes* in *Northumberland* oppose him, being animated underhand by *Wolstan* Arch-Bishop of *York*, and calling in *Anlase* the *Dane* from *Ireland*, whom they made their King, and upon dislike of him, put one *Henricus* into his place: but matters at length were composed by the Kings *Lenitie*, and an Act of Oblivion obtained. 2. *Dunstane* Abbot of *Glassenbury* got such a hand over him, that he committed most of his Treasure into his hand, whereof there appeared no account. 3. He made *St. Germanes* in *Cornwal* a Bishops See, translated afterward to *Kyrton* by *Canutus* the *Dane*, and ferled at last by *Edward* the *Confessor* in *Exceter*. His two Sons left behind him, came not to the Crown, but his Nephew

The original
of the Bishop-
rick of *Exceter*.

12. *Edway* his brother *Edmund's* Eldest Son had it by A.C.955. Right. 1. This man favoured not the Monks, which made them to write so scandalously of him: he thrust them out of

Craft.

Malmsbury and *Glassenbury*, placing Married Priests in their room, and banished *Dunstan* into *Flanders* their great *Champion*. 2. This made the Devil to laugh (as the Monks fable it) whose Calumniation so set the people against him, that 3. Some say he was Deposed, which brake his heart: He left behind him no Issue, and therefore the right descended to his brother

A.C. 959.

Wolves how
extinguished,
immoderate
quaffing Limi-
ned.

12. *Edgar*, a man of higher spirit, and warier carriage. 1. He recalled *Dunstan* from banishment, and was altogether ruled by him, and his complices: this restrained not his incontinency, for by *Wolfchild* a Nun he begat *S. Edith*. At *Andovour* plotting to lye with a *Western* Dukes Daughter he was fitted by the mother, with a substituted waiting Creature, whom he retained afterwards for his Concubine. 2. More Tragical was that of the Duke of *Devonshires* Daughter, whose Husband he slew for beguiling him of her whom he had trusted to *Pander* for him. For these pranks and others, he was enjoined by *B. Dunstan*, not to wear his Crown for seven years, which he patiently submitted unto, but held on his lascivious courses. 3. It was a successful device to free his Country from Wolves, by enjoining the Prince of *North-Wales* to bring him yearly 300 skins of them for a Tribute, and another Ordinance he made for putting Pinnes in Cups, that none should quaff whole ones. 4. Upon the River *Dee*, he had seven petty Kings to row his Barge, to shew his greatness. 5. After his death, great stirre there was who should succeed him. *Elfrida* the Queen, and the Duke of *Mercia* interposed strongly for her Son *Ethelred*, but *Dunstan* and the Monks carried it for

A.C. 975.

13. *Edward* the Son of his former Wife *Ethelfreda* the *White*. In this mans time the greatest troubles were between the Married Clergy and Monks. Duke *Alfarnus* standing for the Married men, and *Dunstan* for the Single. 2. At an Assembly at *Winchester*, the Married Priests lost the day, by the decision of a *Wooden rod*, which never spake before nor after; and at another meeting the ruine of the House (with the preservation in it of *St. Dunstan* and his party) ruined

ruined the poor Priests cause, although manifest delusion appeared in both. 3. The end of this young King was lamentable being stab'd by his Step-mothers treachery when he was drinking a cup of Wine on Horseback, coming in kindness to visit her: through which wound, fainting and falling from his Horse, he was drag'd to death by his foot intangled in the stirrop. This made a bloody way for the succession of his brother

14. *Ethelred*, or *Egelred*, who had little comfort in it: A.C. 978. For the *Danes* grew upon him so fiercely that he was forced to purchase his peace from them, with great sums of money, to the undoing of his poor Kingdom, who yet never rested contented, but multiplied the oppression of the Subject, enforcing them to drudge to maintain these *Lurdan's* idle. 2. To put a period to this insufferable *Vassalage*, a bloody Massacre was executed upon them, by the Kings secret Commission on *S. Brices* day; but such brutish courses never find a wished close. 3. The *Danes* rather exasperated to revenge, than any way thereby dismay'd, return with *Swain* their King, and desolate all the Country. The perfidious Earl *Ederick*, with other of the Clergy and Nobility underhand abet them: the King opposeth to his power, but with extream difficulty. 4. After the death of *Swain*, (who some say was miraculously gored by *S. Edmunds* sword, for his Sacrilege in *Thetford*) *Canutus* her son arrives, with great forces. The King dyes after a lingering sickness. 5. His second Wife was *Emma*, termed the flower of *Normandy*, Duke *Richards* Daughter, by whom he had diverse Children: but more by his first Wife *Elgiva*, of which

15. *Edmund*, surnamed *Ironside*, succeeded, in valour and performance if not beyond, surely not inferiour to any of his Predecessors. 2. He raised the siege of *London*, worsted the valiant *Canutus* four times at least in the plain field, and had in all likelyhood rid *England* of him, if the Traytor *Ederick* and others of the perfidious Clergy and Nobility, had not secretly assisted him. 3. In a Duel between him and

Q 9 2

Canutus

Canutus in the Isle of *Alney*, he overmatched the stout *Dane*, & wounded him to be suppliant. By compa& they divide the Kingdom between them. 3. But that Villainous Duke *Edrick* found the meanes to have this excellent Prince gored, as he sate on a Draught, for whose head presented to *Canutus*, he had his own exalted upon a Pole, above the rest of his Peeres, as it was promised him; An *Advancement* fit for the *betrayers* of their *King* and *Countrey*.

2. **T**His *Distance* runs along with the Period of *Charles* the *Great* and his successors, from whose Military Discipline, our *Egbert* learned to Conquer, and bring dismembred *Polyarchies* & *Heptarchies*, into the best kind of Government, which hath been approved by all, to be *Monarchy*. 2. Notice may be here taken of the continued irruptions of the *Northern* Nations to infest the *Southern*, whom they excelled most commonly so much in boysterous strength, & number, as they came short of them in Learning, Civility, and Policy; wherein the providence of God appeared, that the Conquerors should be Conquered by those they had subdued, being of *Pagans* and *Christians*, and of boysterous *Tyrants* submissive Brethren, so that *malum ab Aquilone*, became *bonum Aquiloni* by Divine disposition, which permitted not evil, but to produce good out of it. 3. Learning so stifled by tumults of former ages, begins here to bud again, by *Alcuinus*, *Beda*; but especially by King *Alfreds* Liberality, Encouragements, and good Example.

Malum ab Aquilone, Bonum Aquiloni.

INQUIL

INQUIRIES.

1. The *Saxon Heptarchy*, were distinctly visible at any one time, or grew up more successively by degrees ?
2. *Alfred* were the first Founder of the University of *Oxford*, or only a munificent Reviver ?
3. Whether < 3. The *Relations* of the humorous carriage, and strange achievements of *Guy of Warwick*, be for the most part put upon him without ground ?
4. The *Nuns* of *Codingham* did well, by mangling their faces to preserve their Chastity ?
5. The Miracles ascribed, to *St. Dunstane* were rather deluding flights, or Divelish Magick, than Acts of Piety ?
6. *Edward* basely stabbed by his Step-mothers treachery may be justly held a Martyr ?
7. *Ethelreds* Massacre of the *Danes*, may pass for warrantable Policy ?



Of the Danes.

DYNASTY III.

Speed.

THe third *Dynasty* that outed the *Saxons*, and possessed their Dominions, is that of the *Danes*: who partly invited by *Beorne Bocador* Vice-Roy of *Northumberland*, to revenge the ravishing of his Lady by *Osbright*, and partly taking occasion from the murder of *Lothbrec*, alias *Le-ther-breech*, by *Bonick*, S. *Edmunds* Faukner, (for which no satisfaction could be obtained) never desisted to Invade the whole Realm, till they became sole Masters of it. In this *Dynasty* or Government, we have but three *Danes*, and two others in this succession.

- A.C. 1018. 1. *Canutus* the Conquerour, a Valiant and Prudent man. He was an enemy to Dissemblers, Traytors, and Flatterers. For the Nobility (that to curry favour with him assented to the Disinheriting of *Ironsides* Issue) were ever after slighted by him, and came to Dishonourable ends. The Traytor *Ederick*, vaunting his good service, in murdering his Sovereign, he caused to be executed with the extreamest, and disgraceful Tortures; And a companion of Flatterers, that extolled his greatness and power to be unmatchable, he caused to place him in a *Chair*, where the Sea Ebbs and Flows at *South-Hampton*, that by the disobedience of the *Tide*, that would not stop at his command, but presumed to dash his Royal Garments, they may learn how *Low* man is at the highest; and not to applaud his fortune, but fear his fall.
2. By the valour of Earl *Goodwin*, and *English*, he drove the *Vandals* out of *Denmark*, which fell to him by his brother
Swains

Swaines death, and got the neighbouring *Norway* by subduing *Olave* the King, who had quarrelled with him, without any provocation. In like manner he vanquished *Scotland* so that *England*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, (some adde also part of *Sweden*) together with *Scotland* were wholly subject unto him. 3. His jealousies of *Ironsides* children moved him to send his sons, *Edward*, and *Edmund* to *Swain* King of *Denmark*, to be dispatched, but he abhorring such Villainy, transfer'd them to the King of *Hungary*, where *Edmund* dyed, *Edward* Married *Agatha* the Emperour *Henry* the fourth's Daughter, by whom he had *Edgar Ethelin*, the surviving Heir to the Crown of *England*, which he could never recover. 4. To strengthen this Title (what he might) he takes *Emma* to Wife, King *Ethelreds* Widdow, makes good Laws extant in the *Saxon* and *Latine* tongue, gave one hundred Talents of Silver, and one of Gold for St. *Augustines* Arme, which he bestowed on *Coventry*, as a memorial of his Zeal, though not according to knowledge. 5. He had Issue by *Emma* his second Wife the fair *Gunhilda*, & *Hardy-Canutus*. *Gunhilda* was Married to the Emperour *Henry* the third, where falling into suspision of Incontinency, she was vindicated by her *English Page*, overthrowing in her quarrel a great Giant. *Hardy-Canutus* was designed to succeed by his Father here in *England*, but was put by in his absence by his brother

M. Lambard.

2. *Harold*, called *Harefoote* by reason of his swiftnes, A.C. 1038. Earle *Goodwin* withstands his entrance, but by secret prevailing means, was soon made his friend. 2. A Letter is forged in Queen *Emma's* name, to bring over her sons, *Edward* and *Alfred* (which she had by *Ethelred*) to claim their Right to the Crown. *Alfred* comes and by Earle *Goodwin* is made away, with all those that came with him at *Gilford*. 3. *Emma* is banished, but courteously entertained by *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*. *Harold* thus secured (as he thought) from Competitors, lives loosely, dies speedily, and without Issue, leaves the Kingdom to

3. *Hardicanutus*, who made it his first work to dis- A.C. 1042.
intombe

intomb his Predecessors Corps, and threw it into *Thamisis*: but some *Fishermen* more courteous, recovered it, and buried it again in *S. Clements* near *Temple Barre*. 2. His recalling his Mother *Emma*, and half-brother *Edward*, and entertaining them respectively, deserves commendations. As also the prosecuting Earle *Goodwin*, and the Bishop of *Worcester*, for Prince *Alfreds* death, but the Earl quitted himself by his Oath, and a rich present, and the Bishops questioning is said to be for Murther of the Kings Tax-Collectors in *Worcester*, by the enraged Citizens, for which their City was afterwards consumed with fire. 3. His *Epicurisme* left an ill Custome to all posterity. Four times a day, his Table must be covered to invite men to *Intemperancy*, Through which at a Marriage, he is thought to have choaked himself at *Lambeth*, most rejoycing to be rid of him; in memory whereof, *Hock-tide* a feast of scorning was long continued after. In this third Heir expired the *Danish Line*, and the *Saxon* revived again in

The occasion
of *Hock-tide*.

A.C.1043.

See M. Lambards
*Arch-
nom.*

Grafton.

4. *Edward* the son of *Ethelred*, and *Emma*, commonly called the *Confessor*. 1. To gain the more love of his Subjects, at his first entrance, he remitted the Tax of *Danegilts* so grievous to the Commons, collected the Laws of his Predecessors into a body for the administration of Justice, which some say are the ground of our Common Law, though the pleading be altered since the *Norman Conquest*. 2. He was threatened by the *Dane*, & vexed by *Griffith* the *Welch Prince*, who was quelled by *Harold* especially, who was imployed against them. Between him and the Potent Earl *Goodwin*, were such debates, that had twice come to the hazard of dangerous Battles, if wise mediation of the *Nobles* had not prevented them, the death of which Earl is reported to be his Choaking with a bit of *Bread*, upon an *imprecation* laid on himself, that that might be his last, if he had any hand in the death of the Kings brother Prince *Alfred*; though some say he died of the *dead Palsie*. 3. In this mans time *Coventry* purchased its Freedom from Earl *Jeofrie*, by the riding of his Countesse *Gedina* naked through it; but such order was taken by

by the Townsmen, that shutting up all doors and windows, none beheld it. 4. His unnatural dealing with his poor Mother *Emma*, and virtuous fair Wife *Editha*, Earl *Goodwins* daughter, cannot be excused. For upon a poor surmise of Incontinency with *Alwin* Bishop of *Winchester*, his Mother in his presence was put to the *Ordealium*, to pass blind-folded between nine glowing Coulters, which she did untouched: and his spotless Queen *Editha*, denied Marriage-right (perchance for hatred to her Father) and with one Waiting-maid to live disrespected in a Nunnery. 5. Such actions opposite to Gods Word should Saint no man. The first curing the *Kings Evil* is referred to him, and thence to have continued to his Successors. More laudable was his respect to *Edgar Ethling* (Grand-childe to *Ironside* by his son *Edward* the *Out-law* that dyed in banishment) whom he intended for his successor, and he had the best right to it; but he being young, and wanting means and friends to support him,

5. *Harold*, son of Earl *Goodwin*, makes bold to take the place, a man of excellent parts and approved valour, as the *Welsh* and others which he subdued in his predecessors time, found to their cost. 2. He, droven by Tempest into *Normandy*, was affianced to young *Adeliza*, Duke *William's* Daughter, with whom he covenanted upon Oath to make him successor to *Edward* in the Kingdom of *England*. 3. But this Contract he held as amity, or complement, and constrained Oaths no way to bind, wherein he soothed himself; but God is not mocked, and Usurpations thrive not long. 4. Three Enemies at one time assault him. *Tofto* his own brother, *Harold Harefager*, or *Fairlocks*, of *Norway*, and *William* Duke of *Normandy*. The two former he manfully quelled, but fell under the hand of *William*, in that famous battle of *Hastings* in *Suffex*, the setter up of the next Dynasty.

A.C. 1066.

2. **I**N those times whiles *Princes* fought the ruines one of another, *Popes* grew up to dispose of them, and their Kingdoms, and those that protested against such deformities, and enormities could not be heard.

INQUIRIES.

1. *Canutus* had the largest *Dominions* of any that ever ruled in this *Kingdom*?
2. *S. Augustines* Arm were worth so much as he gave for it?
3. *Edward* the son of *Ethelred*, deserved the Title of Confessour?
4. Our Common-Law have its grounds from his Collections?
3. Whether 5. *Ordalium* by hot *Coulters*, be fit to purge suspicion of Incontinency?
6. Stopping the rights of Marriages without consent for a time of both Parties, be not directly against Gods word?
7. *Harold* were bound to keep his Oath to *William* of *Normandy* for the Crown of *England*, in prejudice to *Edgar Etheling* the apparent right Heir?

of



Of the Normans.

DYNASTY IV.

THe Fourth *Dynasty* is of the *Normans*, to the *Plantagenets*, and hath in it

1. *William* the Conquerour, the seventh Duke of A.C. 1067. *Normandy*: the son of *Robert*, begotten on *Arlot*, a poor *Skinner's* daughter, whom he affected for her handsomness, and comely dauncing (which by chance he beheld) among her country Companions. 2. After the overthrow of *Harold*, with little less then the loss of 68000 men on both sides in Battle field, he quickly brought under the rest of the Kingdom. The *Kentish men* circumvented him by a stratagem, and thereby retained their antient *Customs* and *Liberties*. 2. *Edgar Etheling* the right Heir, formerly wronged by *Harold*, with the discontented Earls, *Edwin* and *Morcar*, make some resistance, but to no purpose. *Edgar* flies with his Mother and Sisters, into *Scotland*, where King *Malcolm* entertaining them Nobly, takes *Margaret* his Sister to Wife, and by his constant and effectual standing for him, *Edgar* was reconciled to the Conquerour, and had Royal allowance from him. 3. To those insurrections that here vexed him, his eldest son *Robert* added a more unnatural in *Normandy*, which he hastening to appease, was in battle un-horsed by his own Son, whom upon submission he was content to pardon for the time. 4. The Church found no friend of him, whose Revenues he alienated, and burthened with unusual Taxes, not sparing the poor means of *University Colledge* in *Oxford*, which must be diverted from the

Camden in
Hantsire.

Students. 5. Besides the imposing of the *Norman Laws*, he left the *Doomsday Book* in the *Exchequer*, containing a Survey in general of all *England*. For a groat too short in payment of some dues required, he forced the Monks of *Ely*, to lay down 1000 Marks: notwithstanding for all this, the Pope backs him, and allows his doings and Title. 6. He depopulated about thirty miles in compass, and oured the Inhabitants to make a Forrest for Wild beasts, which pleased not himself so much, as it proved unlucky to his Posterity. The plainness of these times of Letting Lands, is worth the comparing with the intricate prolixity of our times. Then it passed for good.

*From me and mine, to thee and thine,
As good and as fair, as ever they mine were,
To witness that this is sooth,
I bite the white wax with my tooth.*

But now we find it otherwise. 7. After all these transactions abroad, he is summoned by Death, as he was in *Normandy*, but had the place of his Burial compounded for, before he was interred, and then the Grave proved too little for him that had proved so great a Conqueror in the World. His second son

A.C. 1087.

2. *William Rufus*, by Arch-Bishop *Lanfrank's* working for him, gets the place. 1. He is strongly opposed by his elder brother *Robert*: whom he calmeth with promising fair words, without performance, and *Robert* joyns in the famous expedition to the *Holy Land*, with *Godfrey of Bullain*. 2. As his Father began, so he persisted to withstand Papal Intrusions. He sleighted the Popes Binding and Loosing: and held it bootless to invoke Saints. Curbed *Anselm* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and taxed the then swelling Clergy for their Pride, Luxury, Idleness and Avarice. Heard a Disputation of the Jews (who bribed him to favor them) against the Christians, but they lost the day, and their money together. 3. A Groom of his Chamber, on a time bringing him a pair of Breeches of three shillings price, was blamed of him, and commanded to furnish him with a pair fit

fit for a King, that should cost a Mark. He goes, and presenting him with a meaner pair, which he said cost so much, yea *Bellamy* (or by *St. Lukes* face, saith the King) they are well bought: such was the frugality of those times, and difference from ours. 4. His liberality to Religious persons and places, shews that he was not void of Religion, though he could not endure Appeals to *Rome*, and his building the Tower in *London*, and *Westminster-hall* of 270 foot in length, and 74 in breadth, are sufficient testimonies of his Magnificence. 5. His death was casual, by the glance of an arrow from a tree, shot by *Sir Walter Tirrel* at a Stag in the *New Forrest*, wherein four Abbies, and thirty six Parish Churches, had been demolished: with the removing of all the Inhabitants, to make room for Beasts or Dogs game, as one calls it.

The measure
of *Westminster*
Hall.
Cambden in
*Hants*hire ex
G. Map.

*Rex cervum insequitur, Regem vindicta, Tyrellus
Non bene provisum transfixit acumine ferri.*

The King the Stag, vengeance the King doth chase,
Tyrils hard hap concludes this Tragick case.

Also *Richard* his brother, and *Robert* his Nephew, came to their untimely ends in the same place: so dangerous it is to prove *Abaddons*, especially in consecrated things. A Colliers Cart that removes him thence, brake in the way, and left him in the dirt, whence he was afterward taken, and buried as a King in *Winchester*: dying without Issue, his Scepter descended to his Brother.

103. *Henry* the first, surnamed *Beauclark*, for his Learning, A.C. 1100. He was wont to say that an unlearned King was a Crowned Ass. 1. Great stir he had with his brother *Robert*, who returning from *Jerusalem*, where he was made King to Possesse *England*, but missed of it: and at length lost *Normandy*, together with his eyes, by his unnatural brother. A Pious Policy 2. He married *Maud* King *Malcolms* daughter of *Scotland*, by her mother *Margaret* lineally descended from *Edmund Ironside*, to strengthen his title to the Kingdom. 3. As his Predecessors did, so he stoutly denies the *Popes* incroachings

Hollinsh.

A.C. 1114.

Martin.

ings, curbs *Anselm*, that continued *Romes* agent, establisheth the Law of *Edward the Confessor*, and addes other convenient of his own. 4. He is said to have held the first *Parliament*, which he ordained should consist of *Three Estates*, of which himself was the Head. A great Bickering began in his time, between *Canterbury* and *York*, for priority, which continued a long time after, till *Canterbury* carried it. And Cardinal *Cremenſis* the Popes Lagate, sent hither to interdict Priests marriages, was taken in the Act with a common strumpet, which he excused, in saying he *was no Priest himself, but a corrector of them*. 5. The drowning of his son *William*, with diverse other Nobles, was repaired in some sort, by the marriage of *Maud* his daughter, first with *Henry* the fifth Emperour of *Germany*, and he dying without issue, next with *Jeffry Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjoy*, by whom she had *Henry Fitz*, Empress Heir apparent to the Crown. But his Grandfather dying unexpectedly, by eating of *Lampresse*, and he not upon the place,

A.C. 1135.

4 *Stephen* of *Blois* steps in, son to *Adeliza*, daughter to the *Conquerour*, and holds it, which was the cause of no small stirs, and blood-shed, especially it being against his Oath, which he had taken with the Nobles, for the Empress *Mauds* succession, and brake it. The Bishops excused it, that it was for the good of the Church, but Perjury promotes not Piety. 2. Less he could not expect then continual oppressions from the Empress, and her son *Henry*, to recover their right, wherein after various successe and windings on either side; At the Battle of *Lincolne* (notwithstanding his *Herculean* laying about him with his Slaughter Axe) the King himself was taken Prisoner, which in likelyhood might have ended the busines. 3. But the Empress upon this victory, carries her self so high, and disrespective, that she lost the hearts of her party, so that *Stephen* was freed, and she forced to shift for her self, from *Oxford Castle* in a great Snow, and other places. 4. Vntil her son *Henry* comes with better provision. The Armies confronting one the other, an agreement is made, especially by

Math. Paris

by the *earnest mediation* of the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*. *Stephen* is to hold the *Kingdom* for his life, and *Henry* is proclaimed his Heir apparent, which took the surer effect, in regard of the drowning of Prince *Eustace*, *Stephen's* son, who might have been a block in the way, and a shrewd suspicion there was (intimated some say by the Empress her self) that *Stephen* had more in *Henry*, than *Jeffry Plantagenet*. 5. What became afterward of the Empress may well (saith one) be made a *Quere*. But the King soon takes his leave of the *World*, wanting nothing to rank him with the Eminent of his predecessors, but only a good Title, which the *Pope* was freed to justify, but it could not save of *Henry*, from bringing in the next *Dynasty*. Hollingsb.

2. **W**ith this *Dynasty* may be ranked. 1. The intolerable Insultations of the *Popes* now in the *Zenith* of their exaltations, upon the superstitious and misled *devotions* of Christian *Princes*, which our *Normans* stooped not so much to, as others. 2. The needless wranglings of Archbishop *Anselme*, with *Rufus* & *Henry* the first his Sovereigns, unbeseeming his learning, which receives at this day scandal by it. 3. These quarrels between *Canterbury* and *York* for priority, more befitting Women and Duelists, than men of their places and profession. Notwithstanding *S. Bernard* may be well noted for an eminent *Preacher*, though *Abailardus* Scholars say, it was all the Learning he had. *Lombard* and *Gracian* must be acknowledged for witty and painful men, and *Avicenna*, *Averroes*, and other *Arabians*, and Schoolmen for great Philosophers.

IN.

INQUIRIES.

3. Whether {
1. The Laws of *Edward the Confessor*, were any way bettered by those of the *Conquerour*?
 2. The *Kentish Gravelkind* be not perjudicial Elder brothers?
 3. *Harlot* be a name of reproach, derived from the *Conquerours* Mother?
 4. *William Rufus* in some sort might not be termed a *Protestant*?
 5. *Parliaments* had their first beginning from *Henry the First*?
 6. His dealing with his brother *Robert*, were not unnaturally Tyrannical?
 7. King *Stephen* might not as Lawfully put by his *Daughter*, and *Grand-child* from the Crown, as *Henry* did his Elder Brother *Robert*?

See *Hollinsh.*
in his life.

Plantagenets.



Plantagenets Undivided.

DINASTY V.

THE Normans thus expiring, give way to the
Fifth Dynasty of the Plantagenets.

This represents $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ Before the divisions of the Houses of} \\ \text{it self,} \quad \text{Torke and Lancaster.} \\ \quad \quad \quad 2. \text{ After that Division.} \end{array} \right.$

3. Before the division there run on evenly in an unquestionable Line, eight Kings in this manner.

1. Henry the second called *Fitz-Empress*, otherwise *Shortmantle*. He curbed the Clergy at his first entrance, by setting on foot again his Grandfather Henry the first's Laws. 2. He had great bickering with the Pope, and *Tho. Becket* that *Traytor Saint*, made him Archbishop of *Canterbury*, but made away by *Pickthank Courtiers* who slew him (some relate as he was at Mass) for which the penitent King footed three miles afterwards upon his *bloody bare feet*, to visit this Idol Shrine, and submitted himself further to be breeched by the *Orbilian Monks*, who bestowed *eighty laishes* upon him. 3. His love to fair *Rosamund* (whom he mewed up in *Woodstock Labyrinth*) wrought him much sorrow, through the jealousy of his Queen, who at length there poisoned her, leaving her to be buried at *Godstow* neer *Oxford* with this *Epitaph*.

A.C. 1155.

*Hic jacet in Tumbo Rosamundi; non Rosa munda,
Non redolet, sed olet, qua redolere solet.*

Rose Of, not to the world, here *Rosamund* lyes,
Sweet once she was, but now tis otherwise.

S f

Her

320 Plantagenets undivided. Dynast. 5. §. I.

Her Well, a fair spring by the Mannor of *Woodstock*, continues there her name at this day.

The King had two Sons by her, *William Longsword* and *Jeffry* Archbishop of *Torke*. 4. He subdued *Ireland* by occasion of *Dertmot Ningals* falling off from his Countrymen, appoints Judges of Circutes in *England*. 5. Crowns his son *Henry* Copartner with him in the Kingdom, who not using his Father well, and untimely dying, left Brethren too many to break the Old mans heart by their opposition, of which

A.C. 1188. 2. *Richard* the first, called *Cuer de Lion* succeeds him. 1. Born in *Oxford*, however odious at last to his Father, yet dutyful to his Mother, whom he freed after 12 years Imprisonment, when he came to the Crown. 2. Afterwards goes to the *Holy-Land*, Conquers *Cyprus*, and becomes King of *Jerusalem*, which Title his Father (requested by the Patriarch *Heraclius*) had refused. In his absence the emulation between *William Longshampe*, Bishop of *Elye*, left *Viceroy*, and *John* the Kings Brother (who deservedly with others storme at it) brought all things into a combustion; so that in these stormes break out the famous Outlaws *Robin Hood*, *Little John*; of whom read *Grafton*. As also one *William* with a *Long beard*, a notable Impostor, then deluded the credulous people. This mans Valour an old Poet of theirs expresseth

This King *Richard* I understood

Yet he went out of *Engelond*

Let make an Axe for the Nones

Therewith to cleave the *Saracens* bones.

The head in sooth was wrought full weele

Thereon ware twenty pound of steele.

And when he came in *Cyprus* lond

This ilkon Axe he took in hond.

3. His return cost him dear, by falling into the hands of *Leopold* of *Austria*, & the Emperour *Henry* the sixth, his exasperated Enemies. 4. His Wife *Berengaria*, the King of *Navarres* Daughter, was neglected by him at first, yet afterwards

terwards received, never had issue by him. 5. A French Priest, one *Fulco*, told him that he had three Daughters, *Pride*, *Covetousness*, & *Lechery*, to bestow abroad of him to prevent Gods punishments. To whom he suddainly replied, that the *Templers* and *Hospitallers* should have his *Pride*, the *Cistercian Monks* his *Covetousness*, and the rest of the *Clergy* his *Lechery*. 6. The Motto of DIEU ET MON DROIT is attributed to him, ascribing the victory he had at *Gisors* against the *French*, not to himself, but to God & his might. He was death-wounded by a Poysoned Arrow at the Siege of *Chalons*, by one *Bertrand Guerdon*, in revenge of his Father and Brethren, whom the King had slain, which *Bertrand* resolutely avowing before the King, the King pardoned him. 7. At his Mothers intercession, he was reconciled before to his Younger Brother

3. *John* who succeeds him. He was termed by his Father *Lackland*. 1. The Faction of the Clergy cast the Crown upon him by Election, whereas *Arthur Plantagenet*, the son of his eldest brother *Jeffry*, was the right Heir, and stickled for it y the *French Kings* abetting, till he lost his life in the quarrel. 2. The Clergy forsook him, for opposing *Pope Innocent* the third, in *Stephen Langtons* preferment to the See of *Canterbury*, & slighting the Monks, & vexing them. 3. Their Combinations forced him (after the interdicting of the Realm for six years, three months, & sixteen dayes) to rended his Crown to *Pandolphus* the *Popes Legate*, and take it again in a Fee Farm, at the Rent of a 1000 Marks yearly; which exasperated the Nobles against him, howsoever it warped the Pope and the Clergy to be for him. 4. His bickerings abroad with the *French*, and at home with the *Barons*, made his Raign very Tragical, which ended at *Swansted Abby* by *Simon* the Monks poyson (as some say) and gave way to his son

A.C. 1199.

4. *Henry* the third, who Crowned between nine or ten years old. 1. Cleared this Realm of the *French*, (who had Invaded it by the *Popes* interdiction) by *William Martiall* Earl of *Pembroke* his Protector. 2. *Hubert de*

A.C. 1216.

Burgo Earl of *Kent* did him much good service, for which he had small recompence. 3. His immoderate and exasperating favours cast on strangers, drew on the *Barons warres*, in which an *Insanum Parliamentum* held at *Oxford*, appointed *twelve Peers* in prejudice of his Regality. The Earls of *Leicester* and *Glocester* are the greatest sticklers in it, who took Prisoner the King, with his brother *Richard* King of the *Romans*, and his son Prince *Edward*, in the battle of *Lewes* in *Sussex*. 4. He confirms *Magna Charta*. The Earls fall at deadly feud between themselves, Prince *Edward* tels the King of it, and joyning with *Glocester* Rights himself, by the Ruin of *Leicester* in the battle of *Eversham* in *Worcestershire*. 5. *London* is threatned to be Burnt by the King, for taking the *Barons* part. 6. *Glocester* failing of expected favours, repines to no purpose, & undertakes to go to the *Holy Land*, but shrinking, that enterprise is performed by Prince *Edward*, and his Heroick Princess *Elianaor*, who suck'd out there the poyson of an invenomed wound given him, with the hazard of her own life, whereby he recovered. He did there great service, until he was called back to succeed his Father that dyed after Fifty six years Reign, by the title of

A.C. 1273. 5. *Edward* the first, commonly called *Longshanks*.

Popes Supremacy denied.

1. He brought the *Welsh*, with their valiant Prince *Lewellin* under the *English* subjection. 2. Conquered *Scotland*, being at variance, who should be King, brought thence the *Marble Chair*, in which the *Scottish* Kings were wont to be Crowned, spoken of before. 3. He slighted the Popes inhibition to forbear *Scotland*, and in the *Parliament* of *Lincoln* under the subscription of the *Peers*, utterly renounced Pope *Boniface's* Supream Authority. 4. He banished the *Jews* for their Exactions, and Censured the *Judges* and *Officers* for their Corruptions. 5. Upon his Death-bed charged his son to continue the Banishment of *Pearce* of *Gaveston*, and to convey his Heart to buried in the *Holy Land*. 6. Of his sixteen Children which he had by two Wives, *Elianaor* of *Spain*, and *Margaret* of *France*

6. *Edward* the second surnamed *Carnarvan* (the first A.C. 1307. *English* hereditary Prince of *Wales*) succeeds him, 2. He against his Oath, calls *Gaveston* twice out of Banishment, permits him to convey beyond the Seas his *Jewels*, with a *Table* and *Tressels* all of *beaten Gold*. 4. In place of *Gaveston* (beheaded by his Nobles) he takes the *Spencers* Father and Son to be his favourites, worse (if it might be) then *Gaveston*. 4. At *Estrevilline*, & twice afterward, he received three notable overthrows by the *Scots*, to the loss of all his interest there, and the Devastation of the Northern parts of his Kingdom. 5. Upon these preposterous events *Joh. Poydrus* (an *Exeter* man) would needs prove the King a *Changling*, and said he was *Lonshanks* son; But his claim was quickly strang'd with an *Halter*. 6. To right these wrongs, the *Barons* by a Parliament get the *Spencers* banished: The King recalls them, the *Barons* take Armes, receive a great overthrow, and two and twenty of them are beheaded. The *Spencers* the more insult. 7. The Queen flies with her Prince into *France*, is deserted by her bribed brother the *French* King, and commanded to return by the Pope, finds favour with *Robert* of *Artois* Earl of *Henalt*, and Sir *John* his Brother, returns by their help into *England*, is assisted by the *Barons*, takes the King and the *spencers* at *Bristow*. The *Londoners* behead *Walter Stapleton* Bishop of *Exeter*, for withstanding the Queens proceedings: The *Spencers* are executed, the King is Deposed in *Parliament*, sent to *Killinworth* as prisoner, and thence to *Barkly Castle*, where he was barbarously Spitted to Death leaving his son

7. *Edward* the third (otherwise called *Edward* of *Windsor*) to govern better. 1. He surprised *Mortimer* the Minion of his mother, and Executed him at *Tyburn*, who had by his pernicious plotting, caused King *Edward* the second to be made away by an *Amphibologie*, A.C. 1327.

Edvardum Occidere nolite timere bonum est,
To shed King *Edwards* blood
Refuse to fear I hold it good.

And

And the *Scottish Ragman* to be redelivered in the *Non-age* of this King, whereby the English laid claim to *Scotland*, together with their *Black cross*, so that the people cried out

Vae pueris terra, sapissime sunt ubi guerra,

Woe to the Land where Rulers age,

Is not mature to stop mens rage.

2. Notwithstanding the King repaired this afterwards by the overthrow of the *Scots* at *Hallidown Hill*, which wiped off their contumelious Rime made upon their victory over the *English* in his Fathers dayes being this

Long Beards hartless

Painted Hoods witless

Gray Coates graceless

Make England thriftless,

And also taking their King *David* the valiant *Bruce's* son Prisoner at *Nevils Cross*, in his absence in *France*, by the Queen, and placing in *Edward Baliol* to be King. 3. Against the *French*, by himself and his Valiant Son *Edward* the *Black Prince*, he obtained eminent Victories at *Cressay & Poitiers*; In the last of which their K. *John* was taken, and brought into *England*. 4. He founded the order of the *Gar-ter*, first quartered his *Armes* with *France*. In his old age much abused by a strumpet *Alice Pears*. 5. After he had seen the death of his Victorious son *Edward* the *Black Prince*, he dyed peaceably at *Sheen* in *Surry*, leaving to succeed him his Grandchild, the *Black Prince's* son

A.C. 1378. 8. *Richard* the second. 1. He misled by his Favorite *Michael de la Poole*, & other Sycophants, incurses the hatred of his people. *Joh. Wall* Priest, *Wat Tylor*, *Jack Straw*, and *Jack Shephard*, raise a rebellion against him, which happily was quieted by the Major of *London*, *William Walworth's* mortal blow given *Wat Tylor*. 2. Thirteen Commissioners were appointed to see the matters reformed, but it came to nothing. 3. An Invasion of *French* with 1200 Ships under Sail against *England*, by Gods Providence were utterly

ly scattered *John of Gaunt* his Uncle Warreth successively in *Spain*, and himself in *Scotland*. 4. He continues his hatred against the *Nobles*, executes diverse of them, banisheth his *Cosen Henry of Bullingbrook*, for his freedom to have things reformed; In his absence seizeth upon his whole estate. *Bullingbrook* returns when the King was in *Ireland*. The people flock to him. The King resignes his *Crown* to him, is committed to *Pomfret Castle*, there assaulted by eight *Affassines*, valiantly kills four of them, and so is slain himself.

2. **V** Within compass of this Section are remarkable,

1. The strange usurpation of Popes to make good, or disanul the titles of Kings, and Demising of Kingdomes to farme. 2. The bringing in of Auricular Confessions and Transubstantiation, not for informing but infatuating Gods People. 3. The persecutions of the poor *Waldenses*, not for detestation of their Tepents (which they laboured not to examine) but out of jealousy, least these mens plain dealing should discover their drifts and marre their markets. 4. The protestation of *Whickliff*, and his followers against the grosse Superstition, brought in by *Monks* and *Friers*, in Doctrine and Discipline, notably scourged by *Jeffry Chaucer* the Learned and Famous Poet of those times. 5. Lastly, upon remissness in Government and neglect of execution of Justice, the breaking out of such *Out-laws* as were *Robin Hood* and *Litle John*, with their Comrades, or starting up of such *Impostors* and *Villaines*, as were, 1. *William Longbeard* under *Richard* the first, a sharp reprover of Vice and Disorders in the *Common-Wealth*. Himself at last being found to be a *Murderer*, that had slead a man, and a *Whoremaster* that had used his *Concubine* in the Church, and a *Witch* that worshiped at *Rome* a familiar in form of a Cat. 2. *John Poydras* a *Tanners* son of *Exeter*, that stood upon it, that *Edward* the second was a *Changling* substituted in his *Cradle* for him, who was the right Heir to the *Crown*. 3. *John Wall* a *Priest*. 4. *Wat Tyler*

A prodigious
Impostor.

Tyler. 5. Jack Straw. 6. Jack Shepheard. 7. Will. Lister their *Captain*, would make all Level without distinction of King or Subject, Master or Servant.

INQUIRIES.

1. *Henry the second* consented to the Murder of *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*?
2. The cause he suffered for, were pertinent to Saint him?
3. Expiatory *Penance* enjoined for that Murder were for a *Priest* to prepose, or a King to undergoe?
3. Whether 4. King *John* could forfeit his Kingdom to the *Pope*, or the *Pope* let it to *Farne*?
5. He were poysoned by a *Monk* or dyed otherwise?
6. Queen *Isabel* were not more to blame for prosecuting her Husband *Edward* the second, then the King was for sticking so close to *Gaveston*?
7. King *Richard* the second were starved to death, or barbarously Butchered by Sir *Peers* of *Exton*.



Lancastrians.

DYNASTY V. SECT. II.

THUS far the *Plantagenets* have continued in an unquestionable right line ; Now follows the division of the Houses of *Lancaster* and *York*, three of each succeeding in their order. Of *Lancaster* we have

1. *Henry* the fourth surnamed *Bullingbrook*. 1. This A.C. 1399. man backt his usurpation of the Crown by Parliament, wherein *John* the Religious, Learned, and resolute Bishop of *Carlile* openly contradicted, but could not be heard; whereupon the Duke of *Anmerse* his *Cosen*, Then the *Percyes* joyning with the *Scots*, and *French* together with the *Owen Glendore* and his *Welch*, make a strong head against him. 3. But in the Battle of *Shrewsbury*, *Henry Hotspure* is slain outright, *Duglas* the valiant *Scot* taken, but released without ransome. The Earl of *Worcester* beheaded, *Owen Glendore* pursued by the Prince of *Wales*, and famished there in the *Woods*. 4. The like successe he had, in discovering and suppressing the Earl of *Northumberlands* Rebellion, with some Nobles, and the *Scots* his Complices. 5. Intending a voyage into the *Holy Land*, he is arrested by an *Apoplexie*, acknowledged to his Son (who had seized upon his Crown upon supposal he was dead) the little right he had to it: and so by his death leaves it to his Eldest son.

2. *Henry* the fifth of *Monmouth*. 1. At his first entrance, A.C. 1412. he cashiered all his dissolute companions that followed him when he was Prince: Reformes the abuses in the Commonwealth, groves upon the Clergy, but was Politickly diverted by *Henry Chichesty* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* to

T r

imploy

employ his forces for the recovering of his title to *France*. 2. Upon which he enters (having cut off *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, brother to the Duke of *York*, who by Treason would have prevented it) takes *Harflew*, gave the *French* with the odds of about six to one, an admirable overthrow at *Agencourt*, where more *Prisoners* were taken, then their surprisers, whose throats were cut upon an after *Alarm* by *Robinet* of *Bonvil*. 3. In a Sea-fight before *Harflew* the *French* had another extraordinary overthrow. 4 He subdues all *Normandy* and takes *Caen* and *Roan*. 5. The *Dolphin* of *France*, being in disgrace by rifling his *Mother's* treasure, and murdering *John* the young Duke of *Burgoyne*; an agreement is made that *Henry* should marry *Katherine* the Kings daughter of *France*, and so succeeded him in the Kingdom. 6. This was Proclaimed and Performed accordingly: He keeps his Court at *Paris*, as *Regent*, with incomparable Magnificence; Returns with his Queen into *England*, who is delivered of a Son at *Windsor*, upon which he is said to have spoken *Prophetically*, *I Henry of Monmouth shall remain but a short time, and gain much, but Henry of Windsor shall Raign long and loose all* 7. In his return into *France*, to rescue his friend *Phillip* Duke of *Burgoyne*, he sickneth and dyes at *Blois*, leaving his Son to succeed him, but of nine Months old

A.C. 1422. 3. *Henry* the sixth of *Windsor*. 1. His Protector was *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester*, *Regent* in *France*, *John* Duke of *Bedford*, Manager of many weighty busineses at home, *Thomas* Duke of *Exeter*, his three Uncles. 2. All went well in *France* (of which he was Crowned King in *Paris*) until the Seige of *Orleans*, where *Joan* the *Sheperdess* of *Lorraine*, put in with her devices which wrought much mischief, but at length she was taken and executed. 3. *Mountecute* the valiant Earl of *Salisbury* and the Lord *Talbot* failing, all things in *France* went to wrack till all was lost. 4. *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocesters* murder, the Kings Marriage with *Margaret* (poor King *Rayners* daughter of *Sicily*) with the Rebellion of *Blewbeard* and *Iack Cade*, weaken the affairs at home. 4. *Richard* Duke of *York* sets on foot his Title to the Crown; got it by Parliament

Parliament, so farre forth as to be Heir apparent to *Henry*, who was taken Prisoner in the Battle at *S. Albane* but in prosecution of that business he lost his life, with his Sonnes young *Rutland*. 5. Notwithstanding at length *Edward*, *Richards* sonne, the right Heir, overthrew the King in *Towton* field, and so recovered his due.

2. **F**alling in with these times may be observed. 1. That as as *Popes* had deposed *Kings*, now the Councils of *Constance* and *Basil* deposed *Popes*, and set others in their places, without the suffrages of *Cardinals*. 2. The perfidious dealing with *John Huss* and *Hierome* of *Prague*, which the *Bohemians* then complained of, and yet sticks to *Rome* as an indelible Character of Antichristian Cruelty. 3. The success of usurpations, which as most commonly they are undertaken, with treacherous cruelty, so ever they are attended with Repinings, Insurrections, Massacres, and ending always in Shame and Confusion.

INQUIRIES.

3. Whether {
1. *Henry* the fourth for Policy, *Henry* the fifth for Valour, *Henry* the sixth for Sanctity exceeded most of their Predecessors?
 2. Those may be justly censured for Traytors that take up armes against a manifest U-surper?
 3. *Henry* the fourth repented on his Death-bed the wrong usurping of the Crown?
 4. *Henry* the fifth's dissoluteness in his youth experienced him the better to Govern?
 5. King *Henry* the sixth, were a better Christian than King?
 6. His Queens violent stirring did not rather hurt then further his cause?
 7. *Joan of Orliance*, were no other but as *Magdalene*, *Blewbeard*, and *Jack Cade* amongst us, a cheating Impostrix.

The



The House of York.

DYNAST. V. SECT. III.

THe Three of the House of *Lancaster* having thus Act-
ed more then their parts, Three other of the House
of *York* succeeded upon a better Title, of whom the
first was

1. *Edward* the Fourth. 1. He by main Valour over- A.C. 1461.
threw Queen *Margarat* and her Partizans that opposed his
Title. 2. But by suddain marriage at home with the Lady
Gray a Widdow, when he had ingaged himself by the Earl
of *Warwick* to the Lady *Bona* of *France*; he exasperated *War-*
wick against him, who with much blood-shed at length, *Un-*
Crowns him, and restores *Henry* again yet living. 3. *Edward*
by the Duke of *Burgoyne* recollects himself, and with the
help of his Brethren *Richard* of *Glocester*, and *George* of *Clara-*
rance (who formerly had taken part with *Warwick*) over-
throws *Warwick* with his Complices, and kills him in *Barne-*
Fields, Imprisoneth King *Henry* again in the Tower, where
he is murthered, most say by the Duke of *Glocester*; as his
son Prince *Edward* was afterward at *Tewxbury*, where the
House of *Lancaster* had the last overthrow. In those catch-
ing times, a Jest of one *Burdet* a Mercer in *Cheapside*, telling
his son if he would ply his book, the should be Heir to the
Crown, (meaning his own house that had that Sign) *cost*
him his Life. 4. He sets on foot his Title to *France*,
entets upon it with an Army, but comes to Composition,
represses the *Scottish* Incursions by *Glocester* his Brother,
and brings them to such Terms as he liked. 5. *George*
Duke

See his History
excellently
written by M.
W. Habington
Esquire.

Duke of *Clarence* his brother clapt into the *Tower* (some say for Treason, others from a Dream the King had, that one whose name began with G. should ruin him and his Posterity) was shortly after found drowned in a *But* of *Malmsey*. The King sickneth upon this, (and 'tis thought) hastned to his end by the same Hand, and leaving the *Crown* to his son

A.C. 1483. 2. *Edward* the fifth, who of the age of Thirteen coming from *Ludlow* to *London* to be Crowned, was Trayterously seized on by his perfidious Uncle, the Duke of *Glocester*, the Duke of *Buckingham*, and the Lord *Hastings*. 2. *Glocester* gets himself to be Protector, and under pretence of safe Custody, mewes up the King with his younger Brother *Richard* in the *Tower*, procures himself to be proclaimed King by the name of

A.C. 1483. 3. *Richard* the Third. 1. He endeavouring to make a League with the *French*, was deservedly rejected for his Villainies. 2. By means of Sir *James Tirrill*, *Forrest*, and *Dighton*, King *Edward* the fifth, with his brother *Richard*, were smothered in the *Tower* between two Feather-beds. 3. The Bishop of *Elie* Doctor *Morton* put the Duke of *Buckingham* upon the Plot of Unkinging *Richard*, and setting the Crown on *Henry* of *Richmond*, then beyond the Seas: who to make good his Title, should Marry with the Princess *Elizabeth* King *Edwards* Eldest Daughter. 4. *Buckingham* looseth his life in the pursuit, *Morton* escapeth to animate *Henry* in the prosecution. 5. *Richard* plotted by corruption to have *Henry* made away, but to no purpose. His Queen *Ann* dies suddainly, to make way for his plotted Incestuous Marriage with *Elizabeth* his Neece. 6. *Henry* of *Richmond* Lands at *Milford Haven*, the Welchmen and others flock unto him. 7. *Henry*, and *Richard* meet at *Bosworth field*, where the Tyrant (after desperate valour shewn) is slain by *Henry* his Corrivall. How odious his Tyranny was to all, appears somewhat by these *Rimes* made against his Partakers.

*The Rat, the Cat, and Lovel the Dog,
Rule all England under the Hogg.*

And

*And Jockey of Norfolk be not to bold
For Dickon thy Master is bought and sold.*

This put an end to the bloody contentions between *York* and *Lancaster*, in which were fought here in *England* ten set Battles, five in *Henry* the sixth dayes. The Battle first of *S. Albans*. 2. *Black-heath*. 3. *Northampton*. 4. *Wakefield*, 5. *Towton*; and so many more in the Raigh of King *Edward* the fourth. 1. *Exham*. 2. *Banbury*. 3. The Battle of *Loosecoats*. 4. *Barnetfield*. 5. *Tenxbury*, besides this concluding Battle at *Bosworth*, which put a period to the Raigh of the *Plantagenets*.

2. **C**ONCURRENT with this *Dynasty* were 1. The continued persecution of the *Waldenses*, and *Hussites*, which here in *England* had their share under the name of *Lollards*. 2. The Deposing by the Pope of *George Pogeybracius* King of *Hungary*, for favouring them. 3. The base and blasphemous *Rosary* of the *Dominican Fryers*, set on foot by *Alanus de Rupe* who swore that the blessed Virgin was Married unto him, whom he makes a Midwife, and a Gossip, to one *Lucia*, calling her son *Marianus*, which being worthily inveighed against, by our Mr. *Fox* in his *Martyrologie*, out of an old Manuscript, yet hath of late been set forth again (with more trash of the same sink) expressed with artificial *Pictures*, and dedicated to the Princess *Isabella Clara Eugenia*. 4. With these notwithstanding contemporize, the never to be forgotten, Scourgers of the *Turks*, *John* and *Matthew Huinnades*, with the renowned *Scanderbeg*, and nearer home 5. the *French* maintainers of the Pragmatical sanction, and *Fortescue* a great Assertor of our Laws with others.

INQUIRIES.

1. *Edward* the Fourth be more to be commended for his Valour; then censured for his Lascivious Vanities?
2. His Death were hastned by sinister means?
3. *Burdet* of *Cheapside* had not hard measure to be hanged for a Jest, concerning his Sign of the Crown, which had no relation to the Crown of the Kingdom?
3. Whether 4. *Edward* the fifth were smothered in the Tower, or dyed for grief and sickness?
5. *Perkin Warbeck* were a counterfeit or really *Richard Duke of York* conveyed out of the Tower?
6. It were likely that *Richard* the Third had his Arme withered by the Witchcraft, of *Qusen Mother* and *Jane Shore*?
7. The horrid Crimes, and deformities he is charged with, were rather forged by *Malevolents*, then proved?

The



The Tudors.

DYNASTY VI.

THe fourteen *Plantagenets* thus expiring with *Richard* the Third; Five *Tudors* take their turns in this manner.

1. *Henry* the Seventh, by Marrying *Elizabeth*, the A.C. 1458.
Eldest Daughter of *Edw.* the fourth, unites both the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*. 2. He was much vexed by *Lambert Simnell*, and *Perkin Warbeck*, two counterfits, set up by *Margaret* Dutcheſs of *Burgoyne*, King *Edward* the Fourth's Siſter, but wiſely and valiantly quitted himſelf of them. 3. The *Cornish* Rebels under *Michael Joſeph*, and *Thomas Flammoſh* made a great head againſt him, diſtreſſed *Exeter* and *Tanton*, but in the end were overthrown at *Black-heath* in *Kent*. 4. His cruelty in executing the harmleſs Earl of *Warwick* cannot be excuſed. 5. The King and Queen of *Caſtile* driven into *Waymouth* by a ſtorm, were entertained Nobly by Sir *Thomas Trenchard*, and afterwards by the King, with great pompe. 6. His Eldeſt ſon *Arthur* Married *Katharine*, *Ferdinands* Daughter of *Arragon*, and dyes not long after. 7. The King executes Penal Laws, to the great grievance of the Subject, by *Empſon* and *Dudley*, which at his death he repents of. 8. He was buried in the ſtately Chapel he built at *Weſtmiſter*, where moſt of his ſucceſſors lye.
His ſon

2. *Henry* the Eight ſucceeds. 1. Marries his Brother
Arthurs Wife *Katharine*, by a Diſpenſation from the Pope. A.C. 1509.
2. He had Wars with the *Frenck* and *Scots*, who received a ſhameful overthrow by the Earl of *Surry*, in *Flodden*
field,

field, with the death of their King, while our King was in France, where the Emperour *Maximilian* was in his pay, with this Motto *ICH DEIN, I serve*. 3. His favourites, *Cardinal Woolsey*, and *Thomas Cromwel*, after much honour, were at length cut off by him. 4. Exceptions were taken against his Marriage with his Brothers Wife, and the Popes dallying with him in the business, lost him his Supremacy, and Bishop *Fisher*, and Sir *Thomas Moor*, for standing for it, lost their Heads. 5. The Rebellions against him of Captain *Cobler* and the *Pilgrims*, under pretence of Religion, were quickly appeased. 6. He is blamed for his change of Wives. Was the first that wrot himself King of *Ireland*: Sets out a Book against *Martin Luther*, and gained the Title of *Defender of the Faith*. He grew in his latter time to be very harsh and bloody. Dying he left to succeed him his son

A.C. 1548.

3. *Edward* the sixth, by his Wife the Lady *Jane Seymour*, who lost her own life in his Birth, to preserve her sons. 1. He being Crowned in the eleventh year of his age, had for Protector, his Uncle *Edward Seymour*, Duke of *Somerset*. 2. The *Scots* breacking their promise for the Marriage of the young Queen with King *Edward*, received a great overthrow at *Muskeborough*. 3. Three Rebellions against him. The first from *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*, by *Humphry Arundel*, and some Popish Priests, and seduced Gentlemen, that distressed *Exeter*; The second in the *North*, by *Ombler*, a Yeaman, and *Dale* a Parish Cleak for Religion; The third by *Kett* the Tanner of *Norwich*, with his *Complices* for *Inclosures*, were successively extinguished by his worthy Cheiftaines. 4. He excellently purged the Church from Popish Superstition, and setled the true Service of God, and Preaching of his Word. 5. The unlucky dissentions of his two Uncles, the Lord Protector, and his Brother *Thomas* Lord Admiral, arising from the siding of their Wives who should take place, was the Breakneck of both of them: *Thomas* suffered for Treason, the Protector for Felony. Upon which the Kings death soon follows; leaving by his Will the Lady
Jane

Jane, (the Duke of *Suffolk's* Daughter) to succeed him : but it prevailed not against the Title of his Sister

4. *Mary*, who especially won her right by the *Norfolk* A.C. 1553.
men. 1. Beheaded the Lady *Jane* with her Husband *Gilford Dudley*, and *Abettors*. 2. Upon her resolution to marry with *Philip* of *Spain*, Sir *Thomas Wiat* dangerously Rebels, under pretence to oppose it, and enters *London* as far as *Ludgate*, but was at last taken and executed. 3. The Lady *Elizabeth* is accused as accessary to *Wiats* Insurrection, thereupon is committed to the Tower, afterwards removed to *Woodstock*, but at length enlarged by the unexpected favour of King *Philip*. 4. Who prosecutes the quarrels between *England* & *France*, takes *St. Quintins*. The *French* recover themselves and get *Calice*, which stuck in the heart of Q. *Mary*, and with some other disasters, cast her into a mortal Melancholly. 5. She was ridiculously reported to have been with Child, and some triumphing there was at home and abroad for her deliverance, but it was but a Popish invention. 6. Cardinal *Pool* was recalled, and made Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*. Her Brothers Reformation, which abrogated the Popes Supremacy, she restored: with the rest of that annexed Idolatry. 7. *Gardiner* of *Winchester*, and *Bonner* of *London* play the Butchers vpon the Professors of the Gospel. Arch-bishop *Cranmer*, with the Bishops of *Worcester* and *London*, *Latimer*, and *Ridley* were burnt at *Oxford*, with others of all sorts and conditions elsewhere. 8. The Dutches of *Suffolk* miserably flying to save her life. To all which Troubles and Persecutions, the Queens death, after five years Reign set a Period, and the most happy succession of her Sister

5. *Elizabeth*, who often solicited to Marry never consented. 1. She banished all Popish Idolatry, and restored the purity of Religion. 2. Pope *Pius* the fifth deprived her by his Bull fixed to the Bishop of *London's* Gate, by desperate *Felton*, but it proved but a Calf. 3. The Insurrections thereupon of the Earls of *Northumberland*, and *Westmoreland*, ended with the Ruins of the Rebels, as also

A.C. 1558.

See *Carletons*
description of
them in a Ta-
ble.

infinite plots against her Person and State, had the same Issue.

4. Her Protecting of the *Low Countries*, overthrow of the *Invincible Armado* of the *Spaniards* in the Sea-fight of 1588. Aiding *Henry* the fourth of *France*, to settle him in his *Kingdom*; Quelling the *Irish* Rebels, and such eminent Achievements, renowned her throughout all the world; inso-much as the proud *Turk* by an honourable Embassage acknowledged her Excellency, and desired her Friendship.

5. For her merciful returning home certain *Italians*; that were taken prisoners in the 88. *Invasion*, she was tearmed *St. Elizabeth* by some at *Venice*, whereof one told the Lord *Carleton* (afterward *Vicount Dorchester*) being there Embassadour, that although he were a Papist, yet he would never pray to any other Saint, but that Saint *Elizabeth*.

2. **W**ithin the compasse of this Government, may be observed. 1. The Protestations of Christian *Divines* and *Princes* against *Romes Tyranny*, Errours, Idolatry, Cheatings, and Delusions, of which a necessary Reformation was began and prosecuted. 2. The Politique Plots and combustions in the Council of *Trent* to interrupt and frustrate it. 3. The Censures, Treasons, and Massacres, inflicted upon them that any way stood for it. 4. In the mean while brave *Huniades* and *Scanderbeg* purchased immortal Glory, in their Heroical exploits against the *Turk*, *Columbus* and *Americus Vesputius* for discovering, *Cortez* and *Pizarro* for conquest of the *West-Indies*. Our Sir *Francis Drake*, and Mr. *Thomas Caudish*, for compassing the Globe of the world. 5. But the chiefeest thing of all was the cutting of the Combe of the *Popes Supremacy*, so that it may be said, As King *Henry* the seventh courted him, King *Henry* the eight unhorfed him, King *Edward* the sixth Banished him, Queen *Mary* indeed recalled him, and with some hot Waters revived him, so the Heroick Queen *Elizabeth* set him packing again: And her learned successor King *James* hath so stab'd and branded him with his Pen, that his Sonne
our

our Sacred King *CHARLES*, is too well Catechized, and thoroughly Grounded, for permitting him to have any settling here, or countenance hereafter. To these times are referred the famous Sea-fight of *Lepanto*, and 88. wherein *Turk*, and *Pope* felt Gods hand against them.

3. Whether <
1. *Henry* the seventh's surest claim to the *Crown*, were from his *Queen Elizabeth*, the Eldest daughter of *Edward* the fourth?
 2. The executing of *Edward Plantagenet*, the young harmless Earl of *Warwick*, ill became a Satist, that professed Christianity?
 3. *Henry* the Eight proved a better *Defender* of the *Faith* by rejecting the Popes Supremacy, than retaining it?
 4. *Edward* the Sixt's *Reformation* be free from the most and greatest exceptions, that Novelists have made against it?
 5. The Martyring of *Protestants* in *Qu. Maries* daies, were nor rather through the bloodiness of some *Prelates*, than out of her own disposition?
 6. There are grounds to suspect that *Queen Elizabeth* ever conspired against her Sister?
 7. Her passing the *Statute* of *Improvement*, hath not conduced more to the benefit of the *Church* and *University*, than the *Benificence* of many of the cheifest Founders put together?



The STEVARTS.

DYNASTY VII.

THe *Tudors* breathing out their last in Excellent *Elizabeth*; *STEVARTS* take their turn by an unquestionable Title, as Lineally descended from *Maragret* the Eldest Daughter of *Henry* the seventh; of these we have enjoyed

1. *JAMES* the First of *England*, but
Sixth of *Scotland*, *Rex Pacificus*.

1. He attained the Crown without the least contradiction, but greatest applause of all. 2. For his Constancy, and admirable Ability, in maintaining the Truth of the Gospel against Popery, Two Treasons were plotted against him, that of the Priests *Watson* and *Clark*, with others misled by them, and that Prodigious Project of the *GUNPOWDER VILLANY*; Pope *Clement* the Eighth had formerly charged his Cronies here in *England*, by a *Bull*, not to admit him King, without a Tolleration first obtained: But (God be praised) it lay not in his Holiness disposing. 3. His exquisite Learning, and exact judgement in Divinity was eminently apparent, in the Conference at *Hampton-Court*; in his publik Disputations in the Universities, and interposing his censure in the weightiest *Matters*: And last of all, in his excellent Works set forth to the view of the World in one Volume. 4. Now as these admirable parts of his were a Curb to the *Shismatical* humours at Home; so his

his Advice and Aid, availed especially in composing differences abroad amongst the Reformed Churches. To this end he sent certain Select and Worthy Divines to the Synod of *Dort*, and his Letters to others ; whereby the world might witness how truly he stuck to his Motto, *REX PACIFICUS*. He caused the Bible to be Translated into English by Select Divines, and set forth more exactly than formerly it had been done. 5. And so this blessed *Peacemaker*, when he had Peaceably Reigned twenty two years and upward, in peace departed in his Bed, leaving his Peaceable Reign and Virtues to his SON

2. CHARLES

The First, &c. —————

Memo-

MEmorable things in King *Jame's* time seriously to be commended to Posterity, are 1. The Translation of the *Holy Scripture* into English, more accurately than it had been formerly performed. 2. The Conference at *Hampton-Court* for the examining and settling *Church Discipline* against Nibling *Seſtaries*. 3. His ſending Divines to the Council of *Dort*, and interpoſing for upholding Truth and Virtue againſt Innovators abroad. 4. His quelling the *Popes* utmoſt force drawn up by the *Jefuites* in point of *Supremacy*, ſo that ſince the defeat we have little heard of it. 5. The ſetting forth of his *Works* concerning matters of *Divinity* and *State*, and ſending them to be *Librarièd* in both *Universities*, the like cannot be ſhewed of any Prince whatſoever. 6. His enlarging the Priviledges of the *Universities*, by granting them *Burges* in *Parliament*, and Augmenting the *Profeſſors* places in *Divinity*, *Law*, and *Phyſick*, with ample and magnificent *Additions*. 7. His miraculous diſcovery of the *Popiſh Powder-plot*; And thereupon the contriving of the Oath of *Allegiance*, to diſcover the true hearted Romaniſts from Traytors; ſetting a day apart for ſolemnizing the remembrance of ſo admirable a deliverance. 8. Laſtly, in his time brake out that deſolating *German War*, which he endeavour'd to prevent, but God hath reſerved to himſelf wholly to extinguiſh: for which, and the like Pacifications, all true Chriſtians are bound to P R A Y.

INQUIRIES.

3. Whether

1. *Parsons Doleman* against King *Jame's* Title to the Crown of *England*, were not as ridiculous as perfidious?
2. Learning ever more flourished in these Kingdoms than in King *Jame's* and Queen *Elizabeths* daies?
3. The like *Library* can be shewn, to that Erected by the famous *Sir Thomas Bodley* in the University of *Oxford*, throughout the World?
4. The *Beneficence* of *Sir Henry Savile*, for *Mathematick Professors*, or *Mr. William Camden Clarentius* for *History*, or *Sir John Sidley*, and *D. White* for *Philosophy*, and of others for other Faculties, have not exceeded the *Liberality* of most former times?
5. The *Building* in those times for private, or publick uses, have not equalized, or outvied the magnificence of former Ages?
6. *Discoveries, Plantations, and Trades* abroad, were ever more frequent, or better thrived?
7. Any *Nation* have proved more *ungrateful* for such *multiplied Blessings* than this of *Ours*, for which especially we now justly suffer?

X x

Con.

THE

INQUIRY

into the

causes of

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

the

X x



*Concerning History of Professions,
As also Natural, Various, and
Vain Narrations.*

1. **F**rom the Histories of *Successions* in States or Families, there will be an easie *descent* to the Histories of *Professions*, Defining the Famous men in all kind of Faculties.

2. Wherein a brief
may be taken of the
Lives and Works of

{	1. <i>Philologists.</i>
	2. <i>Historians.</i>
	3. <i>Mathematicians.</i>
	4. <i>Philosophers.</i>
	5. <i>Physitians.</i>
	6. <i>Lawyers.</i>
	7. <i>Divines.</i>

3. These make up the Seven courses of the *Encyclopadia* so much aimed at by roving *Wits*, which catch at all, and take nothing, in regard they fix not upon one certain Study, and make not the rest subservient unto it.

4. *Philosophy* takes up in his walk. 1. *Grammer*,
2. *Rethorick*, 3. *Poetry*, 4. *Logick*, 5. *Anagnostick*, or the
X x 2 method

See Polanus
de legendis
Auctoribus
cum fructu.
Alsted Ency-
clop.
Vossius de Hi-
storiciis.

method of reading Authours profitably. 6. *Criticke corrective and directive.* 7. *Didacticks*, or the Art of teaching others with facility, which we have learned by great industry.

5. In *History*, the Lives of the Ancient and Modern Writers may be looked after, in that particular especially we desire to be informed of, which is observed by diverse of our Chroniclers, more fully by Mr. *Isaacson*, and Sir *Richard Baker*.

6 For *Mathematicks*, the Lives of 1. *Arithmeticians.* 2. *Geometricians.* 3. *Perspectivists.* 4. *Astronomers.* 5. *Geographers.* 6. *Architectonists*, or *Builders.* 7. And *Musicians*, will yeeld matter to work upon. And so

7. In *Philosophy* (as 'tis termed) those that have written 1. *Metaphysicks.* 2. *Pneumatology*, or the doctrine of Spirits. 3. *Physicks.* 4. *Ethicks.* 5. *Oeconomicks.* 6. *Politicks.* 7. *Thaumaturgicks* in working strange conclusions, are almost innumerable, and therefore require the more painful search. After which among

See Zacharius
Lucitan.

8 The *Physicians*, he that gathereth the Histories of the 1. *Latines.* 2. *Greeks.* 3. *Arabians*, and *Jews.* 4. *Paracelsians.* 5. *Galeno-chimicks.* 6. *Prophylasticks.* and 7. *Empricks*, shall find more to do perchance than he expected. As also in the throng of

Melchior A-
damus.

9. *Lawyers* that have written concerning the 1. *Lawgivers* and *Laws* in general. 2. Then distinctly of the *Law* of *Nature.* 3. *Nations.* 4. Of the *Law* of the *Hebrews.* 5. Of *Civil.* 6. *Canon.* And our 7. *Municipal Lawes*, great judgement will be required, upon representation of so many in *History*, to pitch upon the best to follow.

10. Lastly, *Divinity* requires a larger scope: for the *History* of 1. *Natural.* 2. *Catechetical.* 3. *Exegetical* in Commentators. 4. *Polemitical*, in all sorts of *Controversies.* 5. *Synoidetical* for cases of *Conscience.* 6. *Prophetical* concerning *Preaching.* And 7. *Gubernetical*, *Divinity* for settling of Church Government, either of which are distinctly handled by *Authors* of great *Learning*, & *Piety*, that worthily deserve

to

to be Registred by them who intend to receive directions from them: neither are the 1. *Glossators*. 2. *Postillators*. 3. *Sententiaries*. 4. *Summists*. 5. *Cabalists*. 6. *Dictionarysts*. 7. Or *Con-* αιδνητα, *ciliators*, wholly to be rejected, especially of those who have γυμνα- exercised their senses, to sepearate the precious from the vile, ομενα. & (as one said) to gather *Gold* out of *Ennius's* dross. Amongst Heb. 1. 14. all which the History of the 1. *Pelagians*. 2. *Donatists*. 3. *A-* Jer. 15. 19. *nabaptists*. 4. *Waldenses*. 5. *Bannians*. 6. That of the *Triden-* tine Council, And 7. Those of diverse Subjects set forth *Hospinian* in seven volumnes, are worthy of especial perusall.

THe fifth sort of History (which by *Plinie* is rearmed *Natural*) describeth 1. The *Heavens* with the fix- See the Cata-
ed *Stars* and *Planets*, the *Eclipses*, *New Stars*, or any o- logue of Sir
ther changes that have hapened in them. 2. The *Elements*, Francis Bacon
Fire, *Air*, *Water*, *Earth*, with the strange alterations and L. Verulam,
contingencies in them. 3. The *Meteors*, with their fearful and Vicount of
Storms, Apparitions, and *Prodigies*, recorded in all ages. 4. proposing no
The *Inanimate Treasures* in this inferiour Globe, made up less than 130
of *Earth* and *Water*, as *Pretious Stones*, *Metals*, *Minerals*, &c. particulars in
5. The vegetant or growing *Creatures*, as *Hearbs*, *Shrubs*, *Trees* this kind.
6. The *Sensible*, that have motion annexed, as *Beasts*, *Fowles*, *P* Gerards and
Fishes. 7. And last of all, the rare structure of Mans Body, pe- Parkinsons
culiarly called *Anotomy*. All which are comprised in the *Herbals*, &c.
Hexameron, or six daies Work, under the titles of Heaven Gesner, Aldro-
and Earth, and Sea, and all that is therein; For contemplation vandus.
of which (that should mount our souls to the Admiration Topsel, &c.
and Celebration of the *Omnipotent Creator*, and preserver of Laurentius
them) one day is set aside in seven, to be employed especially Spigelius,
in the studie of this Grand History. Crooke, &c.

2. In a *Various History* no other Method is to be expected, but the noting of the time and place as things come to hand: In this kind may be taken, *Aristotles wonderful relations*: *Ælians various History*: *Valerius Maximus Memorials*: *Hackluits Navigations*: *Mr. Purchases Pilgrims*: *Wol-*
sus Memorials: *Pancirolla's Nova reperta*, and *Vetera a-*
missa,

Missa, *John Latinus* of the *West Indies*, &c. *Gallobelgicus Nemes*, and all the rest of the *Mercuries* and *Journals* that daily multiply in the same strain. Last of all

3. *Romances*, or the Bastard sort of Histories, may be noted not for any great uses of them, but for manifold abuses by them. 1. In wasting precious time which might be better employed. 2. In stuffing the Fancy and Memory with ridiculous *Chimera's*, and wandring Imaginations, to the excluding and stifling of more serious & profitable meditations. 3. For transporting and deluding the affections with languishing Love, impossible Attempts and Victories, stupendious Inchantments, wherewith the weak Reader is often so taken that he makes himself (as it were) a *Party* in the busines, and rejoyceth, or is sorry, as matters are brought to succeed according to Fancy, or otherwise.

4. Such Brats of Invention, and Spawn of idle hours, are are well most found to be, either, 1. Rude, or 2. Endless, 3. or Depraved, 4. or Superstitious, or else 5. Moral, 6. Political, or 7. Satyrical.

5. Rude, those may be reckoned with neither favour of Ingenuity, Language, or Invention, as that of *Hæon* of *Burdcaux*, *Valentine* and *Orson*, *Arthur* of *Little Britain*, *Fortunatus*, *Seven Wise Masters*, *Four sons of Amon*, *Mervin*, *Gerilion* of *England*, *Bellianis* of *Greece*, and others not worth the naming.

6. Endless may be accounted *Amades de Gaul*, *Palmerin*, and *Primalion* of *Greece*, *The Mirror of Knighthood*, with the like, which though they may have some taking inticements to Nobleness and Valour, yet continuing boundless, by conjuring up new Spirits, they lead the Reader like an *Ignis fatuus* into an endless maze, and leave him at length in a *Quagmire*.

7. To the Tattle of depraved *Romances* belong such Pieces as we have of *King Arthur*, and his *Knights of the round Table*; *Guy of Warwick*; *Bewis of Southampton*; to which may be added *Father Turpin* *Rolando*, or *Orlando*; *Sir William Wallis* of *Scotland*, and the like. Who although they were truly

See S. Augu-
stine confess.
l. 11. c. 23.
Possessini Ie-
sult. Biblioth.
select. l. 16.
Sect. 4. c. 3.

Camden.
Mills.
Heylin in his
Geog.

truly Famous in their times, and deserved an *Homer*, or *Virgil* to set them forth, yet falling into the hands of illiterate and sordid Monks, their Stories are so depraved, that the Persons are made ridiculous. And

8. What should we call the *Legends of Abdias Babilonius*, *James de Voragine*, and our *John Capgrave* (to omit infinite others) but superstitious *Romances*, of whose impudency, and delish forgery, their own men complain, yet *Dominus opus habet*. Popery must have such props to uphold its Policy, and hoodwink the vulgar; and therefore the like Wares are at this day set out to sale by *Ribadeneira*, *Thenast*, *Messingham*, *Tangas*, and our Miracle-mongers in English, where the stuff is the same, though the dress be neater, the cuts more artificial, and a new gloss set upon it. In a different way from these,

Metaphrastes.
Lipoman.
Lipelous.
Melchior Canus.

9. The *Wandering Knights*, *Spencers Fairy Queen*, *Sir Philip Sidnies Arcadia*, with other peices of the like strain, may pass with singular commendations for *Moral Romances*, being nothing else but Poetical *Ethicks*, that with apt contrivance, and winning Language, inform Morality. In which sense, *Heliodorus Ethiopical History*, and *Achilles Statius* his *Clitophon and Leucippe*, were had in esteem among divers of the Ancients, and *Horace* tells us, that *Homer* in his *Iliads* and *Odysses*, under those stories of *Achilles* and *Ulysses*.

— *Quid sit pulchrum, quid turpe, quid utile, quid non,*
Plenius, & melius Chrysippo & Crantore dicit.

Informs us betrer, for our compleat behaviour, than *Chrysippus* or *Crantor*, or the exquisite *Athenian Philosophers*.

10. To *Romances* that point at policy; *Xenophons Cyropaedia*, *Sir Thomas Moors Utopia*, *Lord Verulam's Atlantia*, *Barkley's Argenis*, *Euphormio*, *The Vocal Forrest*, *Reynard the Fox*, divers passages in *Chancer*, and many other in the same kind may be referred. The vanity especially of the four first kinds is wittily scourged by the

11. Satyrical

11 Satyrical Romances of *Don Quixot*, *Lazarillo de Tormes*, *Gusman*, *Pantagruel*, *Don Diego's visit to the Inhabitants of the Moon*, and the like.

12. Concerning all which it were to be wished, that
 1. The Ruder, Endless, Depraved, and Superstitious were utterly abolished, or restrained at least from Youth of both kinds, for preventing of fantastical impressions. 2. That the multiplying of new Follies (as that wild *Romance of Romances*) and *Pol Alexander*, as pernicious as the former, were strictly forbidden, and 3. That the Moral, Political, and Satyrical might be permitted only to those that can read them with judgment, and make use of them with discretion.

2. **T**O this pile of Histories are reducible, 1. All Catalogues, as that of *Gesner*, *Molanus*, *Draudius*; those of Libraries and Marts continually increased. 2. All *Journals*, *Navigations*, and *Discoveries*. 3. All *Jesuitical*, and other relations of strange things done in *China*, or the like, which to continue the method (all along observed) may be shut up with these.

IN.

INQUIRIES.

1. Upon a resolution to Study any Faculty, it would not do well, to have an Historical Catalogue of the Professors that have been Eminent in it ?
2. *Sr. John Mandivils Travels*; with the strang adventures in them, or *Benjamin Tudelitanus Jewish Journals* of multitudes of his Countrymen found a broad, deserves the greater credit ?
3. *Hartmannus Schedels, Men-Monsters* inhabiting divers parts of the world, or *Olaus Magnus Witches and Giants* in the Northern Regions, be the more handsomer Creatures ?
3. Whether 4. *Giraldus Cambrensis* relation of the black Rock under the North Pole, or *Ferdinando's de la Quir*, of the Civil Inhabitants neere to the South Pole, be the truer History ?
5. Prince *Meredith* of *Wales* discovered not the *West-Indies*, long before *Columbus* was born ?
6. The *Irish St. Brendons Travels* to the Land of *Beheast* in the *English Legend*, or *Owen's Travels* through *St. Patricks Purgatory*, described by *Messenham* amongst his *Irish Saints*, be the likelier Narration ?
7. An Index, or rather *Ignis Expurgatorius*, be not more profitable, and proper for such delusions, then for castrating, and castigating such Authors as relate disliked Truths ?

LAVS SOLI DEO.



A Table of the Lines of Successions
as they are Ordered in the *Ecclesiastical*,
Political, and *British* Deduction, exhi-
biting the Names as they are chan-
ged in their several Classes.

*The Names and Order of the Ten An-
tediluvians before the Flood.*

A Dam
Seth
Enosh
Cain
Mahalaleel

Jared
Enoch
Methuselah
Lamech
Noah.

The Ten Noachians.

S Em
Arphaxad
Salah
Heber
Peleg

Reu
Sarug
Nahor
Terah
Abram.

*The Six Patriarchs between Abram and the delive-
rance of the Israelites out of Egypt*

I Saac
Jacob
Levi

Corath
Amram
Moses.

The

A Table of the Lines of Successions.

The Sixteen Judges.

I oshua	Jaer
Othoniel	Jephthah
Ehud	Izban
Shamgar	Elon
Barak and Deborah	Abdon
Gideon	Sampson
Abimelech	Eli
Tola	Samuel.

Kings over all Israel.

S aul	David	Solomon.
--------------	-------	----------

The 20 Kings of Judah after the division.

R ehoboam	Jotham
Abiah	Ahaz
Asa	Hezekiah
Jehosaphat	Manasses
Jehoram	Amon
Ahaziah	Josiah
Athaliah	Jehoahaz
Joash	Jehoiakim
Amaziah	Jehoiachin
Uzziah	Zedechiah.

The 19 Concurrent Kings of Israel.

I eroboam	Jehoahaz
Nadab	Joash
Baashah	Jeroboam
Elah	Zachariah
Zimri	Shallam
Omri	Menahem
Ahab	Pedaiah
Ahaziah	Pekah of Remaliah
Joram	Hoshea.
Jehu	

Y y 2

The

A Table of the Lines of Successions.

The Five most noted Worthies in the Captivity of Babilon.

D aniel Zerobabel Ezra	Nehemiah Mordicai.
-------------------------------------	-----------------------

The 14 Cheiftains after the captivity of the House of David.

R hesa Mesullam Joanna Ben. Rhesah Judas Hircanus Joseph Semer-Abner Mathias Ele Maath Afermah	Nagge Esrah Nahum Mafheth Amos Syrach Mathathias Junior Joseph Junior Johannes Hircanus.
---	--

The five Maccabees, or Asmonei

M athathias of Modin Judas Macabeus, Jonathan	Simon Johannes Hircanus.
--	-----------------------------

The Seaven Kings succeeding.

A ristobulus 1 Alexandra Janneus Alexander or Salmone Hircanus	Aristobulus 2 Anigonus Herod Ascalonita.
--	--

Jesus Christ our Saviour.

The Twelve Apostles.

P eter Andrew	James of Zebedee John his Brother.
-------------------------	---------------------------------------

Philip

A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Philip	Lebbeus or Thaddeus
Bartholomew	Simon Zelotes
Thomas	Mathias <i>chosen in the place of</i>
Mathew	Judas the Traytor.
James of Alpheus	
	St. Paul.

*Of the 70 Disciples we have the Commission only, Luke 10,
but no certainty of their Names.*

*The Names of the Seaven first Deacons ordained
by the Apostles.*

S tephen	Prochorus
Nicanor	Nicholas
Parmanas	Philip.
Timon	

P O P E S

Good Bishops 32.

L inus	Pontianus
Anacletus	Anterus
Clement	Fabianus
Avaristus	Cornelius
Alexander	Lucius
Sixtus	Stephanus
Telephorus	Sixtus 2
Hyginus	Dionysius
Pius	Felix
Anicetus	Eutichianus
Soter	Gaius
Eleutherius	Marcellinus
Victor	Marcellus
Zephyrinus	Eusebius
Calixtus	Miltiades
Urbanus	Sylvester

Tolerable

A Table of the Lines of Successions:

Tolerable Arch-Bishops 18.

M Arcus	Bonifacius
Julius	Cælestinus
Liberius	Sixtus
Fælix 2	Leo Hilarius
Damasus	Simplicius
Sirifius	Fælix 3
Anastafius	Gelasius
Innocentius	Anastafius 2
Zofimus	Symachus.

With these are ranked the 14 that follow, under the Title of Patriarches.

H Ormisda	Vigilius
John	Pelegius.
Fælix 4	John 3
Boniface 2	Benedict
John 2	Pelagius 2
Agapetus	Gregorius M.
Silverius	Sabinian.

Usurping Nimrods.

B oniface 3	Benedict 2
Boniface 4	John 5
Deus-Dedit	Conon
Boniface 5	Sergius
Honorius	John 6
Severinus	John 7
John 4	Sisninius
Theodorus	Constantine
Martin	Gregory 2
Eugenius	Grégory 3
Vitalianus	Zachary
Adeodatus	Stephen 2
Donus	Paul
Agatho	Stephen 4
Leo 2	Adrian

A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Leo 3 Stephen Paschalis Eugenius	Valentine Gregory 4 Sergius 2 Leo 4.
---	---

Luxurious Sodomites 40.

J ohn 8. <i>alias</i> Pope John Benedict 3 Nicholas Adrian 2 John 9 Martin 2 Adrian 3 Stephen 5 Formosus Boniface 6 Stephen 6 Romanus Theodorus John 10 Benedict 4 Leo 5 Christopher Sergius Anastasius 3 Lando	John 11 Leo 6 Stephen 7 John 12 Leo 7 Stephen 8 Martin 3 Agapetus 2 John 13 Benedict 5 Leo 8 John 14 Benedict 6 Donus 2 Boniface 7 John 15 Benedict 7 John 16 John 17 Gregory 5
---	--

Egyptian Magicians 40.

S ylvester John 18 John 19 Sergius 4 Benedict 8 John 20 Benedict 9.	Sylvester 3 Gregory 6 Clement 2 Damasus 2 Leo 9 Victor 2 Stephen 9
--	--

Benedict

A Table of the Lines of Successions:

Benedict 10	Eugenius 3
Nicholas 2	Anastatius 4
Alexander 2	Adrian 4
Gregory 7	Alexander 3
Victor 3	Lucius 3
Urban 2	Urban 3
Paschalis 2	Gregory 8
Galasius 2	Clement 3
Calixtus 2	Celestine 3
Honorius 2	Innocent 3
Innocent 2	Honorius 3
Celestine 2	Gregory 9
Lucius 2	Celestine 4

Devouring Abaddons 41.

I nnoent 4	Gregory 11
Alexander 4	Urban 6
Urban 4	Clement 7
Clement 4	Boniface 9
Gregory 10	Benedict 13
Innocent 5	Innocent 7
Adrian 5	Gregory 12
John 21	Alexander 5
Nicholas 3	John 23
Martin 4	Martin 5
Honorius 4	Euhegius 4
Nicholas 4	Felix 5
Celestine 5	Nicholas 5
Boniface 8	Calixtus 3
Benedict 11	Pius 2
Clement 5	Paul 2
John 22	Sixtus 4
Benedict 12	Innocent 8
Clement 6	Alexander 6
Innocent 6	Pius 3
Urban 5	

Incurable

A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Incurable Babylonians Twenty.

Julius 2

Leo 10

Adrian 6

Clement 7

Paul 3

Julius 3

Marcellus 2

Paul 4

Pius 4

Pius 5

Gregory 13

Sextus 5

Urban 7

Gregory 14

Innocent 9

Clement 8

Leo 11

Paul 5

Gregory 15

Urban 8



The sixteen most known Kings in the Assyrian Monarchy.

Nimrod
Delus
Ninus

Semiramis

Ninias

Arius *with other uncertainly
named only.*

Sardanapalus

Philip Belock

Tiglah-pelesar

Salmanesar

Sennacherib

Esar-haddon

Merodock Baladan

Nebuchodonosor

Evilmerodach

Baltosar

The Ten Persian Monarchs.

Cyrus

Cambyfes

Darius Hiftaspes

Xerxes

Artaxerxes

Darius Nothus

Artaxerxes Mnemon

Ochus

Z z

Artes

A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Artes.

Darius Godomannus.

*In the broken Gracian Monarchy these 20 are reckoned
principal in the Line of the Seleucida : after*

A lexander the Great.	Antiochus Eupater.
Antigonus.	Demetrius Soter.
Demetrius Poliorcetes.	Alexander.
Seleucus Nicanor.	Demetrius Nicanor.
Antiochus Soter.	Antiochus Entheus.
Antiochus Theos.	Triphon.
Seleucus Callinicus.	Antiochus Sederes.
Seleucus Ceraunus.	Alexander Gebenna.
Antiochus Magnus.	Antiochus Gryphus.
Seleucus Philopater.	Cycizenus.
Antiochus Epiphanes.	

*The Line of the Twelve Lagidæ termed Ptolomies in
Egypt, from their first setter up.*

P tolomeus Lagus.	Physcon.
Philadelphus.	Lathurus.
Evergetes.	Alexander.
Philopater.	Auleres.
Epiphanes.	Dionysius.
Philometer.	Cleopatra.

*The Fourteen Successors of Alexander the Great
in Macedon.*

A rideus.	Lisimachus.
Cassander.	Ceraunus.
Antipater.	Meliager.
Demetrius Poliorcetes.	Antipater 2.
Pyrhus.	Sothenes.

Antigonus

A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Antigonus Conatus
Antigonus 2.

Philip.
Perseus.

The Roman Emperours according to their several Classes.

Pagans 40.

Julius Cæsar.
Augustus.
Tiberius.
Caligula.
Claudius.
Nero.
Galba.
Otho.
Vitellius.
Vespasian.
Titus.
Domitian.
Nerva.
Trajanus.
Adrianus.
Antonius Pius.
Antonius Philos.
Commodus.
Pertinax,
Didius Julianus.

Septimus Servius.
Caracalla.
Macrinus.
Heliogabalus.
Alexander Severus.
Maximinus Thrax.
Balbinus and Puppienus,
Gordianus.
Philippus Arabs.
Decius.
Tribonianus Gallus.
Valerian.
Galienus.
Claudius 2.
Aurelianus.
Tacitus.
Probus.
Carus.
Dioclesian.
Constantius Chlorus.

Christian Eastern Greeks 32.

Constantine the Great.
Constantius.
Julian Apostata.
Jovinian.

Valentinian.
Valens.
Gratian.
Theodosius Magnus.

Z z 2

Arcadius

A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Arcadius.	Heraclitus.
Theodosius 2.	Constantine 2.
Martianus.	Constans.
Leo Thrax.	Constantine 3. Pogonatus.
Zeno.	Justinian 2.
Anastasius.	Philippicus Bardanes.
Justinus.	Anastasius 2.
Justinian.	Theodosius 3.
Justinus 2.	Leo Isaurus.
Tiberius 2.	Constantine 4. Copronymus.
Mauritius.	Leo 3.
Phocas.	Constantine 5. Irenes.

Upon the division of the Empire between Arcadius and Honorius, the sons of Theodosius the Great, as in the precedent Line are set down the Successors of Arcadius in the East, so in the West succeed to

H onorius.	Olibrius.
Valentinian.	Gliscerius.
Maximus.	Julius Nepos.
Avitus.	Orestes.
Majoranus.	Augustulus ousted by Odoacer
Severus.	King of the Heruli.
Athemius.	

Western Franks.

C harles the Great.	Arnulphus.
Ludovicus Pius.	Lewis 4.
Lotharius.	Conradus.
Ludovicus 2.	Henricus Auceps.
Charles the Bald.	Otho 1.
Lewis the Stammerer.	Otho 2.
Charles the Fat.	Otho 3.

Henry

A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Henry 2.
 Conrade 2.
 Henry 3.
 Henry 4.
 Henry 5.
 Lotharius 2.

Conrade 3.
 Frederick 1.
 Henry 6.
 Philip.
 Frederick.

In all 25.

*Concurrent with these were the 39. Greek Emperours
 in the East.*

Nicephorus.
 Leo Armenius.
 Michael Thraulus.
 Theophilus.
 Michael 3.
 Basilus Macedo.
 Leo 2.
 Alexander.
 Constantine.
 Romanus.
 Nicephorus Phocas.
 John Zimisces.
 Basilus 2.
 Constantine 2.
 Romanus Argyropilus.
 Michael Paphlago.
 Michael Calaphates.
 Constantine Monomachus.
 Theodora Porphyrogeneta.
 Michael Strato.

Isacius Comnenus.
 Constantine Ducas.
 Romanus Diogenes.
 Nicephorus Botoniates.
 Alexis Comnenus.
 Calo-Johannes.
 Emanuel.
 Alexius.
 Andronicus.
 Isacius Angelus.
 Alexius Comnenus.
 Alexius, *Whom the Latines
 succeeded.*
 Baldwin *Earl of Flanders.*
 Henry *his Brother.*
 Peter Altifidorensis.
 Robert.
 Baldwin 2.
 Michael Paleologus, *Who re-
 covered Constantinople again
 from the Latines.*

A Table of the Lines of Successions:



*The Successions in the Western Empire continued in
the House of Austria.*

R Odolphus Auspurgenfis.	Albertus 2.
Adolphus Nasslovius.	Fredericus 3.
Albertus Auftriacus.	Maximilianus.
Henricus Lutzenburgenfis.	Carolus 5.
Ludovicus Bavarus.	Ferdinandus.
Carolus 4.	Maximilianus 2.
Wenceslaus.	Rodolphus 2.
Rupertus.	Mathias.
Sigismundus.	Ferdinandus 2.

*Contemporary with these were the Greek
Emperours in the East.*

A Ndronicus Paleologus <i>Senior.</i>	Andronicus Manuel Junior.
Andronicus Paleologus <i>Ju- nior.</i>	Constantine 11. <i>Under whom Constantino- ple was taken by Mahomet the Turk, Anno Domini 1454.</i>
Johannes Paleologus.	
Calo-Johannes 2.	
Calo-Johannes 3.	



Successions in the British History.

Imagined Samotheans.

S Amothus.	Bardus.
Magus.	Longho-Bardus.
Sarron.	Celtes.
Druis.	

Elvish

A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Elvish Albionists.

Albion.
Galates.
Allobrox.
Paris.

Lugdus.
Francus.
Pictus, &c.

British Trojans.

Brute.
Locrine.
Madan.
Mempricius.
Ebrank.
Brute-greenshield.
Leil.
Lud-Huddibras.
Bladud.
Leir.

Cordeela.
Morgan and Cunadag.
Rivallo.
Gurgustus.
Syphililus.
Jago.
Kinnimachus.
Gorbodug.
Ferrex and Porrex.

British Monarchs scarce acknowledged.

Mulmutius Dunwallo.
Belinus and Brennus.
Gurguintus.
Guintholinus.
Sicillius.
Kimorus.
Elanius.
Mornidus.
Gorboman.

Archigallus.
Elidurus.
Vigenius and
Peridurus. Hence 33. named
only till
Helic the father of
Lud, from whom we have the
name of London.

British Tributaries to the Romans.

Cassibilane.
Theomatius.

Kimbaline.
Cuiderius.

Arviragus

A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Arviragus.

Maruis.

Coilus.

British Christians mixed with Roman Pagans.

L Ucius	Coil
L Severus	Constantine Chlorus
Bassianus	Octavius
Carausius	Maximianus
Alectus	Gratian
Asclepiodotus	Constantine of Little Britain.

British struggling with invading Saxons.

V Ortiger	Vortiperus
V Vortimer	Malgo
Aurelius Ambrose	Careticus
Uter-Pendagon	Cadwan
Arthur	Cadwallo
Constantine 3	Cadwallader.
Aurelius Conatus	

Saxon Heptarchy in 7 petty Kingdoms.

K Ent	Mercia
K Suffex	Northumberland
Essex	West-Sax. <i>The particular</i>
Eastangles.	<i>Kings briefly pointed at.</i>

Saxon Monarchs.

E Gbert	Edmund
E Ethelwolf	Eldred
Ethelbald	Edwe
Ethelbert	Edgar
Ethelred	Edward the younger
Alfred, or Alured	Ethelred
Edward the Elder	Edmund Ironside.
Adelstane	

Danish

A Table of the Lines of Successions.

Danish Monarchs.

CAnutus.
Harold Harefoot.
Hardicanutus

Edward Confessor.
Harold son of Godwin.

Normans.

William the Conquerour. Henry Beuclark.
William Rufus Stephen of Blois.

Plantagenets.

Henry 2. Edward 1.
Richard Cœur de Lion. Edward 2.
John. Edward 4.
Henry 3. Richard 2.

Plantagenets of the House of Lancaster.

Henry 4. Henry 5. Henry 6.

Plantagenets of the House of York.

Edward 4. Edward 5. Richard 3.

TUDORS.

Henry 7. Mary.
Henry 8. Elizabeth.
Edward 6.

STUARTS.

James.
Charles.



*A Table Alphabetically shewing wherethe
Names, or Life of any Person before
mentioned is to be found.*

<i>A.</i>		Alexander 3	120
A	Dam 2	Alexander 4	128
	Abdon 17	Alexander 5	136
	Abiah 25	Alexander 6	139
	Abimelech 16	Aleſtus	285
	Abram 8	Alfred	300
	Adeodatus 91	Albion	262
	Adolphus Naſſovienſis 246	Albertus 1	246
	Adelſtane 302	Albertus 2	249
	Adrian 1 96	Amasiah	27
	Adrian 2 102	Amon	30
	Adrian 3 103	Amos Syrach	39
	Adrian 4 120	Amram	12
	Adrian 5 129	Analeſtus	68
	Adrian 6 144	Anicerus	69
	Adrian <i>Imperat.</i> 199	Anterus	71
	Agaperus 1 84	Anaſtaſius P. 1.	78
	Agepetus 2 106	Anaſtaſius 2	81
	Agatho 92	Anaſtaſius 3	105
	Ahaz 28	Anaſtaſius 4	120
	Ahaziah 26	Anaſtathius 1. <i>Imp.</i>	218
	Alexander Magnus 178	Anaſtathius 2	223
	Alexander Ianneus 46	St. Andrew the Apoſtle	59
	Alexander Salmone 46	Antigonuſ Philippi	180
	Alexander Sebenna 184	Antigonuſ Ariſtobuli	46
	Alexander Severuſ 202	Antiochuſ Sorer	183
	Alexander Bela 183	Antiochuſ Theoſ	181
	Alexander 1. <i>Pope</i> 69	Antiochuſ <i>Magnuſ</i>	181
	Alexander 2 115	Antiochuſ <i>Epiphaneſ</i>	182
		Antiochuſ	

INDEX.

Antiochus Eupater	183	Benedictus 4	104
Antiochus Entheos	184	Benedictus 5	107
Antiochus Sedetes	184	Benedictus 6	108
Antiochus Gryphus	184	Benedictus 7	108
Antonius Pius	200	Benedictus 8	113
Antonius Philosophus	200	Benedictus 9	113
Arnulphus	232	Benedictus 10	151
Archigallus	276	Benedictus 11	131
Aristobulus 1	46	Benedictus 12	132
Aristobulus 2	46	Benedictus 13	135
Arphaxad	7	Belinus	273
Arthur	292	Brennus	273
Arviragus	280	Belus	160
Arcadius	216	Beloch	163
Artaxerxes Longimanus	173	Bladud	269
Artaxerxes Mnemon	173	Boniface 1	79
Arfes	174	Boniface 2	84
Afa	25	Boniface 3	89
Asclepiodotus	285	Boniface 4	89
Athaliah	27	Boniface 5	90
Augustus Cæsar	190	Boniface 6	103
Aurelianus	205	Boniface 7	108
Aurelius Ambrosius	291	Boniface 8	130
Aurelius Conatus	293	Boniface 9	135
Azariahs	28	Brutus	266
		Brute Greenshield	269

B.

B Arack and Deborah	16
Bartholomew	60
Baltasar	166
Balbinus & Puppienus	260
Bardus	285
Bassianus Caracalla	201
Benedictus 1	85
Benedictus 2	92
Benedictus 3	101

C.

C Adwan	294
Cadwallo	294
Cadwallader	295
Cainan	3
Calixtus 1	71
Calixtus 2	118
Calixtus 3	137
Caius Caligul	192
A a a 2	Cambyfes

INDEX.

Cambyſes	170	Conſtantine Irenes	225
Canutus	309	Conſtantine <i>the unhappy that</i>	
Carus	206	<i>loſt</i> Conſtantinople to the	
Caffibilane	279	Turk.	224
Carauſius	285	Conſtantine of Little Britain.	
Careticus	294	Conſtantine <i>Arthurs ſucceſ-</i>	
Celeſtine 1	79	<i>ſour.</i>	293
Celeſtine 2	119	Conſtantius <i>Imp.</i>	211
Celeſtine 3	122	Conſtans	222
Celeſtine 4	125	Charles <i>the Great</i>	229
Celeſtine 5	130	Charles <i>the Bald</i>	231
Celtes	261	Charles <i>the Fat</i>	232
Chieftains <i>of the Houſe of</i>		Charles 4th	247
David <i>after the Captivity.</i>	83	Charles 5	250
Chriſtopher	104	Conrade 1	232
Clement 1	68	Conrade 2	235
Clement 2	114	Conrade 3	238
Clement 3	122	Cornelius	11
Clement 4	128	Cordeilla	270
Clement 5	131	Cycixenus	164
Clement 6	132	Cyrus	169
Clement 7	135		
Clement 8	151		
Claudius 1. <i>Imp.</i>	193		
Claudius 2	205		
Cohath	12		
Commodus	200		
Conon	93		
Coilus	281		
Coil	285		
Conſtantine <i>Pope</i>	46		
Conſtantius Chlorus	207		
Conſtantine <i>the Great</i>	210		
Conſtantine Heraclii	287		
Conſtantine Pogonatus	222		
Conſtantine <i>Copronymus</i>	224		

		D.	
		D	
		Amasus 1	78
		Damaſus 2	114
		Daniel	34
		Darius Hiſtaſpes	171
		Darius Nothus	173
		Darius Codomannus	174
		David	20
		Decius <i>Imp.</i>	204
		Demetrius Poliorceles	180
		Demetrius Soter	183
		Demetrius Nicanor	183
		Deus dedit Papa	90
		</	

INDEX.

Didius Julianus	201	Enosh	3
Dioclesian	207	Efar-haddon	165
Dionisius <i>Papa</i>	72	Ella	39
Disciples 70		Ethelwolf	299
Domitian	198	Ethelbald	299
Donus 1	92	Ethelbert	300
Donus 2	108	Ethelred	300
Druis	259	Ethelred	305
Dunwallo.	273	Evaristus	69
		Eugenius 1	91
<i>E.</i>		Eugenius 2	97
		Eugenius 3	119
E Brank	269	Eugenius 4	137
Edgar	304	Eusebius	73
Edmund 1	303	Eutychianus	73
Edmund Ironside	305	Evilmerodach	166
Edwy	303	Ezra.	35
Eward <i>senior</i>	301		
Edward	304	<i>F.</i>	
Edward <i>the Confessor</i>	310		
Edward. Lonslanks <i>the first</i>	322	F Abian	71
<i>after the Conquest.</i>	322	Fælix 1	72
Edward 2	323	Fælix 2	78
Edward 3	323	Fælix 3	80
Edward 4	33	Fælix 4	83
Edward 5	332	Fælix 5	137
Edward 6	336	Ferdinand 1	251
Egbert	299	Ferdinand 2	253
Ehud	16	Ferrex <i>and</i> Porrex	271
Elanias	275	Formosus	103
Eli	18	Frederick 1	238
Elidurus	276	Fredefick 2	240
Eldred	303	Frederick 3	250
Elizabeth <i>Q.</i>	337		
Elon	17		
Elutherius	70		
Enoch	3		

Gaius

INDEX.

G.

H.

G Aius	73
G alba	195
Galienus	205
Gelaufius 1	80
Gelaufius 2	118
Gideon	16
Gratian <i>Imp.</i>	214
Gratian <i>Rex.</i>	287
Gorbodug	271
Gorboman	275
Gordianus	204
<i>Greek Emperours concurring with the Western.</i>	241
Gregory 1	85
Gregory 2	94
Gregory 3	95
Gregory 4	98
Gregory 5	109
Gregory 6	114
Gregory 7	115
Gregory 8	122
Gregory 9	124
Gregory 10	128
Gregory 11	133
Gregory 12	136
Gregory 13	149
Gregory 14	150
Gregory 15	153
Gurgustus	270
Gurguintus	275
Guiderius	280
Guintholinus <i>with his wife Martia.</i>	275

H arold Harefoot	306
H ardicanutus	309
Harold <i>the son of Goodwin</i>	311
Heber	8
Heliogabalus.	202
Helie <i>Rex</i>	276
Henricus <i>Anceps Imp.</i>	233
Henry 2	234
Henry 3	235
Henry 4	236
Henry 5	236
Henry 6	239
Henry 7	246
Henry 1. <i>Rex Ang.</i>	315
Henry 2	319
Henry 3	321
Henry 4	327
Henry 5	327
Henry 6	328
Henry 7	335
Henry 8	335
Heraclitus	221
Herod	46
Hilarius	80
Hircanus	46
Hezechiah	29
Honorius 1	90
Honorius 2	119
Honorius 3	124
Honorius 4	130
Hormisda	83
Hyginus	69

Jacob

INDEX.

I.		John 5	39
		John 6	63
		John 7	94
		John 8	101
		John 9	102
		John 10	104
		John 11	105
		John 12	105
		John 13	106
		John 14	107
		John 15	108
		John 16	109
		John 17	109
		John 18	112
		John 19	112
		John 20	113
		John 21	129
		John 22	131
		John 23	136
		Jonathan Maccab	43
		Joseph	38
		Joseph <i>junior</i>	39
		Josiah	30
		Josua	15
		Jorham	28
		Jovinian	213
		Isaac	11
		Judas Hircanus	48
		Judas Macab.	42
		Julius Cæsar	189
		Julian Apostat	212
		Julius P. 1	77
		Julius 2	142
		Julius 3	146
		Justinus 1	218
		Justinus 2	219
		Justinian 1	219
		Justinian	
Iacob	11		
Jago	270		
Jair	17		
S. James of Zebedee	59		
S. James of Alphens	60		
James R.	340		
James Hircanus	39		
Jared	3		
Ibzan	17		
Jehoram	26		
Jehosaphat	25		
Jehu	32		
Jehoahaz	31		
Jehoi kim	31		
Jehoikchin	31		
Jepthah	17		
Innocent 1	79		
Innocent 2	119		
Innocent 3	123		
Innocent 4	127		
Innocent 5	129		
Innocent 6	133		
Innocent 7	16		
Innocent 8	138		
Innocent 9	151		
Joanna Ben Rhefia	38		
Josiah	27		
St. John the Apost.	60		
John Hircanus	43		
John R. Ang.	321		
John P. 1.	83		
John 2	84		
John 3	85		
John 4	90		

INDEX.

Mathathias

INDEX.

Mathias Siloah	39	Nimrod	160
S. Mathew	60	Ninus	161
S. Mathias	61	Ninias	162
Mathias Eli	38	Noah.	4
Mathias <i>Imp.</i>	252		
Marius	281		
Q. Mary	337		
Mauritius	220		
Maximinus Thrax	203		
Maximilian 1.	250		
Maximilian 2.	251		
Maximianus <i>or</i>			
Maximus R.	286		
Mempricius	268		
Merodach Baladan	165		
Methusalah	4		
Miltiades	74		
Morgan	270		
Morindus	275		
Mordecai	36		
Moses.	12		

N.

Nabuchodonosor	165		
Nagge	39		
Nahar	8		
Nehemiah	35		
Nero	194		
Nerva	198		
Nicanor	64		
Nicholas	64		
Nicholas 1.	102		
Nicholas 2.	115		
Nocholas 3.	129		
Nicholas 4.	130		
Nicholas 5.	137		

O.

O Chus	174
O Octavius	286
Otho 1.	159
Otho 2.	233
Otho 3.	234
Otho 4.	234
Othoniell	15

P.

Parmenas	64
S. Paul	61
Paulus P. 1.	95
Paulus 2.	138
Paulus 3.	145
Paulus 4.	147
Paulus 5.	152
Paschalis 1.	97
Paschalis 2.	117
Pelagius 1.	85
Pelagius 2.	85
Peleg	8
Pertinax	201
S. Peter	58
S. Philip	60
Philip Evang.	64
Philippus Arabs	204
Philippicus Bardanes	223
Philippo	239
Phocas	221
B b b	Pius

INDEX.

Pius P. 1.	69	Semel-Abner	38
Pius 2.	137	Semeramis	161
Pius 3.	139	Sennacherib	164
Pius 4.	148	Severus	284
Pius 5.	148	Septimius Severus	201
Pontianus	17	Sergius 1.	93
Probus	206	Sergius 2.	98
Prochorus	64	Sergius 3.	104
Ptolomeys or Lagidæ.	179	Sergius 4.	112
R.		Seth 3	3
R Eu	8	Severinus	90
Rehoboam	24	Shalmaneser	164
Rhesa Mefullam	38	Shamgar	10
Richard 1.	320	Sicillius	275
Richard 2.	324	Sigismundus	246
Richard 3	332	Simon Macab	43
Rivallo	270	Simon Zelotes	61
Rodulphus 1.	245	Simplicius	80
Rodulphus 2	252	Siricius	78
Romanus	104	Sixtus P. 1.	69
Rupertus.	248	Sixtus 2.	72
S.		Sixtus 3.	79
S Abinian	78	Sixtus 4.	138
Salah	8	Sixtus 5.	149
Samothes	258	Solomon	21
Sampson	17	Soter	70
Samuel	18	Stephanus 1.	72
Sardanapalus	162	Stephanus 2.	95
Sarron	259	Stephanus 3.	96
Sarrug	8	Stephanus 4.	97
Saul	19	Stephanus 5.	103
Selucus Nicanor	180	Stephanus 6.	103
Seleucus Callinicus	181	Stephanus 7.	105
Seleucus Ceraunus	181	Stephanus 8.	106
Seleucus Philopater	182	Stephanus 9.	115
Sem	7	Stephen Deacon	64
		K. Stephen	316
		Sylvester	

INDEX.

gylverius	84	Victor 3	117
Sylveſter 1	74	Vigenius R.	276
Sylveſter 2	111	Vigilius	84
Sylveſter 3	114	Vitellius	196
Symmachus	81	Vitalianus	91
Syricius	78	Vortiger	290
Syfillius	270	Vortimer	291
<i>T.</i>		Vortiporus	293
T Acitus	206	Urbanus 1	71
Terah	8	Urbanus 2	117
Teleſphorus	69	Urbanus 3	122
Theodoſius <i>M.</i>	215	Urbanus 4	128
Theodoſius 2	216	Urbanus 5	133
Theodoſius 3	223	Urbanus 6	134
Theomantius	280	Urbanus 7	150
Theodorus 1	91	Urbanus 8	153
Theodorus 2	104	Uterpendragon	292
S. Thomas	60	Uzziah.	28
T iberius 1	191	<i>W.</i>	
T iberius 2	220	W estern Emperours	
T imon	64	concurrent with the	
T itus	197	<i>Eastern Greeks</i>	241
T iglath Peleſar	163	Wenceſlaus	284
T ola	17	William the Conquerour	313
T rajanus	198	William Rufus	314
T ribonianus Gallus	204	<i>X.</i>	
T riphon	184	X Erxes.	172
<i>V.</i>		<i>Z.</i>	
V Alens	142	Z Achary	95
V alentinian	214	Z edechiah	31
V alerian	205	Z eno	217
V alentine <i>P.</i>	98	Z epharinus	70
V espasian	196	Z erobabel	35
V ictor 1	70	Z ofinus.	79
V ictor 2	114		

An Index of some things of especial note in the following Compendium.

A.

A *Dam's* story fraught
with ridiculous fables
pag. 2
Abraham fondly supposed
to be the Author of the
book *Jezira* 9
Adrian the Emperour in-
tended to build a Church for
the Christians without Ima-
ges 199
As also did
Alexander Severus his
successor 202
Adrian fourth a Pope was
choaked with a Fly 120
Alexander 3d betraies the
Emperour to the *Saracens*
ib.
Alexander 6. a Devil in-
carnate 139
In *Alberts* of *Austria's*
government of the Empire,
7 things of note 246
Albion the Giant vanqui-
shed by *Heracles* 262
Agencourt victory 224
Amphictions Magna Charta
for Grecian liberties 19
Anubis Temple razed in
Rome for abusing the Lady
Paulina 55
Pope *Anterus* care for re-
gistring Martyrs 71

Anastasius the Pope Ex-
communicates *Anastasius* the
Greek Emperour 81
Apottles Lives and *Acts*
37
Androgias betraies his
Country 279
Adelstans rare Present sent
him by forraign Princes 302
Arthurs Valour and *Acts*
292
Aviragus Hector of Bri-
tain 282
Athanasius Creed Compi-
led in Rome 77
Artaxerxes *Mnemon* mul-
titude of Children 174
Avignon the Popes seat of
residence for 70 years 131
S. Andry 298
Austins works in Worce-
ster-shire 294
Agapetus plots the Trans-
lating the Empire from the
French to *Otho Magnus* the
German. 109

B.

B *Aalam*, *Job*, and *Jethro*
said to have diversly
censured *Moses* 13
Bards and their esteem,
260
Barons

INDEX.

- Barons Wars.* 323
Bagoas King-making amongst the Persians 174
 Baptizing by Heretiques whether to be repeated 72
Bellarmino's complaint of the 10. Century. 108
Beloch thought to be that King of Ninevy who was humbled by *Jonah's* preaching 163
Berenices hair made an Asterisme 181
Belisarius ill requital for eminent service 219
 Bills not to be rashly passed by Princes without due perusal 216
Bladuds artificial wings fail him 269
 Good Bishops Popes 67
 Bastards by Queens made Bishops 106
 Bishops Martyred in Q. *Mary's* dayes 331
 The Bishop of Carleil contradicts in Parliament *Henry* the fourths usurpation 237
 Blasphemies of *Julius* the third 146
 Bloody Controversies 243
Boniface's the 7. Sacriledge and Symony 180
Boniface the 8. notable cheating his Predecessor out of his place 130
Boniface the 9. could neither sing nor say 135
 A Brazen head Pope *Sylvestre* the second's Oracle 126
Brazutus a mercenary poysoner 114
 Wars of *Bohemia* 253
Broughtons observations upon the names of the Antediluvian Patriarchs 43
Burdens harmless jest upon his own sign of the Crown made Capital. 328
Caligula's sottish Courtiers 193
 His spoyles of the Ocean 280
Cadwallader the last British King 292
Julius Caesar Victorious in his Battles 189
 The varieties concerning the time of *Christs* Birth, how by some reconciled 190
 His actions and sayings reduced to certain heads 50
 Contemporaries with him 55
Clementines forged 68
 Difference concerning *Constantine's* baptizing 74
 His donations suppositions 96
 Pope *Constantines* the first Feet first kissed by *Justinian* the Emperour 94
Constans a Nunne by the Popes

INDEX.

- Popes Dispensation Married
to the Emperour *Henry* the
sixth 122
- Popes successively Conju-
rers, from *Sylvester* the se-
cond 111
- Constans* the Monothelites
pretence to make *Rome* glo-
rious by plundering it 222
- Cardinals Hats brought in
with the Inquisition & Sci-
cilian Vespers 240
- Cushions from *Sardanapa-
lus* 162
- Christianity when first
planted in *Britain* 287
- Codrington* Nuns disfigure
themselves to preserve their
Chastity 300
- Constantinople* taken by the
Turk 254
- Liberty of Conscience
granted by *Ferdinand* the
first 251
- Consecrated things not to
be alienated 315
- Cyril* the Greeks Revela-
tions 125
- The Churches cheif vi-
gour 226, 227
- Constantine* the Great car-
ried 12 Baskets full of earth
to the Founding of *S. Peters*
Church in *Rome*. 74
- D** *Dauids* infirmities 21
- Daniels* Prophecy of what
extent, and the fragments
added to it 34
- The *Dove* in the *Babylonia-
nians* Ensign. *Jer.* 25. 28. 162
- The *Devils* policy in ad-
vancy men of parts 201
- Druides* power and man-
ners 259
- The names of the seventy
Disciples not known 63
- The seven first *Deacons*
described 64
- Deposing of Popes in the
Counsels of *Pisa*, *Constance*,
and *Basil* 140
- Dominicans and Francis-
cans confirmed by *Honorius*
the third 124
- Dunwallo* the first crown-
ed King of *Britain* appoint-
ed Sanctuaries 272
- S. Dunstons* pranks 304
- Danes* Massacre 305
- Duel between *Edmund*
Ironside and *Canutus* *Ib.*
- E.**
- S** *Tirs* concerning the time
of keeping *Easter* 69, 70
- Egbert* turns the British
Heptarchy into a Monarchy
299
- Eusebius* the turn-coat
Julian the Apostates master
212
- England* whence named,
294, & 299
- Interdicted six years,
three

INDEX.

three months & 16 daies by
Innocent the third 123

Held in Fee-Farm from the
Pope at the yearly rent of
1000 Marks *per annum* 321

Pope *Elutherius* acknow-
ledgeth King *Lucius* to be
Christs Vicar in his own
Kingdom 70

Elias said to reside with
Henoch in Paradise whence
Adam was excluded to be
produced a witness against
Anti-Christ, *Rev.* 11. 4

A Letter from him came
to *Jehoram* seven years after
his assumption 26

Epiphanes a Type of Anti-
Christ 182

The Isle of *Elie* whence
named 276

The Empire at one time
had 30 Competitors 205

Exeter how advanced to
a Bishoprick 303

Edw. 1. flights the Popes
Supremacy 322

Q. Elizabeth Sainted by a
Papist. 338

F.

Flourishing of the cheif
Fathers and Councils a-
gainst the grand heresies 81

Formosus deformed usage
103

Four orders of Begging

Fryers by whom patronized
127

Frederick the 2d, six times
excommunicated 240

Frederick the 1. strange
memory. 239

G.

G*Aius* the publisher of
GS. John's Gospel, and
Epistles 60

Galen Antonius Phisitian
200

Garters Order be whom
began. 334

Garefims Antitemple 38

Galasius Index expurga-
torius 80

George the Arian B. of *A-*
lexandria, thought by some
to be our *S. George* 212

Glamorgan whence na-
med 270

Godina the Countess free-
ing *Coventry* by Ryding na-
ked through it 210

The tale of *Glas* the Gyant
raised by *S. Patrick* from the
dead and Baptized 263

The use of the burning-
glass for a blinding-glass

94

Brizantium delivered by
Proclus burning glass 218

Gnostick Fables of *Adam*
and his Progeny 2

Gregory the 2. Author of
the Dialogues 224

Goose-

INDEX.

Goose-Feast of the Ro-
mans 274
Faction of *Guelphs* and
Gibelines 274
Guy of Warwick 302

H.

Harmony between the
Hebrew, and punick
Tongue 15
Heads of all sort of Histo-
ries 1
Mr. *Sampson Heles* conceipt
of the Combat between *Abel*
and the Serpent that seduced
his Mother 2
Henry the fourth, Empe-
rour victorious in 62 Battles
deni'd a Clearkship in a hous
of his own Foundation 236
Henry the fifth married to
Maud Daughter of our King
Henry the first 237
Hannibal's death 182
Heliqdorus intertaind
for attempting to seize on
the Treasure of the Temple
of *Jerusalem* 16.
Hermit the first upon what
occasion 72, 204
Herods barbarous dealing
with young *Aristobulus* and
Mariamme his own wife 48
Pope *Honorius* a Mona-
chelite 90
Pope *Hildebrands* doings
115
The resolution of the Mo-

ther of *Ioh. Hircanus* 43
Hocktide when and how
brought in. 310

I.

Iaddus the High Priest
pacifying of *Alexander*
the Great 36
Memorable passages in K.
James his Raig 342
Jerusalem's ruine foretold
by progies 65
Jeremies hiding of the Ark
and Holy Fire 36
Jesuites ancienter than *Ig-*
narians 133
Inventers of manufactures
and Trades 6
Job, whether *Jobab* Gen.
36. 33 13
Joah Pope 101
Joan of *Orleanse* her car-
ryage and success 328
John the 13. his intollera-
ble exorbitances 106
Jonithus said to be the
fourth son of *Noah* & *Nim-*
rods Tutor 7
Ireland subduing 320
Queen *Judith* married to
a Forrester 300
Julian the Apostate at first
a Lecturer, 112
K.
Kings of *Israel* Concur-
rent with the line of *Judah*
with their Characters 33
Kingdoms founders ter-
med

INDEX.

med by the Heathen *Saturnes*, their setters *Jupiters*, and their Defendors, & In-largers *Hercules's* 161

In *Kimbelines* 23d year our *Saviour* is said to be born, 280

Kings-Evil first cured by *Edward* the Confessor, 311

L.

E Ating of *Lampress* the death of King *Henry* the first, 316

Laterane Pallace whence named, 74

S. Laurence broyled on a Gridiron, 205

Popish *Legends* censured, 349

Pope *Liberius* subscribes to *Arianism*, 78

Pope *Leo* 1. staies *Geneserick* and *Atylas* from plundering *Rome*, 76

Letanies when instituted, 80

Leolines the *Welches* complement to *Edward* the Elder, 301

Lilla a faithful Subject, took off by interposing his ownbody, the stab intended to kill his Master King *Edwin*, 298

When *London* had its name, 276

C c c

M.

Maccabens Motto in his Standard, 42

Magick of diverse sorts & from whence, 260, 176

Pope *Marcellus* stifled in a Stable, 73

Marcellinus sacrificeth to Idols, 16.

Mahomets Alcaron 221

Masorah of the *Jews* when begun, and by whom, 35

Madam *Maroriaz* pranks and Pope-making, 104, 105

Maximinus large dyet and barbarousnes, 203

Q. Maries Motto, 247

Maximilian under pay of *K. Henry* 8. with the Motto of *Ich dein*, 336

Maurus Arch-Bishop of *Revenna*, excommunicates the Pope, 91

Macedons various *Princes*, 186

Mice disabie *Senacharibs* Archers, 164

Miltiades victory over *Darius* registred by 300 Historians, 172

N.

Noah's diverse names among the Heathen 5

The forged names of his Daughters in Law, 7

Nimrods purpose in building *Babel* diversly censured, 160

Not

INDEX.

Not *Nimrod* but *Asker*
built *Nineve*, *contra Junium*,
Gen. 10. 11. 160

A *Nicene* Canon forged
by Popes to uphold Supre-
mary, 82

Changing of Popes names
when began. 98

O.

O *Deds* effectual Sermon
Redeeming 200000
Captives, 29

Olo *Turne* the Apostle to
the *Chinois*. 60

Olympiads of the *Greeks* 19

Onias Mock-Temple in
Egypt, 44

Original of Idolatry, 161

Ordalium put upon Queen
Emma to pass blindfold be-
twixt nine glowing Coulters
311

An *Owl* affronts *John* the
23. sitting in a Council to
Crown the Emperor *Sigis-
mund*. 136

P.

P *Alatine* Families from
whence, 248

Palls from the Popes,
whereof made, and by whom
brought in, 77

S. Paul's Life and La-
bours, 61

Thou art *Peter*] not urged
by the Ancients, 88

Pharao. *Neco's* vain at-

tempt to joyn *Nilus* with
the Red-Sea, 33

A *Phanix* seen in the daies
of the Emperour *Claudius*
193

The books of *Tobit* and
Judith, held by some but for
Sacred Poems, 37

Popes *Classes*, 67

Pharisees Tyranny, 46

Pompies breach upon the
Holiest of Holies, 47

Poysoning of the Empe-
rour *Henry* the 7 by a Monk
in the *Eucharist*, 246

Pentarchs of the *Britains*,
271

First Parliament, 316

Printing invented, 250

Pitbins of *Sardis* enter-
tainment of *K. Xerxes* and
his whole Army, 172

Q.

T He *Qu.* of *Shebah* how
the Fountain of Religi-
on among the *Abyssines*, 23

Quarels concerning Ima-
ges, 95

A Quarel between a Fa-
ther and a Son who should
have a dead Mouse in the
time of Famine. 110

R.

R eformation necessitated
by Popes unsufferable
enormities, 142, 143

Romans by degrees grow-
ing

INDEX.

ing into a Monarchy, 187

A Ratcatcher strangely
conveys away the Children
of the Town of *Hame*, 248

Richard the first's *Axe* de-
scribed by an old *Poet*, 320

His three Daughters fitly
placed, 221

Robin Hood and his Out-
Laws, 320

The blasphemous *Rosary*
of the *Dominicans*, 333

William Rufus no friend
to Popery, 314

His extraordinary frugali-
ty in Apparel, *Ib.*

Romances distinguished
and how to be used, 348

S.

Solomons writings, 22

Samoths Canons and
Philosophy, 251

Seths sons Mathematical
Pillars, 3

Sem whether *Melchizedeck*
7

Saul's Tyranny 20

Simeon the High-Priest
Authour of the three books
of *Maccabees*, 40

Sejanus fall & brutish u-
sing of his Children 56

Servus servorum by whom
first used, 85

Supremacy purchased from
Phocas by *Boniface* 3d 89

Schoolmens first rise, 125

Souls immortality denyed
by *John* 22, 131

Sodomy tolerated by the
Pope for three months in the
year, 150

Selencus built 9 Cities of
his name, 180

He bestowed his fair Wife
Stratonice upon his Son to
cure his malady, *Ib.*

Seven Sleepers in a Cave
for 129 years, from *Decius* to
Theodocius, 204

Smertz executed for in-
venting Gunpowder, 248

severn whence named, 268

severus's decree against
having Kings in Britain,
283

Scrutami *Scripturas* on
the Bible presented at the
baptism of *Charles* 5, 250

Simplicity of conveyances
in the *Conquerors* daies, 314

Supremacy of the Pope dis-
carded, 336, 338

Stone Henge whence, 291

The especial work of the
Sabbath. 347

T.

Thaddens, *Labbens*, *Judas*
and *Barsabas* all one, he
is said to have cured King
Agbarus, 61

Tiberius the 2. strangely
found a Treasure, 520

Trene

INDEX.

Trent Council convened by
the most impious *Paul* the
third, 146

Titles of blasphemy given
to the Pope, 152

Tertullian's witty saying
concerning *Nero*, 195

Translation of the Empire
106

Translation of the *Bible* in-
to the *Saxon Tongue*, 230

Tilting by whom brought
in, 233

Tamberlanes usage of *Ba-
jacet* the great *Turk*, 248

Thong Castle why so cal-
led. 290

V.

*V**espasians* Miracles, 196

Venetians pronounce
their opposites, 153

Virgils fiction in making
Aeneas and *Dido* Contem-
poraries, 33

Urbane the 2d nick-named
Turbane for troubling all the
World, 117

University not indured by
Paul the second, 138

Ursulabs loss with 11000
Virgins, 286

Uzzah's Mathematical En-
gines. 28

W.

*W**arwick* built about
the birth of *Alex.*

ander the Great, 275

Ancient Wisdom and *Semi-
nary's* thereof in the first
Monarchy, 167

Great *Wiss* Scorers of
Christianity, 199

A Senate of *Women* set up
by *Heliogabilus*, 202

The rare love to their
Husbands of the *Wives* of
Winsperg, 238

Westminster Halls spaci-
ousness, 315

William Longbeard an hy-
pocritical impostor, 325

Wooden Chalice turned
into Glasses. 70

X.

*X**enophors* rare fetching
of 10000 *Greeks* from
the *Persians* 40.174

Xaverius's Impudency in
the Edition of *S. Peter's* life,
59

Y.

*Y**oung Nobleman* slain
by *Baltazar* of *Babylon*
for killing a wildbeast which
he had failed to perform,
167

Z.

*Z**ennasheribs* death how
caused, 164

Zischah's Valarous Acts,
249

A
SYNOPSIS
OF
COUNCELS.

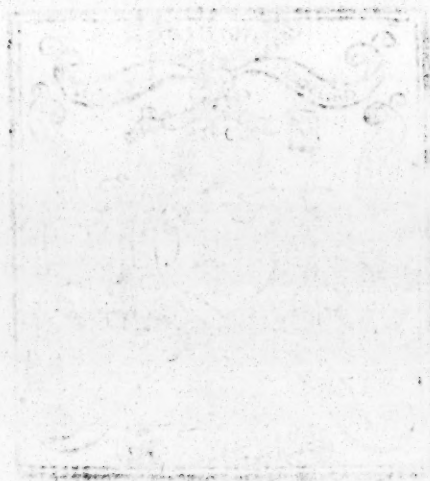
By
JOHN PRIDEAUX
*late Regius Professour of Divinity
at Oxford, and Bishop
of Worcester.*



OXFORD,
Printed by A. and L. LICHFIELD, Printers
to the University, 1671.

SYNOPSIS
OF
COUNCILS

BY
JOSEPH PRIDMORE
The Registrar of Divinity
at Oxford, and Bishop
of Worcester



Printed by
J. B. Nichols & Co.
Printers, 15, Abchurch Lane, London, E.C. 4



CHAP. I.

Of Synods in General.

1. **S**ynodographie is that, which so Methodically doth lay before our eyes a Synopsis of Councils, and other Ecclesiastical meetings, that it may clearly appear to him that doubts, how any case may be enquired after, and what may be determined concerning it being found.

2. A Council is a free publique Ecclesiastical meeting, especially of Bishops, and also of other Doctors lawfully deputed by diverse Churches, for the examining of Ecclesiastical causes, according to the Scriptures, and those according to the power given by common Suffrages, without favour of parties to be determined, in matters of Faith by Canons, in cases of practise, by Presidents, in Discipline, by Decrees and Constitutions. Therefore,

A 2

3. They

3. They are not to be called. 1. For the deciding of Popish and political Controversies, which more properly belong to Diets, Parliaments, and Assemblies. 2. Neither is it an office appertaining to the Pope to Assemble; much less (except he be specially elected thereto by the Assembled) to sit as cheif over them. 3. Neither may others unless Bishops, or some otherwise Deputed by their Churches, in them passe a determinative sentence. 4. Neither may any sentence or decree be admitted as necessary unto Salvation, unless it hath strength and Authority from the Word of God. 5. Neither may publick decrees be rejected by private persons who consent unto them by their Deputies, but they must acquiesse in them and suffer them, until an Authority frees equal to that which did bind.

4. Such have been
and frequently hap-
pen, as

1. *Judaical.*
2. *Apostolical.*
3. *Oecumenical.*
4. *Controverted.*
5. *Rejected.*
6. *National.*
7. *Conferences.*

INQUI-

INQUIRIES.

1. Councils are of divine Authority and simply necessary? *Neg.*
2. The Authority of convening Councils rests in the power of one person, or some certain Prelates or Princes? *Neg.*
3. Councils may be called to determine political affairs, or private Controversies? *Neg.*
4. Only Ecclesiastical Prelates have determinative Suffrages in them? *Aff.*
- Whether { 5. A controverted place of Scripture may be more safely sought from Councils than from private Doctors? *Aff.*
6. The decrees of Councils contrary to the plain Text of Scripture are of any validity? *Neg.*
7. We must acquiesce in the Decrees of a Council, at least not publicly oppose them till the like Authority of dissenting men give us liberty so to do? *Aff.*



CHAP. II.

Of Judaical Councils.

1. **U**Nder the Title of *Judaical Councils*, we comprehend not, either, 1. The *sanedrim Gedolah*, constituted of 72 Elders, *Nam.* 11. 24. Or 2. The *Sanedrim Katon*, a Consistory of 23 persons sitting at the Gates, *Deut.* 16. 18. Or 3. The three *Dijanim*, the Decidours of Controversies in Smaller Towns, *Mat.* 5. 22. Because such as these were appointed for the preserving of Doctrine, Worship and Discipline, as well in the Commonwealth, as in the Church; but the more solemn meetings about extraordinary affairs for the confirming, removing, or reforming any thing as the matter required.

2. Such

2. Such
meetings
are observ-
ed to have
bin

1. At *Sichem* under *Joshua* and *Eliazer*. 1. Concerning prohibiting Society with the Gentiles. 2. Concerning the rooting out of strange gods. 3. Concerning the burying of *Josephs* bones in his own possession as he himself commanded. *Josh.* 24.
2. At *Hierusalem*, the first under *David*, *Gad* & *Naaban* being his assistants. 1. Concerning the numbering of the *Levites*. 2. The distribution of the Priests into 24 Classes. 3. Concerning each of their Offices, *1. Chron.* 13. which *Hezekiah* restored, *2 Chron.* 29. 25.
3. At *Carmelita* under *Ahab* and *Elias*, where 1. The worshiping of *Baal* was discussed. 2. The true worship of God was miraculously confirmed. 3. Severe punishment was inflicted upon the worshipers of *Baal*, *1. Kings* 18.
4. At *Hierusalem* the second under *Hezekiah*. Concerning 1. The purging of the Temple. 2. The instituting of true Worship according to *Daniels* prescript. Where it is probable was a decree made concerning the transcribing of *Solomons* Proverbs, according to the Title. *chap.* 25. *2. Chron.* 29.
5. At *Hierusalem* the third under *Josiah* and *Helkiah* in which, 1. The Temple again was purged. 2. Idolatry was rooted out. 3. The Covenant with the Lord renewed, according to the book of the Law found by *Helkiah* amongst the rubbish of the Temple. *2. Kings* 33. *2. Chron.* 34.
6. At *Hierusalem* the fourth under *Zorobabel* and *Ezra* and other chief persons of the *Jews* that returned from the Captivity of *Babylon*, in which. 1. The Canonical books

books were chiefly by *Ezra* set in that order as now we have them. 2. The *Pesukim*, *Paraschim*, and *Heptakim* were added for the distinction and reading of the Text. 3. The *Masoreth* with the *Tikkum Sopherim* was begun and prosecuted for the preserving & transmitting to posterity the holy Language by Hebrew points & other marks, *Elias Levita Pref. 3. Masor. Genebr. Chron. 2. p. 183.*

7. That which is called the Synod of the Wise under *John Hircanus*. 1. Concerning the receiving of the *Pharises* and *Scribes* with their leaders *Sammei & Hillel*. 2. Concerning the condemning of the *Sadduses* with their Authors, *Sadoc* and *Bajethos*, who for that reason betook themselves to the *Samaritans*, denying the immortality of the soul, and that there is any reward in the world to come. Where 3. Some suppose the books which we call *Apocryphie* were made Canonical by the third Canon of the Hebrews. *Genebrard. Chron. l. 2. p. 197.*

INQU-

INQUIRIES.

1. The Tradition of the *Cabala* was injoyened at the Synod of *Sychem*? *D.*
2. Some of *Solomons Proverbs* were perfected and transmitted to posterity by *Hezekiah's* servants according to the Decree of any Council or otherwise? *D.*
3. The Masoreth and Hebrew points borrowed their authority from the fourth Council at *Hierusalem*? *Probable.*
4. The writings which we call *Apochripal* were brought into the Canon by any Synod of the *Jews*. vid. *Genebr. Chron. l. 2. p. 190.* and 197? *Improbable.*
5. The *Epicurisme* of the *Sadduces*, or the proud and covertuious Hypocrisy of the *Pharisees* was more intolerable to the Pious and Orthodox, or more pernicious to the Church? *D.*
6. That meeting under *Ptolomie Philometer* concerning the antiquity of the Temple of *Hierusalem* and of *Samaria* mentioned by *Josephus Antiq. l. 13. c. 6.* Is rightly reckoned by some among the *Jewish Synods*? *N.*
7. The convening of the Priests and Scribes by *Herod* only for inquisition of the place where Christ was born was rather an occasional consultation than a Council? *Aff.*

Whether



CHAP. III.

Of Apostolical Councils.

1. **T**O Apostolical Councils are referred those, which are found to be celebrated, either 1. Against the Apostles, or 2. By them. Against them were convened (that the Gospel if it were possible should be smothered in the very Cradle) 1. *Annas, Caiphus, Joses and Alexander*, with the whole Generation of Priests *Act. 4. 6.* who ordained that none should speak or teach in the name of *Jesus*, *v. 28.* 2. The same Persons were convened with the *Sadduces*, where the Apostles designed for Massacre were freed by *Gamales*, and their punishment was mitigated and they dismissed only with Whipping. *Act. 5.* Their Third Council Judged *Stephen* to be Stoned, *Act. 6. 12.* In the Fourth Council under *Ananias*, *Paul* was beaten & well nigh torn in peeces between the *Pharises* and *Sadduces*, *Act. 23 10.* The Fifth is said to be called by *Ananias* the younger, where *James* the brother of the Lord, with some others were sentenced to death, *Joseph. Antiq. l. 20. c. 8.*

2. The

Of Apostolical Councils.

2. The
Councils
Celebrated
by the A-
postles are
commonly
noted.

1. For the substituting of *Mathias* in the place of *Judas* who betrayd our Saviour, *Act. 1.*
2. For the election of seven Deacons, *Act. 6.*
3. For not pressing the Ceremonial Law, seeing that justification may be obtained by the Grace of God alone in Christ. *Act. 15. 11.* in which may be observed an exact directory for the following Councils.
4. For the toleration of some legal observati-
ons for a time, that by such a condescen-
on the weaker sort might be gained, and the
Mother Synagogue honourably inter'd & a-
bolished. *Act. 21. 18.*
5. For the meeting wherein was composed the
Apostles Creed, by the Apostles met toge-
ther, every one contributing his part.
6. For the meeting which did obtrude to the
Church 85 Canons under the notion of the
Apostles authority, concerning which there
are various Controversies.
7. For the meeting at *Antioch* where among
Nine Canons, the Eight commanded Ima-
ges of Christ to be substituted in the roome
of Heathenish Idols, the other pious Ca-
nons being destitute of the Authority of the
Synod. *vid. Bin. Tom. 1. p. 19. & Longum
p. 147.*

INQUIRIES.

S. Clement the
Disciple of
Peter wrote
them in Greek.
Dionysius the
lesse did trans-
late them into
Latine.

Whether

1. The Apostles met together in any Synod for the Composing of the Creed which we have? *D.*
2. The Canons commonly termed Apostolical be unjustly attributed to the Apostles? *A.*
3. The Author, Authority, or Number of them be certainly known. *vid. Ioverium p. 2. N.*
4. The Epitome of Apostolical constitutions found in *Crete* and published by *Charles Kapellius* be of any moment? Consult *P. Crab*? *N.*
5. The Assumption of the blessed Virgin at a convention of the Apostles hath any ground or foundation? *N.*
6. The Council held at *Antioch* concerning approbation of Images be altogether Imaginary? *A.*
7. That compleat Council of the Apostles *Act. 15.* may be an example for all other Synods to imitate? *A.*



CHAP. IV.

Of Approved *Oecumenical*
Councils.

SECT. I.

Of the *Greek* or *Easterne*
Oecumenical Councils.

1. **O**Ecumenical or General Councils are such wherein Bishops and other Learned men out of every Country, may freely meet together for the discussing and determining of Ecclesiastical affaires, piously, prudently, and orderly, without favour of Parties according to the Word of God, and the received Canons of the Church.

2. Such are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ Greeke or Easterne.} \\ 2. \text{ Latine or Westerne.} \end{array} \right.$

Of

- Of the Greek Councils as the more famous may be reckoned,
- 1. The *Niceae*, the 1.
 - 2. Of *Constantinople*, the 1.
 - 3. Of *Ephesus*, the 1.
 - 4. Of *Calcedon*.
 - 5. Of *Constantinople*, the 2d.
 - 6. Of *Constantinople*, the 3d.
 - 7. The *Nicene*, the 2d.

A. D. 325. 4. The first *Nicene* Council so called because it was
Hillar. Socort. Celebrated at *Nicoa* in *Bithunia* (where afterwards the
L. 2. c. 29. *Arians* that they might make this void called another
Baron. ann. Council) by the Authority of *Constantine* the Great, in
 359. N. 27. the time of *Julius* the First, and *Sylvester*, Popes. 2. It con-
Longus. sisted of 318. Bishops, *Hosius* of *Cardaba* being President,
 having for his associates *Potomon* of *Heraclia*, *Papnucius* a
Theban, of whom each one lost an eye for Christ's cause, to-
 gether with *Paulus* of new *Cesaria* who for the same Pro-
 fession was compelled to carry an hot Iron in his hand, and
Eustachius of *Antioch*, who in the name of the Council,
 entertained the Emperour with an Elegant Oration,
 with many more famous for Learning and Miracles.
 3. The Canons of it being only 20. (nor is it sufficient-
 ly manifest how warrantable) came to the hands of Poste-
 rity. Perhaps this hapned by the power and subtlety of
 the *Arians*. Some obtrude more lately found by the Je-
 suites *Turrianus* and *Pisanus* in some hidden places of *A-*
rabia, which the more Judicious do lately esteem. 4. Three
 things especially are reported as condemned by this famous
 Synod. 1. The *Arian* Heresie, Blasphemously deny-
 ing the Sonne to be Coeternal and Coessential with
 the Father. 2. The dissent of the Eastern from the We-
 stern Christians about the Celebration of the Passeeover,
 in a manner different from the Jewish Custome. 3. To-
 gether with the Schismatical dissensions of the *Melitians*
 and *Novatians* by which they Created perpetual trou-
 bles to the Orthodox Bishops. 5. In this Council the
 Emperour

Of approved Oecumenical Councils. 13

Emperour burnt all the accusations which the Bishops brought against each other as unworthy to be seen, 6. An illiterate Christian grabling with a proud boasting Philosopher, who with his reproaches persecuted Christianity stopped his blasphemous mouth. 7. In which also *Paphnutius* a single man did confute some who were earnest against the Marriage of the Clergy. Consult about this with *Gelasius Cycizenus* & *Sculter Analysis. socrat. Hist. Tripartit. l. 1. c. 8. Raff. l. 10. c. 1. Bell. de Consil. l. 1. c. 5. & 13. Calvin Instit. l. 4. c. 7. s. 1. Camerar. Hist. de Concil. Nicen.*

5. The Fifth of *Constantinople* under *Gratian* and *Theodosius* the great and *Damasus*, 1. Consisting of 150 Bishops. 2. It is not manifest who sate in this as cheif, unless it was *Cyrillus* of *Hierusalem*. 3. They condemned and discharged *Macedonius* Bishop of *Constantinople* for his perfidious opposing the Deity of the Holy Ghost, together with *Maximus Cynicus* by reason of his Doctrine against Discipline, mentioned *Can. 6.* Of whose Canons *Caranza* reckons only 7. *Longus* 9. All which except the first concerning the receiving the *Nicene* Belief and the Banning of the Hereticks are rejected by the Roman Church. 5. The Emperour nul'd all Confessions except that of those who acknowledged Christ Coessential with the Father, which our present Liturgy retains under the name of *Nicene Creed*. 6. It is thought that *Gregory Nazianzen* compiled it, according to the sence of the Synod. 7. These words [*and the son*] which confirms the Holy Ghosts proceeding from the Father and the Son, are known to be added to this Creed by *Benedictus* the seventh, which *Leo* the first and third his Predecessors dared not to attempt. *Longus ex Lombard s. sem. D. 11. Bonavent. & aliis, Theodoret. Hist. l. 5. c. 6. & c. 10.*

6. The first of *Ephesus*, was formerly called under *Theodosius* the younger, promoted by *Celestine* the first A. D. 434.

14 Of approved Oecumenical Councils.

The Mother of
Christ and not
the Mother of
God.

first. 2. In this 200 Bishos condemned *Nestorius* of *Constantinople* together with *Carisus* his flattering Presbyter, who stead of two Natures, acknowledged diverse Persons in Christ and therefore pleaded that the Blessed Virgin should be stiled *χριστοῦ* only, and not *θεοῦ*. 3. In only this *Cy-
rillus* of *Alexandria* is recorded President. Whom *Nestorius*, being piously and brotherly invited to a better opinion, proudly contemned, and having craftily allured *John of An-
tioch* unto his party, Anathematized him and the Council, who had formerly Anathematized him. 4. The matter be-
ing related to the Emperour, and throughly understood, *Cy-
rillus* with his, is cleared, and *Nestorius* with his party is ba-
nished to *Oasis* a sandy Habitation, where like another *Cain*,
roving here and there, and blaspheming, at length his tongue
being consumed and eaten up by wormes, he breathed out
his last. 5. There are two Copies of this Council, the first
observing 8. the second 13. Canons, which are comprehend-
ed in the Anathemataes of *Cy-
rillus*. 6. They are carpt at by *Theodoret*, but by *Cy-
rillus* they be freed from objections. 7. The *Massilianes* termed also *Euchites* and *Enthusiasts*
were condemned by this Council, and thereby the integ-
rity of the *Nicene Creed* confirmed. vid. *Liberatum in
Breviar. cap. 11.*

A. D. 455. 7. That of *Calcedon*, in *Bithinia* followes con-
sisting of 630. Bishops, called by *Martianus* the Empe-
rour, who with his Wife *Pulcheria* was present at the same;
against *Eutiches* Abbot of *Constantinople*, and *Dioscorus* of
Alexandria his Champion, and it condemned the suppo-
sitious acts of the Council held at *Ephesus*. 2. They
affirmed one only nature to be in Christ, after his Incar-
nation, to wit, his divine Nature. 3. Concerning the
President of this Council, excepting the Emperour, and
Judges Moderatours, (who are not named) there is no
certainty. By favouring parties between *Leo* the first of
Rome, and *Anatholius* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, matters
were for the most part transacted. 4. The actions ac-
cording

cording to *Caranza* which others call Sessions (are numbered 16. to which are added 29. Canons. 5. These the Romans by no means approved, (for nothing can withstand their ambition, as if the whole world was created for their service) for they were ratified by the Greeks after the departure of the embassadours of *Leo* of *Paschasinus* a *Lilybetan* of *Lucentius* an *Asculan*, &c. Neither will they bear with that Canon of the equality of privileges, for the imperial seat is challenged by the *Constantinopolitans* as well as by the Romans, wherefore the *Rome Lions*, and his Whelps gnash their teeth, as if the principal scope of the Council, was rather the sincerity of Supremacy, than of Doctrine. Hence the Romans approve only what pleases them, and abrogate what they dislike, and endeavour by their Subtilties to bring it to pass, that all may fall down and adore the Beast-6. They received *Dioscorus* into favour before justly discharged, yet almost a Saint in the esteem of the *Africans* and *Abyssenes*. 7. The recantation of *Theodoret* Bishop of *Cyrrus* was approved who to favour *Nestorius* had opposed the Anathema of (*Cyrrillus* of *Alexandria*) and he restored to his place, who afterwards for his Orthodox writings well deserved of the Church.

8. The second of *Constantinople* under *Justinian* A. D. 532 had 165 Bishops, *Menes* being President, or rather his Successour, *Eutychius* Patriarch of *Constantinople*. But Pope *Vigilius* who came to *Constantinople* to summon the Emperour, yet would not be present at the Council, least a seeming yeelding to *Eutychius* might be prejudicial to his Suprenacy. 2. The Emperour endeavoured to reconcile the *Eutychians* and the Orthodox for the public tranquillity, and therefore would have revoaked the Articles concerning the condemning of *Theodorus* of *Mopsuestia*, and of an Epistle of *Iba* to *Maris* a *Persian*, and of *Theodoret* against *Cyrrillus* that was Anathematized. But 3. The Western Christians with Pope *Vigilius* constantly opposed it, and confirming not only the decrees

C

Anathema-

16 Of approved Oecumenical Councils.

Anathematizing those Hereticks with their Heresies of the three preceeding Councils, but also of *Chalcedon*.

4. The errors of *Origen* also expunged, which either denied the Divinity of Christ, or the Resurrection of the Bodies, or affirmed the restitution of *Reprobates* and Devils (whom the *Socinians* to this day free from Hell.)

5. Also *Peter* of *Antioch* who pleaded for the Crucifix to be added to the hymne of the Trinity, and *Anthimus* of *Constantinople*, who together with the Empresse *Theodora*, and others who strongly favoured *Eutyches* party, with others, were comprehended under the same censure.

6. There are extant eight Collations of this Council, and fourteen Canons or Anathema's. 7. Here we meet with (worth our reading) a monitory Epistle of Pope *Felix* to *Peter* of *Antioch*, and explication of the Doctrine according (as *Carranza* termes it) to the exposition of *Gregory* of *New-Cesaria*. Consult concerning this Synod. *Zonar. in vit. Justiniani. Niceph. l. 17. c. 27. Gregor. l. 1. Ep. 24. Evag. l. 4. d. 34. Liberat. in Breviar. c. 23, & 24.* who should be read with caution, according to the admonition of *Bellarmino de Eccles. l. 1. c. 5.* because it doth not please the Roman Palate.

9. The Third called at *Constantinople* under *Constantine Pogonatus*, Pope *Agatho* procuring it by his Legates. 2. In this were convened 150 Bishops, (they who count 270, or 286 reckon the absent Romans and others consenting thereto) here the Emperour himself was President, and not the person deputed by the Pope. 3. Here were condemned the *Monothelites*, *Sergius*, *Cyrus*, *Pyrrhus*, *Peter*, *Paul*, *Theodorus*, together with Pope *Honorius*; who in the defence of *Eutychianisme* pleaded that there was one only will in Christ. For the proof of this, *Macarius* their cheif Champion, brought suppositious Copies of some Books either by diminishing from them, or adding to them. And the doting old man *Polychronius* ridiculously endeavoured to confirme his Heresie by rayfing one from the dead. 4. It was finished by

by 18 Actions, in which is delivered a clear narration of the whole proceedings of the Synod, where the Epistles of Pope *Agatho* about the third Action and of *Sophro* the Patriarch concerning the eleventh are most worthy to be read. 5. The 102 Canons which are commonly charged upon this Council, were not ratified by it, but were added by the Fathers 227 years afterwards, about the 27th of *Justinian* the second in the *Trullo*, that is, a vaulted Cloyster in the Emperours Palace, and from thence they were called *Trullians*. Nor were they at all approved by the Romans, because they condemned Pope *Honorius*, and communicated to the Patriarch of *Constantinople* priviledges equal with the Pope. Nevertheless his Holynesse the Pope of Rome with the Emperour and 227 Fathers, subscribed unto them as it is mentioned in the last Canon, and others recited out of *Foverius*. 6. Notwithstanding the latter, Papists that they might the better derogate from the credit of all these, referred the Canon under the title of *πενδέκτῃ* and *quinisexte* to a supplement of this and the sixth Synod, which were destitute of Canons; therefore the Latines little esteemed them, because they proceeded from the Greeks after their departure. 7. This Council confirmed the Canons, not only of general but also of particular foregoing Synods, as of *Antioch*, *Laodicea*, and others. Moreover it added what ware to be approved in the Orthodox writings of the Fathers as is manifest in the second Canon of this Council. *vid. Paul. Diacon. in vit. Constant. 4. Adon Viennens. Bed. and others, with Foverius* the Champion of this Council, by whose meanes the Universal Synod *Class. 12. p. 69.* answered 6. objections of the contrary party.

10. The second *Nicene Council* under *Constantine* wholly restored the Images and Statues of *Irene*, together with the reliques formerly broken in peices by *Leo Isaurus* his Grand-father, and *Constantine Copronymus* his great-Grand-Father, the business being chiefly pro-

A. D. 181.

18 Of approved Oecumenical Councils.

moted by *Gregory* the second and the third together with *Adrian* the first, and *Tarasius* Patriarch of *Constantinople*. 2. From this Imaginary dissention the Popes took occasion to withdraw the Western Christians from their due and sworn Allegiance to the the Grecian Emperours, and to translate the Western Empire from the Greeks to the *Frankes*. 3. There met at this Council 350 Bishops, who with *Tarasius* the President by seven Actions and 22 Canons condemned Image-breakers for Heteticks. Whose Arguments *Calvin* repeates, and wisely answers them. *Inst.* l. 1. c. 11. §. 14. But *Germanus* confirms them, together with *John* of *Damascus*, whose hand being cut off for the defence of Images they report to be restored by the Image of the Blessed *Virgin*: as also the miracles wrought by the blood of the wounded Crucifix among the *Berithians* to the conversion of those who maliciously wounded it. 4. Besides the large disputation annexed to the sixth Action between *Gregory* and *Epiphanius* concerning Images and their worship, and here and there by the by something concerning the Corporiety of Angels, and the making the unwritten traditions equal with the Scripture, and of adoring and adorning Images, which the latter do not approve. This was worthy commendation, that they should be ratified and received. 5. In the mean while they attribute *Latria* to God alone, against *Hales*, *Aquinas*, *Bonaventure*, and their followers, who judge the same respect to be given to the image and the thing which it represents, to wit, to the Images of Christ *Latria*, of the Blessed Virgin *Hyperdulia*, of Saints *Dulia*. 6. *Bellarmino* and *Baronius* imagine that this Synod was condemned by the Fathers at the Council of *Franckofurt* under *Charles* the great, but *Binnius*, *Surinus* and others, as it is in *Longus* p. 632. strongly withstand the same. 7. Not long since *Albertus Pighius* accounted this Synod with the former, as adulterate, whom *Turrianus* the Jesuite endeavoured to refute, how well

Of approved Oecumenical Councils. 19

well let the Readers judge. This distick is attributed to this Council.

*Id Densest quod Imago docet, sed non Deus ipse ;
Hanc videas, sed mente colas; quod crinis in ipsa.*

A God the Image represents,
But is no God in kind ;
That's the eyes object, what it shewes
The object of the mind.

Binias mentions two Copies of this, one Greek and Latine,
the other Latine, to which you may have recourse at leasure.

INQUI-

INQUIRIES.

- Whether
1. Any thing concerning the first *Nicene* Council, the Presidents convening, the number of the persons convened, and of the Canons, the matters transacted and determined in it be certainly known by any uncorrupted and Authentick edition?
 2. The Canons of the first Council held at *Constantinople* be deservedly rejected by the Romans?
 3. The *Nicene Creed* was compiled by *Gregory Nazianzen*, and *Benedictus* the seventh did well afterwards by publishing it with this addition [*and from the Son?*]
 4. The Canons of the Council held at *Chalcedon* be rightly disallowed by the *Papists*?
 5. *Origen* deserved the great Anathema from the Council at *Constantinople*?
 6. Pope *Honorius* was justly condemned for a Monothelite by the third Council at *Constantinople*?
 7. It is sufficiently manifest that the second *Nicene* Council was rejected by the Council at *Francofurt*? *Bell. A. Bin. N.*

CHAP.



CHAP. V.

Of the *Latine Oecumenical*
Councils.

SECT. II.

1. **T**He *Latine* and *Western Councils* run parallel with the *Greek and Eastern.*

2. Namely
- 1. At *Ariminum.*
 - 2. The *Laterane.*
 - 3. At *Lions.*
 - 4. At *Vienna.*
 - 5. The *Florentine.*
 - 6. The *Laterane* the 5th.
 - 7. At *Trent.*

3. *Ariminum* is Famous for two Councils, the first Orthodox, and lawfully called, and this is here A. D. 369. treated of. The other Heretical, and Tyrannical, craftily called by the *Arians* under the notion of the Council held at *Ariminum*; that this false one might extinguish the true one. 2. Here were convened 400 Bishops; who was President is uncertain. *Constantius* the Emperour an *Arian* made an offer to undergoe the charges, but the Bishops rejected it, who regarded more a victory over the

the Hereticks then the Popes maintenance, who at the same time called another councill at *Seleucia* in *Izauria*, that by any meanes they might disanul the transactions at *Ariminum*. 3. But the greater part and the more worthy of the Fathers of this Synod did determine. 1. The *Nicene* Creed punctually to be observed, and the Sons Equality with the Father in *Essence* to be asserted. 2. The decrees of the Synod at *Sirmium* to be rejected. 3. *Ursacius* and *Valence* with the *Arians* their followers to be excommunicated. 4. Who a little before being accused before Pope *Julius*, had renounced *Arianisme*, but afterwards returned as Dogges unto their vomit. 5. Thus rejected they flatter the Emperour too much already infected with their feigned services, so that a Council being called in *Nica* in *Thracia*, they framed a form of Belief cunningly effected according to their own tenents, under the Title of *Nicene Confession*, that by all equivocal terme the lesse wary might be deceived. 6. Moreover they proceeded so far, as to compel the opposite Bishops to their Opinion, and to force *Liberius* Pope of *Rome* to their party, so that he subscribed to the condemnation of *Athanasius*; whom how *Bellarmino* would clear, see *de Pontif. Rom. l. 4. c. 9.* 7. Heare may be observed the sophistical pretence of the Hereticks, who would remove the word consubstantiality from the Creed, as a word to which the Scripture is a stranger, and exceeding vulgar capacity, that by such a stratagem they might overthrow the *Nicene Creed*. Wherefore 7. They at *Ariminum* discharging their Anathema's against the *Arians* confirmed it: Which according to *Longus Bellarmine* observed not, seeing he allowed only one Synod at *Ariminum*, and that the false one: but it appears otherwise in *Athanasius* of Synods. *Ambros. Epist. 32.* And *Baronius* himself *An. 359. N. 49. and Sq.* could inform as much.

A.D. 1123. 4. The first four *Lateane* are comprehended under one and the same Title as more favouring the Popish

popish dissensions than the Doctrine and discipline of the Church, the first under *Henry* the fifth and *Calixtus* the second. It had 300 (or according to *Bellarmino* 900) Bishops, and 22 Canons. 2. *Burdinus* the Anti-Pope in this was laid aside. 3. The Vestures with the Ring and Staff were taken from the Emperour, and given to the Pope. 4. The Pope absolved the Emperour, and gave him power of electing German Bishops. 4. There were appointed Crosses for the *Saracene* War. That by the means thereof. 6. Pardon of sins might be granted to them, that undertook that War and their Families. This is not mentioned in *Foverius* and *Carranza*; and *Bellarmino* himself confesses it is not extant: so diligent were the Papist in searching into the secrets of General Councils. The II. under *Lotharius* the Emperour, and *Innocentius* the second, increased to about 2000 Bishops. 2. It gave out 30 Canons, lately published by *Gratian* from the *Vatican* Library: which *Bellarmino* rejects. 3. It discharged *Peter* usurping the Roman Sea after *Leo*, under the name of *Anacleitus* the second. 4. It branded for Hereticks *Peter* of *Bruis*, and *Arnaldus* of *Brixia* the Disciple of *Peter Abuillard* rejecting Pedobaptisme, Church buildings, and the adoration of the Crosse. 5. It proclaimed those Lay Persons to be Sacrilegious and incur the danger of Eternal damnation, who receive Tithes. 6. It forbad Tourneaments and Tiltes where by men endangered their lives. And 7. It deprived users of the Charge of Christian burial, and cursed them to Hell. The III. under *Frederick* the first and *Alexander* the third, by a meeting of 30. Bishops, made up the difference between this *Alexander*, and one *Octavianus*, and his successors *Gindon* and *John*, a German taking up the quarrel with him; which dissensions divided Europe into parties. 2. The *Albigenses* under the name of *Cathari Publicans* and *Paterini* taking their rise from the *Waldenses* were here condemned. 3. Neither did *Lombard* the Master of the sentences here escape the serula, who affirmed

A.D. 1131.

med that Christ according to his Manhood was nothing, but was delivered up to the Bishop of *Senio* to be chastised. 4. The ordinations made by the Shismatics were wholly abrogated. 5. Private Oraories and Priests were appointed for those which had the leprosy. 6. The manner of visitation is prescribed for the meeting of Arch-Bishops, Bishops and Deacons; who are not to exercise Episcopal jurisdiction. 7. 27 Canons are supposed to be made by this Council no where distinctly to be had, yet they are collected and commended by *Math. Parisiensis*. The IV under *Frederick* the second, and *Innocentius* the third, with 400 Bishops, and 80 other Fathers, yea saith *Bellarmino* with 1283 Fathers, whereof 673 were Bishops attempted greater matters. 2. It rejected the book of *Joachimus* the Abbot against *P. Lombard*; it condemned 20 Follies of *Almaricus*, especially his denial of Transubstantiation. 3. It established Transubstantiation, a Popish absolution of subjects from the bond of alleidgeance towards superiours, and auricular Confession. 4. It exacted an Oath from secular Magistrates to expell Hereticks, nominated by the Pope. 5. It encouraged with indulgences, and promises, those that went with Crosses for the recovering of the Holy Land under *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*. 6. It denied plurality of Benefices, and sale of Reliques. 7. There are extant of this 69, or 70 Chapters briefly contracted by *Longus*, who sends the reader to larger Volumes.

A.D. 1244.

5. The Two Councils at *Lions* followes. The first called by *Frederick* the second, and *Innocentius* the fourth. 2. In this the magnanimous and pious Emperour well deserved of the Christian Church against the Infidels, and after the fourth excommunication at least was deposed by the Pope from his own power and authority, and a prohibition made that not any should name him Emperour. 3. Being deposed, heroically he defended his right with his *Gibelines* against the *Guelphes* of the Popish party. 4. Here was expected no President but

but the Pope, who under a pretence of recovering the holy Land, drew 140 Bishops and Abbots to his side, that by the fifths of the Church rights they might redeem the East, whilst the West rather needed a freedom from the Popish Tyranny. 5. Where the Scarlet Hat is designed for the Cardinals, and among so many bloody cruelties by this Antichristian impiety, prevailing for above the space of 200 years, new feasts are instituted for the Canonizing Popish Saints. 6. The *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, *Carmelites*, and *Augustinians*, especially encouraged by the Pope, do not weaken, but rather enlarge and widen the difference. 7. The seventeen institutions which are attributed to this Council, are rather Political and Polemical than Ecclesiastical; and according to *Bellarminus* direction are to be found in the sixth of the Decretals. The acts are mentioned by *Abbas Stadiensis*, and *Thrimarius* in his Chronicles, *Palmerius*, *Platina*, *Onuphrius*, and others. II. This Council A.D. 1212 was celebrated under *Rodolphus* the first at *Haspurge*, procured by *Gregory* the tenth, famous for at least 700 Bishops. 2. Here was present *Michael Paleologus* the Greek Emperour; who compelled by necessity brought in his Greeks to subscribe the thirteenth time with the Latines to the procession of the Holy Ghost from the Father and the Son; of which returning to their home after their manner they recanted; so little availed a forced assent in sacred matters. 3. *Aquinas* sent for to this Council, dies in the way, and *Bonaventure* there created Cardinal, having spent his utmost endeavours against the Greeks, breathed his last. 4. The Pope for a Subsidie in behalf of the Holy Land, requires the tenth of all Ecclesiastical Rights, for the space of six years, which carefully collected, were not an haire profit to the Eastern Christians under oppression. 5. Here was ordered the bowing at the name of Jesus. 6. Of this there are 31 Constitutions, which may rather be stiled the Popes pleasure than the Councils Determinations

26 Of Latine Oecumenical Councils.

nations. 7. They are omitted by the Summulists and are to be found in the sixth of the Decretals.

A.D. 1311.

Antonia. Hist.
av. 3. Tit. II.
• 3.

pag. 851.]

6. The Council held at *Vienna* under *Henry* the seventh, noted for 300 Bishops and upwards. In this
1. *Boniface* the eight, perswading *Phillip* the fair to blot him out of the Tables, is freed from calumnies cast upon him. 2. The *Hierusalem* expedition is more strongly urged, the *Templars* being removed out of the way for the murdering of the *Abissins* Embassador, and other impieties and Heresies. *Trithemius* hits the mark, the *Templars* were very rich, a sufficient pretence for Heresie, and their expulsion. 3. The Clergie are permitted to take an Oath of Allegiance, not of subjection to Lay Magistrates. 4. *Peter John*, the *Dulcinists*, the *Fratricelli*, the *Begwards*, and *Begwins* together with the *Lolards* are condemned. *Peter John*, for that he denied the soul to be the form of man, harsh dealing, that this should be accounted Heresie; the others also (though by no means to be born) had Fictions laid to their charge. 5. In the sentence of *Clement* against the *Templars* mentioned by *Longus*, the Pope challenges not to himself the power and right of Defining, but the way of providing or Ordaining, that none for the future should enter into that Order, unless they yeilded the Apostolical Sea, 6. The Constitutions of this Council under the name of *Clementine* are extant in 5. Books for a Supplement to the *Canon Law*. 7. In which is that famous decree of constituting *Professors* to be maintained by a competent Stipend at the Court of *Rome*, at the Universities of *Paris*, *Oxford*, *Bononia*, and *Salamansa*, for the instructing in the *Hebrew*, *Arabick*, and *Caldie* Languages, that by that meanes the *Jews* and *Mahumetans* might the more easily be converted to the Faith. *Clement. l. 5. Tit. 1. Gal. l. 7.*

A.D. 1431.

7. The *Florentine* Council was begun at *Ferraria*, under *Albertus* Emperour, and *Eugenius* the fourth, but by reason of the raging pestilence was translated to
Florence

Of Latine Occumenical Councils. : 27

Florence and there ended. 2. There were convened in this 141 Bishops, the Pope himself President, who deposed the Council of *Basil* at the same time by the *German*s, by this notable and very subtile diversion was freed from those rigid censurers. 3. There were present at this Council *John Paleologus*, with the Patriarch *Joseph*, and the Greek Doctors. 4. In it were debated Articles concerning 1. the *Holy Ghost's* proceedings. 2. The addition to the *Nicene Creed* [and from the Son.] 3. Purgatory. 4. The power of suffrages and Sacrifice to the dead. 5. Transubstantiation. 6. The administering unleavened bread in the Eucharist. 7. But especially concerning the Popes supremacy, to all which the Greeks are said to have concented with the Latines, however returned home they quickly fell off. 4. Such was the Popish piety and Prudence, that the Emperour himself with his, must in their seals give place to his Holyness and the Cardinals. 5. *Joseph* the Patriarch, no disease foregoing, suddenly after subscription expired, yet a scrole is found in his hands, which testifieth a full consent to the Latines. 6. This Council had twenty five Sessions, sixteen at *Ferraria*, the other nine at *Florence*, in which they easily overcame the *Greeks*, it had been wish't that sincerity had more, and covetousness, pride, and lofty ambition less prevailed. 7. The institution of the *Armenians*, which is added to this Council at *Caranza* and *Longus*, is omitted by others, and it was only a Popish fiction after the Council was ended, as appears by conferring times.

8. The fifth *Laterane* Council may be well supposed to be called for the disannulling another at *Pisa*, where some Cardinals met against the perjured Pope. 1. There were convened at it 114 Bishops, under *Maximilian* the Emperour, and Pope *Julius* the second President. 2. It had twelve Sessions, five of which were under *Julius*, the other seven were finish't by *Leo* the tenth, after his death exalted to the Popes Chaire. 3. To the

A.D. 1511.
Begun under
Julius the 2.
Ended under
Leo the 10.
1517.

the ninth Session are of so many Canons annexed for the reformation (as is pretended) of the Court of *Rome*, but they were to little purpose, nor were they more valued then the censurers of the whole Council, which *Snarez Cajetan*, and *Navarinus* profess to be rejected.

4. The pragmatial decree, made at the Council of *Basil* in defence of Ecclesiastical liberty against Popish usurpings, is here discussed and exploded. 5. Mountaines of Piety are here also commodiously raised, from whence as from a publick Treasury the poor indigent artificers and Virgins, otherwise without dowry, might seek of succour. 6. The Immortality of the soul is moreover defended, concerning which many at that time doubted, others wantonly disputed it or devilishly denied it. Wherefore the chief in the Universities are enjoined to confirm the Orthodox doctrine about these Articles, especially against the prevailing Atheismes of some weak Philosophers. 7. Nor is liberty permitted to those that preach to wrest the Scripture at pleasure for the spreading of strang opinions, but they must keep themselves (as much as may be) within the bounds prefix by their Ancestors. By which meanes something is added concerning the impression of Books, least any one, without the approbation of Learned men should impose upon the world what they list.

9. The Council of *Trent* under *Charles* the fifth and *Ferdinand* the tenth, *Paul* the third, *Julius* the third, and *Pius* the fourth, did make great stir for 18. years together. 2. After many turnings concerning. 1. The Scripture. 2. Original sinne. 3. Justification. 4. The Sacraments in General. 5. Baptism. 6. The removing of the Council. 7. When some decrees of Reformation were interposed in 10 Sessions, as it seemed good, the Fathers assented, shunderings of Anathema's being added. 3. *Julius* the third reduced the whole pack from the Haven of *Bononia* to the Channel of *Trent*. Where, concerning 1. The Eucharist. 2. Repentance. And 3. Ex-
treame

stream Union, some grains of Reformation being cast in by the same method in other Sessions, the matter is ended. 4. *Pius* the fourth (these two Champions being removed out of the way) at length enters the Scene, and concerning 1. Communion of Lay Persons under one kind. 2. The Sacrifice of Masse. 3. The Sacrament of order. 4. Matrimony. 5. Purgatory. Worshiping of Reliques, Invocation of Saints, and of Images. 6. Indulgencies, the Choyce of meats, Fastings, and Feastings. 7. Of an Index of books, abreviaries and a Missal, in the last 9. Sessions he brings it to the expected end. In these 25. Sessions the Popes by their deputies were Presidents Here are granted safe convoyes to three Protestants, that they might have a free and safe addresse to the Council, to propound the reasons of their dissent, but with this craft, to be instructed by them as Dictators and Masters, not to obtain the reformation of any thing. 6. Secular Princes expect and presse by their Oratours communion under both kinds, at length they transmit it to the Popes Judgment, to whom also is referred the purging of the vulgar Edition, the Chatechism, Breviary, and Missal, and other trash, as it seemes good to this Infallibility: In the mean while 21 abuses observed by the sworn Delegates of *Paul* the third, & related to the Pope are slightly past by, and corrected with silence. 7. This Council, cried up by so many Acclamations, and so solemnly confirmed by the Seal of the Fisher, the French admitted not, nor did the more learned Papist much value it. Some did reject it as *Kemnitius*, *Gentiletus*, and *Calvin* some part. *P. Suavius Venetus* published the story thereof; its subtleties a Frenchman discovered, rendred in English by *D. L.* Speeches made therein are extant in one volume, by which it may appear, that not for the composing of differences, but for the imposing on Christians, so many learned Papists were hired and seduced in this last Oecumenical Council, so much approved by them.

INQUI-

INQUIRIES.

1. The first Council held at *Ariminum*, may worthily be accounted an *Oecumenical* approved Council? *Aff. Long. Sum. Con. cil. p. 266.*
2. The Decrees of the fourth *Laterane Council*, which are extant be of doubtful credit? *Aff. Wiclif's Rejoinder, p. 368.*
3. The *Greeks* in the second Council held at *Lions*, as afterwards in the *Florentine* Council, did by force rather than freely, and according to their opinion, subscribe to the Latine Decrees?
4. The *Clementine Constitutions* of the Council held at *Vienna* may undoubtedly be accounted Canon Law?
5. The instruction of the *Armenians* is to be reckoned among the acts of the *Florentine* Council?
6. The pragmatial Decree was Lawfully abrogated by the fifth *Laterane Council*?
7. The Council of *Trent* be a sacred delusion of *Christianity* and Christian Princes?

Whether

CAP.



CHAP. VI.

Of Controverted Councils.

1. **C**ontroverted Councils are such as *Bellarmino* hath digested in a particular classis partly approved, partly rejected. If this distinction may be admitted among books, why may not the *Turkes Alcoran* find admittance under the same title among *Christian Callenders*? Hence truly it is manifest, that a Council is nothing else but a device of the Pope, whereby he admits and rejects what pleases him: which he makes use of, not for the Churches benefit, but under the colour and pretence of Religion, for the establishing of the *Roman Sea*: In the mean while we may see how the footsteps of the Priests may be traced.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 2. Therefore these are reckoned for Controverted Councils. | 1. At Constantinople the fourth. |
| | 2. At Sardis. |
| | 3. At Syrmia. |
| | 4. At Quinisext. |
| | 5. At Francofurt. |
| | 6. At Constance. |
| | 7. At Basil. |

3. At Constantinople the fourth under *Basilius* A.D. 870. the murderer of the Greek Emperours, and *Adrian* the second usurping the Roman Sea, notwithstanding the opposition of the Roman Emperour. It consisted of

102 Bishops. 2. The chief busines of this was to discharge *Photius* the most learned Patriarch of the Greeks (who left to posterity a book concerning folly) because he had touched the Popish Tyranny with his sharp writings, and was an enemy to Images, and without the Canonical assent had possessed the Chair due to *Ignatius* who was more pliable to the Roman Commands; whatsoever the matter was he is cited, contumelies are cast upon him, he is rejected, and by injunction of Repentance, all his counsellors and followers are sufficiently punished according to the Roman Embassadors pleasure. 3. To 9 Actions in which these things were transacted there are added 17 Canons, in which besides the foolish rage against the *Photians* and the honour bestowed on Images, that is to be commended of the sixth Canon, which forbids Priestly vestment to be used in scenical playes though for sport sake. 4. The *Bulgarians* newly converted to the Faith enquire at this Council whether they should address themselves to the Greek or the Roman Church, but concerning what is to be done, the Romans sparingly declare their mind, not silently passing over the encrease of the *Roman* greatnes. 5. This is manifest that the Embassadors relying upon the protection of *Adrian* the usurping Emperour, did so superciliously behave themselves toward *Photius* and the Greek Bishops, that returning home to their Lord they were assaulted by the *Sclavonians*, who deprived them of all their goods, and took from them the authentical copie of the Council, which contained the hand writing of the Emperour and all those that consented, for the relique, of this which 6. Remaines, we are beholding to *Anastatius* the Library keeper, who was present at the transactions and Decrees, and what he saw he noted and transmitted to Posterity. For the clearing of which *Andr. Schottus* the Jesuite in *Præf. Bibl. Photii* hath contributed much light. 7. Nevertheless the Greeks reject this Synod, moreover according to *Bellarmino*, all things are here laid down, as supposititious and uncertain

tain, since there are those who affirm the same *Photius*, who as we read was deposed by this *Adrian*, to have been restored by *John* the eight, that is Pope *Joan* his successor, whence it appears, that neither the Greeks agree with the Romans, nor the Romans among themselves about the acts and authority of this Synod.

4. That of *Sardis* is said to have been Celebrated under *Constantius* and Pope *Julius*. 2. In it are numbered 376 Bishops, of which the 300 Western confirmed the *Nicene Creed*, to this end, that *Athanasius*, who was banished *Rome* for the space of three years, should be restored to his place at *Alexandria*, but the other 16 *Arians* meeting at *Philippolis* confirmed *Arianism* under the title of the Council of *Sardis*. 3. No President is here mentioned but *Hosius* of *Corduba*, who without the Popes Embassadours with *Gaudentius* and other Godly Bishops ratified 21 Canons. 4. It is commonly called an appendix to the first *Nicene Council*. In whose Canons not a word of the Popes Supremacy, or of appeals to him from remote Churches (as *Longus* would have it out of Proluxe *Baronius*) 5. *Augustine* and those who are deceived by the equivocation, doe not reject this Council, but that held under the name of this at *Philippolis* by the *Arians*. 6. It is reported there was one Orthodox *Arius* present at this Council, converted (as is supposed) by *Athanasius* at *Laodicea*. 7. *Binius* largely describes the History of this Synod out of *Socrates*, *Sozomon*, and the *Tripartite History*, in which those three Canons the 3, 4, 5, which approve of appeals to the Pope of *Rome*, doe not determine them as necessary but as Arbitrary, neither doe they oblige the Bishops Universally, but only the subjects of that Patriarchship.

5. That at *Sirmina*, or *Syrmia* so trembled and groaned under the *Arian tyranny* of *Constantius*, that the supremacy and Presidentship of Pope *Liberius* dared not to appear. 2. There were present besides *Eastern*, 300 *Western Bishops* and upwards for the hearing & deciding the cause

A. D. 351.

A. D. 356.

of *Photius*, who complained to the Emperour that he was unjustly condemned at the Synod of *Sardis*. What had he committed? Namely he preached that Christ was only meer man, and inferiour to his Mother, which is the opinion of the *Socinians*. 3. *Marcus Arotbusius* composed a confession in Greek against this weak Heresie so subtilly, that *Hilary* and *Liberius* doubted not but to approve thereof, because he declared not in words the Heresie he entertained in his heart; perhaps he conspired with *Ursacius* and *Valence*, who effected another in *Latine*, not only deficient in the word *Consubstantiality*, but altogether opposing it. 4. It is miserable here to read, how *Hosius*, well near an hundred years old, was compelled by whipping, after so many triumphs over the enemies of the *Homonians*, to subscribe to *Arianism*, yet he would not condemn *Athanasius*, and before his death he cleared himself from his relaps by a most devout Recantation. 5. The Popish infallibility freed not *Liberius* from the same error, although *Bellarmino* doth wittily excuse him. 6. Of this Council (saith *Longus*) there is nothing extant besides 3 Formes of Belief, which are found in *Binus*, but he tells us there are extant 26 Anathema's which together with the Orthodox Confession *Cayanxa* hath published, of which *Longus* could not be ignorant. 7. This Synod is more largely handled by *Socrates* l. 1. c. 24. & *Sp. Sozomon*. l. 4. c. 5. & 6. *Epiph. Hares.* 7.

A. D. 662.

6. The Council of *Quinisext* (so termed by *Balsomon*) is accounted by *Bede* and very many Latines an erroneous Synod. 2. The Fathers who were convened in it under *Justinian* the second, and Pope *Sergius*, because the fifth and sixth preceding Synods commanded nothing concerning manners and Ecclesiastical discipline, thought it fit that that defect should be supplied. And therefore they ratified 102 Canons in the *Trullo* of the Imperial Pallace, which from thence are called *Trullans*. 3. The Latines reject these, who are displeased that without their knowledge and consent, but especially without

without full power and authority from the Pope, they should be established. But that troubles them most, that in the 36 Canon, the Patriarch of *Constantinople* is equalled to the Roman, and in the 13 Canon *Matrimony* is granted to the Clergy, and other things which relish not with the Roman pallate. 4. In the mean while it is manifest, that *Gregory* the second and *Adrian*, with the second *Nicene* Synod did make use of the *Trullan* Canon against Image-breakers; and moreover *Gratian* reports that this Synod was received by those of *Nicene*, *dist. 16. c. 5.* but they say *Gratian* was mistaken, and that he cited others, not to prove it Authentical in it self, but that it was so esteemed by the adversaries. 5. *Bellarmino* by 5 Arguments contends, that these *Trullan* Canons are of no force, *de Pont. Rom. l. 2. c. 18.* because they are no general Council, & without the authority of the Pope; and particular Synods do not oblige universally those that are absent as present. It is not to be expected therefore that the Protestants should be obliged to the *Tridentine* decrees. 6. *Longus* addes out of *Anastasius* the Library keeper, that neither they were received by the other Patriarchs, but accounted as unworthy to be transcribed and laid up in the *Archives*, it is a wonder therefore by whose means they came to us; therefore they are rather to be esteemed as Canons from their agreement with the Scriptures, than otherwise to be judged by diligent censurers. 7. But how Orthodox these *Trullan Fathers*, and their Canons were, appears by the second Canon in which they declare a manifest agreement with the preceeding Synods and Fathers, with whom there can be no just occasion to contend.

P. 989.

7. Concerning the Council of *Frankfurt*, Authors A. D. 794. agree not whether it may be accounted *Oecumenical* or *Provincial*, the latter writers will have it *Provincial*, because it seems to be an enemy to Images. The more Ancient acknowledg it to be *Oecumenical*, because it was called by *Charles the great*, and *Adrian the first*, & at

at least 300 Bishops. 2. The reason of its call was, because *Elipardus* Arch-Bishop of *Toledo* and *Felix Urgelitanus* Bishop of *Aurelia* preached that Christ was only the Adopted Son of God. Which *Aquinas* refutes 3. part. 9. 23. art. 4. 3. This Heresie was chiefly opposed by *Paulinus* in a Sacred Collection read before the Emperour and approved by the Fathers. 4. But *Binius* with *Longus* and others contend, that this Synod confirmed the opinion of the second *Nicene Council* concerning the adoration of Images, which opinion (saith *Bellarmino*) I would wish to be true, but I suspect to be false, (with whom agrees *Baronius*) whence he concludes that whatsoever this Council determined is not much to be valued; because without doubt the second *Nicene Council* is to be preferred before it. 5. There are extant concerning the transactions of this Synod, some books of *Charles* which as *Bellarmino* affirms are stuffed with many falsities. Wherefore he declares those books to be neither of *Charles's*, nor of any else to whom any credit might be given, but to be as it were another *Melchizedech*, without Father, without Mother, without Genealogy, an *Anonimus* breaking forth into the light, which are certain Tokens of deceit. 6. Yet manifest it is that *Adrian* the Pope confutes him, but affirms it not to be the writing of *Charles*, but an heretical book sent to the Pope by *Charles* to be answered. 7. That book of *Adrian* is extant in the third *Tome* of Councils, but by this meanes it hapned that the compleat acts and decrees of this Council might not see the light.

A.D. 1414. 8. The Council at *Constance* was called with great difficulty by *Sigismund*, and *John* the 23, having about 1000 Bishops and Doctors for the removing of Popish schismes out of the Western parts. 2. Since after *Gregory* the eleventh who removed the *Roman See* from *Avignon*, (where it had continued for the space of 70 years) some Cardinals exalted *Urbane* the sixth, who continued at *Rome*, to the Popes Chair, others *Clement* the sixth, who

who removed it again to *Avignon*, the Nations are divided into parties, our *English* with the *French*, & *Spaniard* adhere to *Clement*; *Urbane* dying at *Rome*, *Boniface* the ninth supplies his place, but *Angelus* a certain *Venetian* Tanner succeeds him under the title of *Gregory* the 12, *Clement* also removed out of the way had for his successor *Peter de Luna* a *Spaniard*, under the name of *Benedictus* the 13. 3. For the extinguishing of these combustions the Cardinals and Bishopr meet at *Pisa*, and those Shismaticks being discharged, the exalt one of *Creete* under the title of *Alexander* the 5. unto the Papal dignity; but this *Peter Philarius* of *Creete* suddainly sickned (as is reported) by an intoxicated Glyster, & *John* the 23, by an election of the *Pisan* Cardinals possessed his place, who by the persuation of *Sigismond* called his Council at *Constance*, & was present there at. 4. In which he being accused of about 60 crimes, yeelds himself to the censure of the Synod, from which afterwards having changed his mind he fled in the night; and recanting, is deposed, and *Martin* 5, by the Council is exalted to the Papal dignity. Whence that hapned to *John*, which falling from his Chariot before the Gate of the City he presaged, exclaiming, in the name of all the Divils here I lie. 5. There were forty five Sessions of this Council, in it are condemned forty five Articles of *John Wickliffe* whose dody moreover is ordered to be taken out of the Sepulcher and burnt to ashes. That which is ascribed to him in the sixth Article (*Deus dedit obedire Diabulo* should be read *Deus dedit*) as *Bernard* of *Lutzenburge* hath it. 6. Concerning the injuries and burning of *John Husse* and *Hierom* of *Prage* (against the promised safe conduct of the Emperour) there are large Tragidies. The Fathers conclude the Council to be above the Pope, which favours not with the Modern Papiſts: And an engagement with an Heretick not to be kept, which now they defend not, to the end that the incendiaries may more secretly act their treacheries. But that is a strange decree in the thirteenth Session

Session, concerning the denying the Cup to Lay persons, notwithstanding the practice of our Saviour and his Apostles. Hence the noble *Bohemians* justly provoked, in an Epistle with 54 seals to it heroically profess, that they lie in their teeth who lay Heresie to their charge, as being *Hussites*, and that they be ready to defend the law of Christ with their blood, wholly rejecting all humane statutes that contradict the same. And *Poggius* of *Florentine* is witness of the admirable learning of *Hierome* of *Parage*, which he delivered in a particular tract. 7. There accompanied this Council (as one hath it) 453 common women, 600 Barbers, 320 Jesters, &c. But good men (saith he) unspeakable for their rarity, all which notwithstanding without safe conduct were free from burnings, or other censures.

A.D. 1431. 9. The Council of *Basil* was called about sixteen years afterwards, *Sygmund* the Emperour procuring it of *Martin* the fifth, & afterwards of *Eugenius* the fourth: in it Cardinal *Julian* of *Arelatum* was President, continued almost the space of 18 years. 2. It had 45 Sessions, in which not only Bishops, but other Learned men, which was not permitted in the foregoing Councils, had a definitive sentence, the number of the persons voting is uncertain. 3. In it Pope *Eugenius* the fourth is cited, and not appearing, is deposed for his contempt, and *Aniadens* Duke of *Subaudia*, who lived an Hermites life in the Mountains of *Ripalia*, by the Cardinals is exalted to the Popes Chair, under the name of *Felix* the fifth. These three truths were confirmed. 1. That the Council is above the Pope and all others. 2. That the Pope cannot dissolve, prolong or remove, it being lawfully called. 3. And he that denyes these things is an Heretick. 4. Nevertheless *Eugenius*, these things being thus transacted, constituted an Anti-Synod at *Ferraria*, which afterwards removed to *Florence*, where he acted with the *Greeks*, the Emperour being present, an effected many things which are compleated in the Council of *Florence*.

They of *Basil* in the mean while confirm the pragmatistical Decree, they condemned Popish Bastardy, suppressed Concubines, ordered how the *Jews* might be brought to Christianity. Declared the Blessed *Virgin* to be free from the contagion of every sin, indulged to the Lay *Bohemians* the use of the Cup in the *Eucharist*, behold an Alter, against an Alter

---*Pares aquilas & pila minantia pilis.*

6. At length by reason of the raging pestilence, they at *Basil* betake themselves to *Lausanna* where *Fredrick* the Emperour perswades Duke *Amadeus* to renounce the felicity of Pope *Felix*, unto which for peace sake, he willingly assented, so *Eugenius* being reconciled; and *Amadeus* honoured with a *Cardinals Cap*, and dignity of being a Legate, the Council ended. 7. Nothing of this was ratified and approved, but some orders about Ecclesiastical Benefices, saith *Bellarmino*. *Leo* the tenth, in the eleventh Session of the *Laterane* Council condemns it as Schismatical and Seditious, howsoever we read it was often approved by *Nicholaus Eugenius*. Especially before the death of the Emperour *Sigismund*, *Aeneas Sylvius*, largely describes it and commends it, who was present thereat, and afterwards obtained the Popedom under the Title of *Pius* the 2, but his opinion was changed with his Dignity; our *Fox* in his *Matyrologie* relates it more plainly and fully, and *Bodleys* Lybrary at *Oxford* can shew the undoubted Copie of this Council.

INQUIRIES.

1. The fourth Synod of *Constantinople* may be reckoned among the *Controverted Councils*?
 2. That of *Sardis* may be worthily esteemed an *Appendix* to that of *Nicene*?
 3. The *Socinianism* of these times concerning the *Holy Trinity* be not renewed *Pho-tinianism*?
 - Whether 4. The *Quinisext* or *Trullan* Synod may deservedly be rejected as erroneous?
 5. The *Frankfurt* overthrows the opinion of the second *Nicene*?
 6. Those of *Constance* and *Basil* were lawful and general Synods?
 7. The Popes and their adherents agree among themselves concerning the number and Authority of *General Councils*?
-



C A P. VII.

Of Rejected Councils.

S U C H Councils pass under the name of Rejected Councils, which either determine Heretical opinions, or raise up Schismes and troubles to be dispersing of the Christian Flock.

1. At *Antioch*.
2. At *Millaine*.
2. Among which are noted above the rest these
3. At *Selencia*.
4. At *Ephesus* the second.
5. At *Constantinople*.
6. At *Pisa* the first.
7. At *Pisa* the second.

3. This Council of *Antioch* is to be distinguished from five others which *Bellarmino* reckons, *Longus* also names this, and mentions other Councils of *Antioch*. 2. This is referred to the times of *Constantine* and *Julius* the first, the Banishment of *Athanasius* is sufficiently known, and his restauration by *Constantine* the sonne of *Constantine* the great, which the *Arians* declare to be unlawful, because the same authority must restore which did eject: The Matter is refered to Pope *Julius*, he summons the Synod to appear at *Rome*. 3. But the *Eusebians* chief of the Heretiques, that they might avoid this

easily seduced *Constantius* to be at the Consecration of the Magnificent Temple built by *Constantine* the great at *Antioch*: where were met about 90 Bishops, 80 of which being *Arians*, the favour and Authority of the Emperour, against the double Suffrages of the *Orthodox* procured the condemning of restored *Athanasius*, 4. In the roome of the deposed is placed by *Eusebius* a *Nicomedian*, one *Eusebius* an *Emysen* a famous Champion of *Arianism*, but not as yet entred into orders, he as the Poet hath it,

A se tanta ledes onus invidiamq; removit.

By slighting honour envy he remov'd.

Therefore *Gregory* a *Capadocian* possesses the Chair, which some call *George*, supposed to be the Saint so much honored by us; it is manifest that he was quickly took out of the way, nor was it difficult to the triumphing *Arians* to honour their Martyr in Canonizing him on Horseback. 5. *Gratianus* and *Carana* cite many things of this Synod as *Orthodox*, whereof by the late Writers they are condemned. 6. They did set forth a Form of Belief so intermixed with Truth and Errour, that he which is heedful lest he be deceived, in his greatest wariness can scarcely be safe, for by the omission of that which might establish the truth, they weaken that which they undertake to maintain. 7. The 25 Canons of it, which you have mentioned in *Longus* with some observations, do rather concern the received discipline then the opinions of the Church, *Socrat. l. 2. c. 5.*

Baron.
Long.

A. D. 355. *Sozomen lib. 3. cap. 5.*

4. That at *Millaine* Plowes with the same Heifer under *Constantine* the Emperour, and *Liberius* the Pope. 2. In it were met about 300 Bishops, the Emperour himself was President, an utter enemy to the *Orthodox* party. I (saith the Emperour) am an accuser of *Athanasius*, in my name give credit to them. 3. The Western Catholick Bishops there present (for there were few Eastern) promised to consent to the *Arians* if they would first subscribe to the *Nicene Creed*, but

but *Valence* and *Ursacius*, the chief Leaders of that Faction, withstood them, relying on the Emperours Epistle which was read in the Synod. 4. Then followed the degrading of the Bishops, the corrupt Ecclesiastical determinations; so that you might stile it rather a conspiracy of impious persons than a convention of Christians. 5. This was effected especially that they might allure *Liberius* Bishop of *Rome*, either by gifts or threatnings, to their impieties who is reported (both his threatnings and gifts being slighted) thus heroically to have answered the Emperour, who had judged him to be banished to *Thrace*, and offered him the charge of his journey. ¶ Thou hast robbed the Churches of the Earth, and now offerest to me condemned and indigent an almes, go first and become a Christian thy self. 6. *Felix* a Deacon pleaced in the room of *Liberius* mixed with the *Arians*, yet he alwaies intirely observed the *Nicene Creed*, which was a little displeasing to the Orthodox. 7. *Hosius* of *Corduba*, at that time, well nigh an hundred years old, escaped not the stroak of his tyranny, *Hilarius* the Deacon by whipping is urged to subscribe, others by banishments and riflings are forced to consent. Neither under

5. The Council at *Seleucia* under the same A. C. 363. *Constantinus*, did the persecution cease. 2. At that time were convened at *Ariminum* (as *Bellarmino* will have it out of the Chronicles of *Jerome*.) 600 Bishops of which the Eastern *Heterodox* being overpowred both in number and Arguments by the Orthodox, by the Emperours Command they remove this Council to *Isauria* in *Seleucia*. 3. But here the *Acacians* altogether reject Consubstantiality, the *Semi-Arians* admit it in their sence, still retaining the leaven which corrupts the whole lump. 4. In this dissention the *Semi-Arians* prevail, and determine that the form of Faith, composed at the dedication at *Antioch* should be retained and subscribed unto, but they ejected the dissenting *Acacians* or *Arians* from their places. 5. Thus condemned they betake themselves to the Emperour

Act. 22. 30.
Apud Hilary.
l. 2. p. 44.

rou, and so far prevail with him, that at another meeting called at *Constantinople* they are wholly restored; here they frame a new Creed, in which not only the terms of substance, but also of Hypostasis or substance are excluded. 6. The *Semi-Arians* on the other side rejecting this, are by force banished from their own places by the *Acacians*, in the mean while the *Catholicks* condemn *Arius* the Authour of their Sect. Like as the *Pharisees* and *Saducees* assailing each other in the cause of *B. Paul*, are overcome by their own dissensions. 7. *Hilary of Pictavia* (whom they report to be a *Sabellian*) together with the *Western Catholicks*, will not start an haire breadth from the *Nicene Creed*. The Emperour interposes this, that the determination of no Council whatsoever shall have power, to which the Statutes of this Council denies Power and Liberty. He forced the *Bishops* to subscribe to such a form of Belief brought from *Ariminum* to *Constantinople*, that by the same command of the Emperour, one was the *Western Profession of Faith*, another the *Eastern*. Consult with *Ruffin*. l. 10. c. 21. *ocrat*. l. 2. c. 31, 32. *Athanas*. de Synod. Baron. An. 359. N. 61. & *Seq. Long*. p. 270. *August*. *Hierom*. *Basil*. apud *Bell*. de Concil. 1. c. 6. and others.

Sozomen c. 35.
Hist. Tripart.
l. 5. c. 34.
A.C. 449.

6. The occasion of the 2. Council of *Ephesus* was *Eutyches* an *Archimandrite* of *Constantinople*, who after *Manes* and *Apollinaris* denied the flesh of *Christ* to be like ours, but affirmed that falling from Heaven like the rayes of the Sun, it penetrated the *Virgins Wombe*, & so he denied that two natures were in *Christ incarnate*; but asserted that his flesh was changed into his *Divinity*. 2. For such like strange fopperies wherewith he had deluded many, he was deservedly condemned by *Flavianus* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and *Eusebins* Bishop of *Doris*, and others their associates. He was so far from repenting, that he obtained from *Theodosius* who was very plyable, by the meanes of *Chrysaphius* the Eunuch and *Endoxia* the Emperesse, both seduced by his allurements, that the

Exa-

Examination of a famous Synod might end the matter:
 3. Therefore this at *Ephesus* by the Emperours authority is called, there met 128 Bishops, *Dioscorus* of *Alexandria* being President, *Leo* is summoned from the West, and least he should seem to be neglected, he sends three Legates; all being convened, all things are transacted at *Dioscorus* beck, who not more full of *Eutychianisme* than of arrogance and tyranny, as little valued the letters and Embassadour of *Leo*, as he had the condemnation of *Eutyches* by *Eusebius* of *Doril*. 4. At length *Eutyches* is absolved, and the reclaimers are forced to subscribe by Club-Arguments. *Elavianus* opposing is so furiously trodden upon (and among the rest as some affirm by *Dioscorus* himself) that three daies after he committed his Soul into the hands of God. 5. *Ibas* an *Edyssen*, *Eusebius* of *Doril*, and *Theodoret* of *Cyrus*, with other very Learned Bishops are discharged of their places. The Popes Legates, not without very great danger of their lives, returned home. 6. Of which more than barbarous inhumanity, an *Acacian* Bishop complained to *Dioscorus*, afterwards pleading the cause before the *Calcedon* Fathers, they compelled and forced us, having suffered many evils, to subscribe to a blank paper, and kept us gainsaying and opposing the Church until the evening, and we being sick they permitted us not to rest, but sent Souldiers to us with clubs and swords, and thus they made us subscribe. 7. Whence this is called by all the pious the Synod of *Theeves*, in which Sathan erected his Throne, not long after to be dashed in pieces by the most famous Council of *Calcedon* Liberat. in *Breviar. c. 12. Evang. l. 1. c. 9, 10. Niceph. l. 14. c. 57.*

7. The Council of *Constantinople*, which is num- A. C. 730.
 bred among the *Rejected*, is by some accounted two, *Bell. de Concil.*
 which others contract into one, but the distinction is ma- *l. 1. c. 6.*
 nifest, because the first is said to be celebrated under the
 Father *Leo Isaurus*, An. 730. The 2d by *Constantius Co-*
pronimus, An. 755. 2. One in the meanwhile opposes the
 worshipping

worshiping of Images and Reliques, upon which account both may be esteemed as one, or at the least united. 3. The first under *Leo* discovers intercession of Saints to be imaginary, and the worshiping of Images meer Idolatry. *Germanus* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, *John Damascene*, and others, too much inclined to Images, are deprived of their dignities. 4. *Gregory* the third interceeds for Images in a *Roman* Anti-Synod, in which he excommunicates the Eastern with the mark of Heretical Image-breakers, these things terrifie not *Constantine Copronimus* the son from declaring himself to be an Image-breaker. He gathered together at *Constantinople* 338 Bishops, over whom he was President, and persecutes the maintainers of Images. 6. Some receive this and the seaventh as Oecumenical, but the *Romans* so abhorred it, that for this Controversy about Images they rebelled against the Greek Emperours their lawfull Princes: Whence afterwards followed the Western and Eastern division, never to be made up. 7. The second *Nicene* Council corrects the errors of this, but how strongly and divinely appears by its decrees. Concerning these Synods, *vid. Paul. Diac. l. 21, 22. rerum Roman. & Zonarum in annal.*

A.C. 1409.
Bell. de concil.
l. r. c. 8.

8. *Bellarmino* is doubtful whether to reckon the first Council of *Pisa* among the Rejected or Approved: by some it is taken for a general Council, and defended in a 3 daies disputation by *Laurentius Rodolphus* of *Florence*, as is testified by *Antonius*, *Gerson*, *Azorius* and others. 6. There were present thereat 23 Cardinals, 3 Patriarchs, 300 Arch-Bishops and Bishops, 28 Governours of Monasteries, and an infinite number of Divines and Embassadors of Princes. 3. The intolerable difference between *Benedict* the 12, and *Gregory* 13, well nigh making the Popes Chair like double *Pernassus*, occasion this meeting of so many famous men, concerning which something is before spoken in the Council of *Constance*. 4. Both having been summoned, are deposed by the Council
for

for contempt and perjury, which by its own authority places *Alexander* the 8th in *S. Peters* Chair which howsoever removed not the difference yet *Alexander* thus elected is reckoned in the Catalogue of the Popes. 5. There were 23 Sessions of this Council, and its Acts Printed at *Paris* by the privilege of the most Christian King, *An.* 1612. are extant. 6. *Antonius* rejects this for a headless Council because called in a tumult by the Cardinals without the Popes Authority. 7. But remedies are to be applied to extraordinary events, not which the Law affords, but which are ready at hand, for how could they consult the head which was distempered with a double impostume: the Christian Princes had applied a cautery, especially the Emperour, but because they consented not with the Cardinals, the decrees are esteemed as not nul'd, because they wanted the Popes seal.

3. Part. Tit.
22. c. 5. sect. 2, 3

9. The second of *Pisa* was called by *Maximilian* the Emperour, and *Lewis* the French King against Pope *Julius* the second. 2. This *Julius* had bound himself by an oath to celebrate a general Council within the space of two-years after his election to the Popedom, but secular troubles intervening, more regard is had to policy than to his oath. He flinches, prolongs, and deludes those that expect. 3. Therefore under the protection of the Emperour, and the King of *France*, some more eminent Cardinals meet at *Pisa*, they summon the Pope to make an appearance, and give an account of those things which shall be objected against him. 4. He is so farre from obeying that he thunders his Excommunication against them altogether with the King of *France*. The Emperour himself scarcely escapes, but being become more mild for a time, he declined a combustion. 5. The Pope calls a *Laterane* Anti-Synod at *Rome*, the Cardinals and Bishop, which favoured his party meet, before whom he excuses his perjury, clears himself from objections, and dyes. *Leo* the tenth succeeds, continues the Council with great applause, ratyfied many decrees,

as was related before in the fifth *Laterane* Council among the Oecumenical Synods. 6. The *Pisan* Cardinals with theirs, submit themselves, and after supplication are restored to their former dignity. The *Frenchman* persists and coynes money with this inscription *Ferdam Babylona*, I will destroy *Babylon*. 7. There are no decrees (I know) of this Schismatical Council extant, it is rejected by the Pope, especially for these reasons. 1. Because it was not called by the Pope, but insolently against the Pope by his subjects. 2. Because the time prefixed was too short for the appearing of those that were called. 3. And the *City of Pisa* Consumed and spoyled by the foregoing Wars was not a fit place for the Council. 4. Because it was wholly deny- and rejected by the following *Laterane* Council. And truly the Pope however perjured and wicked, was not to be reprehended by his own; but to be called orderly by his *Lords* the Emperour and other Christian Princes.

INQUIRIES.

- Whether {
1. The Council of *Antioch* may be esteemed rejected, because not called by the Pope?
 2. *Constantinus* the Emperour at the Council of *Millaine* could lawfully undertake the *Presidentship*, & be an accuser of *Athanasius*?
 3. The Statutes of any Council without the confirmation of the Emperour be invalid with his Subjects?
 4. The Synod of *Ephesus* may deservedly be called *λειτουργία* or a Synod of Theeves?
 5. The Image-breakers under *Leo* and *Copronymus* may be rightly esteemed Heretiques?
 6. The *Idolatrous Treachery* of the Popes upholding *Images*, did trayterously withdraw the *Westerns* from the *Greek Emperour*?
 7. The second Synod at *Pisa* might lawfully suspend Pope *Julius* the second from *Spirituals* and *temporals*?



C A P. VII.

Of National Synods.

1. **W**E have spoken already of General Councils, (in some manner so called) National follows, which comprehends the Provincials of every Metropolitan or Diocesan Bishop within their own bounds.

These 1. give place to general Councils. 2. Nor do they oblige out of their own prescribed limites. 3. Yet their decrees, conformable to Scripture and confirmed by general Councils, are in force every where.

2. They are distributed into

}	1. <i>Italian.</i>
	2. <i>Spanish.</i>
	3. <i>French.</i>
	4. <i>Germane.</i>
	5. <i>Eastern.</i>
	6. <i>African.</i>
	7. <i>Brittain.</i>

3. Which cannot be severally handled in a compendium, for many of them are either by peece-meales delivered by Historians without Sessions or Canons, or are strangely accommodated to the condition of those times, or being obsoleate are become useles, therefore it is sufficient cursorily, here and there, to handle those things which may be of some use unto us, and by a digression to speak to some things which may make way for larger.

4. In *Italie* wee meet with 115 such Synods, as it were notional, which go under the name of Roman Councils, Those may be considered, which are multiplied by *Victor* and others concerning the celebration of the *Pascha*; and those which received penitent Apostates into Church communion, against the more than *Stoical* au-

A. D. 494. sterity of the *Novatians*. 3. Under *Gelasius* that is of more weighty moment, namely an *Index Expurgatorius* of Orthodox and Heretodox books, composed at a Synod of 70 Bishops, and brought into the Canon Law by posterity, where we may read of more things concerning the extirpation of the Legends of Infidels and ideols, but nothing of the Popes Supremacy which is added by the Moderns. 4. That *Simacian* Council is not to be past by in silence, celebrated by 300 Bishops in very troublesome times, in which is condemned Pope *Mercellinus* because he did Sacrifice to Idols, neither was he excused from his errour, because he did it in fear, and afterwards repented; these things may prevail with God to pardon, but not with men to acknowledge the infallible condition of the Pope.

Long. p. 160.
Bell. de Rom.
Pontif. l. 4.
c. 8.

A. D. 1410. 5. That Council also is worthy to be noted, called by *John 23* for the Coronation of *Sigismund* the Emperour. Where an *Owle* boldly offering himself with his iterated ominous aspect, brought a trouble and dissolution to the whole business. 6. They at the Synod of *Papia* courageously excommunicated the Pope, who on the other side had excommunicated the Emperour and them; and that of *Brixia*, without any scruple, removed *Gregory* the 7th. commonly called *Hilderbrand*, the most famous Champion of all the Popes, from his Chair. 7. In the *Melfitan* Synod, and others, there are many things concerning Ecclesiastical discipline most worthy observation, laying aside some superstitious and Ambitious Synods too much favouring of the corruptions of that age wherein they were called.

Long. p. 734.
Id. p. 739.
Id. p. 741.

5. The *Spanish* Councils are 1. At *Toledo* 25, in which many things were piously and prudently decreed, as chiefly that assertion of belief against the *Priscillianists*. 2. The *Elibertine*, which ratified 81 wholesome Canons; the 36 forbid pictures in the Church. 3. That at *Cesar Augusta* also against the *Priscillianists*, in which was ordered, that none should challenge to themselves the title of *Doctor*, unless he was lawfully advanced unto it. 4. That at *Ilerda*, 4 Canons whereof *Gratianus* cites, one of which is that nuptials are not to be celebrated in *Lent*. 5. At *Bragara* the first

first and second, in which not only the *Manichees Mathematicians*, and *Priscillianists* are deservedly stigmatized, but also some things not inconsiderable are added for the preserving of order and decency in the Church. 6. At *Matiscona* the first and second, reforms the vices of the Clergy and urges the paying of Tithes, and the pious observation of hospitallity, at this time too much esteemed. 7. That at *Hispalis* against the *Acephali* which disallowed the consecration of a Presbyter by a Presbyter, and of Churches by *Diocesan* Bishops, these things are more largely handle in *Garsia Loaysa*, who more diligently searched into and collected the *Spanish Councils*.

6. Nor is *France* to be esteemed as less fruitfull in conventions, 1. In which one of the 13 *Parisian Councils* against sacrilegious persons, and another distributed into 3 Books urging upon Princes, Bishops and Subjects wholesome things, are of special moment. 2. At *Arelate*, the first in the case of *Cecilianus* and *Felix* Bishop of *Aptungas*; the second against the *Photinians*, *Bonofians*, and concerning discipline to be observed by the Clergy; The 3 which declares the Anathema's of *Faustus* of *Rhegium*, & the Confession of *Lucidus*, above the rest are worthy consideration. 3. Seaven Councils at *Aurelia* have many things concerning Ecclesiastical discipline that are not inconsiderable, and that is observable in the first concerning rogations and Litanies to be celebrated before the ascension of our Lord. 4. At *Arausia* the 2d wholly confutes the *Pelagians*, and *Semi-Pelagians* out of the writings of *August*. 5. At *Byzantion*, it confirms the Pragmatical Sanction against the Popish plots and contrivances. 6. That at *Cabellonum* upholds the priviledges of the sanctuary, and restores the reverence of the Sabbath. 7. That at *Vaso* commands *gloria Patri* and *Kyrie Eleyson*, together with the *Trisagium* to be inserted into the *Liturgie*. Consult *Jacob Germundus* his collection of the *French Synods*.

7. In the higher and lower *Germany*, besides 9 Synods at *Colonia*, these Councils above the rest are observable.

1. The *Augustan* concerning the reformation of the Clergy.

Long. Id. 6.

Id. 429.

Id. 561.

Id. 258.

2. The *Bavarican* concerning the Saboth & the Goods of the Church. 3. That at *Wormes* concerning a *decorum*, to be observed in Ecclesiastical matters, and the punishing of wicked persons. 4. The *Moguntine*, the first concerning Ecclesiastical immunities, the 2d against *Gotteschalck*: and the 3d, in which prayers are enjoined in behalf of King *Arnulphus* & his Wife, & also for the good estate of Christianity. 5. At *Aquisgranum* concerning Ecclesiastical orders. 6. The *Erfordian* concerning festival daies. 7. At *Dort* against the *Remonstrans*, and their masters the *Socinians*.

8. Under the *Eastern* are comprehended the *Gracian* of *Europe*, & the neighbour *African*, of which sort among the *Grecians* are numbred. 1. Councils of *Constantinople* 33. 2. The Synod at the Oak in the case of *Chrysostome* & *Photius*. 3. The *Eastern* against the *Massilianites*, who deceived the Church with their subtleties. 4. The *Ancyran* concerning the receiving and rejecting those that fell away. 5. At *Laodicea*, against Angel-worship *can.* 35. and concerning the Canon of the *Scripture*, *can.* 58. 6. At *Gangra*, concerning the religious reformation of manners. 7. The *Tyrian*, in which that great man *Athanasius* was troubled and freed.

Vid. Baron.

At. 394. v. 32.
l. 349.

Long. p. 342.

9. Under the title of *African* Councils almost 20 are mentioned by the *Summulists*, whose Canons are so promiscuously collected in one volume, that they were hardly distinguishable by those that lived after. 2. Of the 15 *Carthaginians* the 6 is more worthy observation, by which the subtleties of the *Roman* Popes are discovered in obtruding a superstitious Canon of the *Nicene Council*, for the receiving appeals. 3. Moreover the three first, concerning the disapproving of the baptism of *Hereticks*, between *Cyprian* and *Stephanus*, do manifest, that there is not so great an inequality of authority, as that the *African* should yeild to the full power of the *Roman*. 4. Above the rest we meet with worth the observing the *Milevetan* Synod, in which *Pelagianism* by the Bishops was wholly confuted. 5. The Council of *Hippo* Collects, and Contracts the more convenient Canons of other Synods. 6. In the *Cavernan* Council there is observable, a notable

ble Skirmish between the *Primianists* & the *Maximianist*: which often happens to mad brain Shismatiques, who when once they have forsaken the Church, they do not long agree among themselves. *Aug. in Ps. 36. 7.* To which also may be referred the *Bagian Council*, where 340 Bishops are gathered together by *Primianus* of *Carthage*, they put down *Maximinus* & his followers to the lowest seats. *August. cont. Cresonius l. 3. c. 53.* the *African Councils* are more diligently collected and published by *Julius*.

10. Among the *Britain Councils* these are noted above the rest. 1. At *Winchester* in the time of *Edgar* under *Dunstan*, where a wooden Cross gave a suffrage against the married Priests, whence these verses,

*Humano more Crux præsens edidit ore,
Calitus effata, qua prospicis hic subarata,
Absit ut hoc fiat, & cætera commemorata.*

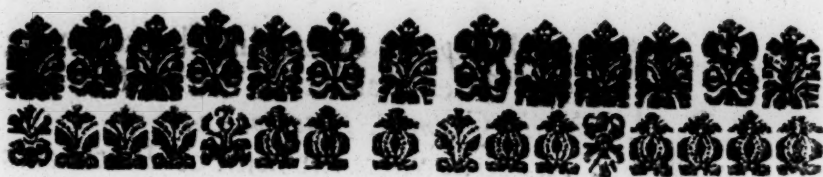
Like man, the Cross this Heaven-begotten word
Utter'd, which this subscription doth afford,
Be it not so, and such like no record.

2. At *Oxford* by *Stephen Langthon* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, who distinguisht the Bible into Chapters, and did illustrate it with Commentaries: from him we have Excommunications, and 48 Constitutions concerning the right government of the Church, which *Linwood* here and there inserts in his provincials; they may be read together in *Binius*, *Longus*, & others. 3. At *Claringdon* under *Henry* the 2d, *John* of *Oxford* by the Kings command being President; in this are established 16 Chapters of English Customes, as *Math. Paris* relates: which the Romans relish not, as is manifest by their censures, it [condemned] and [tolerated] each being mentioned by *Longus*. 4. The Council under *Edward* the 6th, in which 39 Articles of the English Confession was concluded and confirmed. 5. The Synod under the same Person, from which we receive the *English Liturgy* which now we have, Composed by seaven Bishops, and four Doctors, and confirmed by the public consent of the Church: which (as also the preceeding Articles) the succeeding Princes
Elizabeth,

Elizabeth, James, and Charles ratified and commended to Posterity. 6. The *London Synod*, in which 141 Constitutions, relating to the pious and peaceable government of the Church, presented to King *James* by the Bishops and others deputed by the Church meet together, are worthily confirmed by his Regal Authority. 7. The Council at *Perth* in *Scotland*, where were Articles concerning administering the Sacrament to the Sick. 2. Concerning private Baptism, if necessity required. 3. Of Confirmation. 4. Of admitting Festivals, and 5. Of kneeling at the Receiving of the Sacrament (though the Sectaries snarl at it,) and it allowed of venerable customs. If any desire more knowledge in these *Britain* affairs, that famous interpreter of Antiquity *D. H. Spelman* will abundently satisfy him: there is extant a more full declaration and defence of the Synod of *Perth*.

INQUIRIES.

- Whether
1. National Councils do more immediately oblige the Subjects thereof than General Councils which are more remote?
 2. The infallibility of the Pope being granted there is need of any Council, especially the *Italian*?
 3. *Zosimus, Boniface & Celestine* did fraudulently obtrude upon the *Africans* the Canon of the first *Nicene Council*?
 4. *S. Augustine* & other dissenters in the *6 Carthagenean Synod*, did die excluded from the communion of the *Rom. Church*?
 5. The *Synod of Brixia* could lawfully depose the Pope?
 6. The decrees of a general Council, can, for any pretence be abrogated by a particular Synod?
 7. The *Laitie* have only a receptive not a preceptive Authority in commanding the rites of the Church?



CHAP. IX.

Of Conferences.

1. **E**cclesiastical Conferences are meetings of some Divines ; in which nothing is canonically determined, but the opinions of dissenters are brought to tryal and discussed.

2. And that either, {
1. By the order of some publick authority.
 2. By a private arbitrary convention of Learned men.

3. Publick Conferences of the first Classis have been either with {
1. The dissenting *Brothren*.
 2. The *Papists*.
 3. The *Lutherans*.
 4. The *Anabaptists*.
 5. The *Remonstrants*.
 6. The *Anti-Trinitarians*.
 7. The *Disciplinarians*.

H

4. For

1526

1. At *Martpurg* concerning the removing the difference about the Eucharist. *Adam. in vit. German. Theol. p. 30.*

1529

2. At *Spira*, where the name of Protestants was first heard. *Alsted. Chr, 162.*

1539

3. The *Smalchaldican*, where were present the Brittan Embassadors, and others, that the League of the reformed might be ratified. *Id.*

1548

4. For composing the differences of the Bretheren have been Conferences

4. The *Interimistican*, concerning pacification in which is written the Conciliatory book of *Augusta*, which by reason of the scope of the disputants rayed an indifferent war which was expired in the form of *Passavium*.

1569

5. At *Altenburge* among the Lutherans concerning justification *Adam. p. 913.* as also afterwards performed among the same at *Quinlingburge* concerning Ubiquity. *Id. 622.*

1583

1576

6. At *Torge*, concerning diverse Articles of Religion *Id. p. 649.* as afterwards in a Conference at *Bipont. Id. 780.* and at *Bades Id. 655.*

1585

1589

1578

7. At *Hetzburge* about the book of Concord *Id. 750.*

5. The
more emi-
nent Con-
ferences
with the
Papists are

1. At *Wormes* two, the first *A. 1547. Sleid.* in that year *Adam. p. 338.* The second concerning diverse articles of Religion, *A. 1557. Adam. p. 349.*
2. At *Ratisbone* three, the first *A. 1541.* The second 1546 concerning diverse Articles of Religion dy the same. The third concerning the Judge of Controversies, *A. 1601* which is fully extant, by many either approved or handled.
3. At *Possiae*, *A. 1561.* concerning diverse Ecclesiastical matters, *Sleid. Adam.*
4. At *S. Germans* in the same year concerning the same matters. *Adam.*
5. At *Mompelgard*, concerning the Sacrament and the person of Christ, *A. 1586.* where *Beza* is the chief disputant. It is intirely extant.
6. At *Oxford* in which *Crammer* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, *Latimer* Bishop of *Worcester*, and *Ridly* of *London* were invincible Champions of the truth, and suffered Martyrdom, *Fox Martyrol.*
7. At *London*, the first in the time of *Queen Mary*, in which *John Philpot* Excellently acted his part. The second in the beginning of *Queen Elizabeth*; where the Papists challenged (as the armed *Ephraimites*) to a combate, scarcely without laughter yeelded themselves.



AN INDEX of CHAPTERS in the
SYNOPSIS of COUNCELS.

I. Of SYNODS in general, pag. 1.

- Of Councils. { 2. *Judaical*, pag. 1.
3. *Apostolical*, pag. 8.
4. *Oecumenical Greeks* p. 11.
5. *Oecumenical Latine*, p. 21.
6. *Controverted*, p. 31.
7. *Rejected*, p. 41.
8. *National*, p. 49.
9. Of Conferences, p. 55.

A Catalogue of Councils.

CAP. 2 Of Judaical Councils.

- Such have been meetings. { 1. At *Siehem*,
2. At *Hierusalem* the first
3. At *Carmelita*
4. At *Hierusalem* the second } pag. 5.
5. At *Hierusalem* the third
6. At *Hierusalem* the fourth
7. The *Synod of the Wise*, p. 6.

Such

6. Between the *Calvinists*, or *Zwinglians* (as they say) and the *Lutherans*, there was a Conference. 1. At *Malburn* concerning the Lords supper, and the Majesty of Christ. 2. At *Wittenburge*, between *Urbanus*, *Pierius*, and *Hunnius* and other *Lutherans*, 3. At *Frankfurt*, *Casimire* the *Palatine* procuring it. *Alsted.*

7. Conferences with the *Anabaptists* frantick persons, and *Enthusiasts* are these ††††††††††

8. With the *Remonstrants* especially is that Conference at the *Hague*, published diversly by diverse, as a prologue to which was the contest between *Amesius* and *Grevinchovius*.

9. Conferences with the *Anti-Trinitarians* are 1. At *Geneva* of *Calvin* with *Servetus* ††††††††††

10. Private Conferences may be added to these, as 1. The *Vinarian*, *Strigelius* and *Illyricus*, concerning free-will, *Adam.* p. 474. 2. At *Argento*: between *Illyricus* and *Jacobus* of *Andrea*, concerning Original sin. 3. At *Swalback* between *Pareus* and *Melhusius* and other *Jesuites*. 4. At *Fontbellack* between *Peronius* and *Du. Plessis*. 5. At *Paris* between *Du Moulin* and *Guntyr*. 6. Of *Fulk*, *Hammer* and *Chark* with *Campion* the *Jesuite*. *Reinold* with *Hart*, which is full of Learning, to which others, which may be met with of the same kind, may be added by the *Studious*.

An Index of the Chapters

C A P. 3. Of Apostolical Councils.

- Such Councils are commonly noted
- | | | |
|---|---|--------|
| 1 | <i>For substituting Mathias in the place of Judas</i> | } p. 9 |
| 2 | <i>For the election of seaven Deacons,</i> | |
| 3 | <i>For not pressing the Ceremonial Law,</i> | |
| 4 | <i>For the toleration of some legal Ceremonies for a time,</i> | |
| 5 | <i>For the meeting wherein was composed the Apostles Creed, every one of them contributing his part,</i> | |
| 6 | <i>For the meeting which obtruded to the Church 85 Canons of doubtful Credit, under the notion of the Apostles Authority,</i> | |
| 7 | <i>At Antioch.</i> | |

C A P. 4. Of Greek Oecumenical Councils or Eastern.

- The more famous of them were
- | | | |
|---|--|------------|
| 1 | <i>The Nicene the first, p. 12,</i> | } pag. 13, |
| 2 | <i>Of Constantinople the first</i> | |
| 3 | <i>Of Ephesus the first</i> | |
| 4 | <i>Of Chalcedon p. 14,</i> | |
| 5 | <i>Of Constantinople the second p. 15,</i> | |
| 6 | <i>Of Constantinople the third p. 16,</i> | |
| 7 | <i>The Nicene the second p. 17.</i> | |

C A P. 5. Of Latine Oecumenical Councils or Western.

- These run parallel with the Greek
- | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|------------|
| 1 | <i>At Ariminum, p. 21,</i> | } pag. 26, |
| 2 | <i>The Laterane, p. 22, 23.</i> | |
| 3 | <i>At Lions, p. 24,</i> | |
| 4 | <i>At Vienna</i> | |
| 5 | <i>At Florence</i> | |
| 6 | <i>The Laterane the fifth, p. 27,</i> | |
| 7 | <i>At Trent, p. 28.</i> | |

In the Synopsis of Councils.

C A P. 6. Of Controverted Councils.

- Of which
fort are
- 1 At *Constantinople* the fourth p. 31,
 - 2 At *Sardis*
 - 3 At *Syrmina* } p. 33
 - 4 At *Quinisext* p. 34
 - 5 At *Francofurt* p. 35,
 - 6 At *Constance* p. 36, 37,
 - 7 At *Basil* p. 38.

C A P. 7. Of Rejected Councils.

- Among
these are
noted a-
bove the
rest
- 2 At *Antioch* p. 41,
 - 2 At *Millaine* p. 42,
 - 3 At *Seleucia* p. 43,
 - 4 At *Epbefus* the second p. 44,
 - 5 At *Constantinople* p. 45,
 - 6 At *Pisa* the first p. 46,
 - 7 At *Pisa* the second p. 47.

C A P. 8. Of National Councils.

- They are
distribu-
ted into
- 1 *Italian* p. 49,
 - 2 *Spanish* p. 50,
 - 3 *French* } p. 51,
 - 4 *German* }
 - 5 *Eastern* } p. 52,
 - 6 *African* }
 - 7 *Brittain* p. 53.

C A P.

An Index of the Chapters

CAP. 9.

Of Conferences.

Ecclesiastical Conferences are meetings of some Divines, and such were

1. By order of publike authority of which Classis are those with

1 The dissenting Brethren for composing of their conferences viz.
 1 At Marpuge,
 2 At Spira,
 3 The Smalchaldian,
 4 The Interimistican,
 5 At Alsenburg,
 7 At Heitzburge.
 6 At Torge, } p.56.

2 The Papists the more eminent of which are
 1 At Wormes,
 2 At Ratisbone,
 3 At Passage,
 4 At St. Germans,
 5 At Mompelgerd,
 6 At Oxford,
 7 At London. } p.57.

3 The Lutherans, Calvinists, Zwinglians amongst themselves
 1 At Malburn,
 2 At Wittenberg
 3 At Francofurt } p.58.
 4 The Anabaptists, **** ibid,
 5 The Remonstrants, especially that at Hague **** ibid,
 6 The Anti-Trinitarians, as 1. At Geneva, **** ibid.
 7 The Disciplinarians, ibid.

2 A private arbitrary disputation of Learned men, to which may be referred these

1 The Vinarian,
 2 At Argentor,
 3 At Swalback,
 4 At Fontbellack,
 5 At Paris,
 6 Of Fulk Hammer &c. with Campian the Jesuite,
 7 Of Reinolds with Hart **** } p.58.

FINIS.

